

---

# JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management 9.0 Implementation Guide

---

**September 2008**

Copyright © 2003-2008, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

### **Trademark Notice**

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

### **License Restrictions Warranty/Consequential Damages Disclaimer**

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

Subject to patent protection under one or more of the following U.S. patents: 5,781,908; 5,828,376; 5,950,010; 5,960,204; 5,987,497; 5,995,972; 5,987,497; and 6,223,345. Other patents pending.

### **Warranty Disclaimer**

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

### **Restricted Rights Notice**

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

#### *U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS*

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are “commercial computer software” or “commercial technical data” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

### **Hazardous Applications Notice**

This software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications which may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of this software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software in dangerous applications.

### **Third Party Content, Products, and Services Disclaimer**

This software and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third party content, products and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third party content, products or services.

Contains GNU libgmp library; Copyright © 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc. This library is free software which can be modified and redistributed under the terms of the GNU Library General Public License.

Includes Adobe® PDF Library, Copyright 1993-2001 Adobe Systems, Inc. and DL Interface, Copyright 1999-2008 Datalogics Inc. All rights reserved. Adobe® is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Portions of this program contain information proprietary to Microsoft Corporation. Copyright 1985-1999 Microsoft Corporation.

Portions of this program contain information proprietary to Tenberry Software, Inc. Copyright 1992-1995 Tenberry Software, Inc.

Portions of this program contain information proprietary to Premia Corporation. Copyright 1993 Premia Corporation.

This product includes code licensed from RSA Data Security. All rights reserved.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (<http://www.openssl.org/>).

This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young ([ey@cryptsoft.com](mailto:ey@cryptsoft.com)).

This product includes software written by Tim Hudson ([tjh@cryptsoft.com](mailto:tjh@cryptsoft.com)). All rights reserved.

This product includes the Sentry Spelling-Checker Engine, Copyright 1993 Wintertree Software Inc. All rights reserved.

## **Open Source Disclosure**

Oracle takes no responsibility for its use or distribution of any open source or shareware software or documentation and disclaims any and all liability or damages resulting from use of said software or documentation. The following open source software may be used in Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne products and the following disclaimers are provided:

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (<http://www.apache.org/>). Copyright (c) 1999-2000 The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE APACHE SOFTWARE FOUNDATION OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.





# Contents

## General Preface

<b>About This Documentation Preface .....</b>	<b>xv</b>
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Application Prerequisites.....	xv
Application Fundamentals.....	xv
Documentation Updates and Downloading Documentation.....	xvi
Obtaining Documentation Updates.....	xvi
Downloading Documentation.....	xvi
Additional Resources.....	xvi
Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues.....	xvii
Typographical Conventions.....	xviii
Visual Cues.....	xviii
Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers.....	xix
Currency Codes.....	xx
Comments and Suggestions.....	xx
Common Fields Used in Implementation Guides.....	xx

## Preface

<b>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Preface.....</b>	<b>xxiii</b>
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Products.....	xxiii
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Application Fundamentals.....	xxiii
Common Fields Used in This Implementation Guide.....	xxiv

## Chapter 1

<b>Getting Started With Shop Floor Management.....</b>	<b>1</b>
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Overview.....	1
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Business Processes.....	2
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Integrations.....	3
Shop Floor Management Implementation.....	5
Global Implementation Steps.....	5
Shop Floor Implementation Steps.....	6

## Chapter 2

<b>Understanding Shop Floor Management.....</b>	<b>9</b>
---	----------

Shop Floor Management Features.....	9
Hours and Quantities Tracking.....	9
Reporting.....	9
Material Tracking.....	10
Manufacturing Accounting.....	10
Production Scheduling and Tracking.....	10
Work Order and Rate Schedule Creation.....	11
Process or Routing Instructions.....	11
Parts List.....	11
Tables for Shop Floor Management.....	12
Types of Manufacturing.....	15

## Chapter 3

<b>Understanding Lot Processing.....</b>	<b>19</b>
Lot Processing.....	19
Lot Creation.....	21
Lot Status.....	21
Grade and Potency.....	22
Grade and Potency Qualifications.....	22
Grade and Potency Control.....	23
Lot and Serial Control Items.....	24

## Chapter 4

<b>Setting Up Shop Floor Management.....</b>	<b>27</b>
Understanding Shop Floor Management Setup.....	27
Overview of Shop Floor Management Setup.....	27
Prerequisites.....	27
User-Defined Codes for Work Orders.....	28
Work Center Setup.....	30
Resource Unit Setup.....	31
Setting Up Shop Floor Calendars.....	31
Understanding Shop Floor Calendar Setup.....	32
Forms Used to Set Up Shop Floor Calendars.....	32
Setting Processing Options for the Shop Floor Calendar Program (P00071).....	32
Setting Up Shop Floor Calendars.....	32
Revising Shop Floor Calendars.....	34
Setting Up Manufacturing Constants.....	34
Understanding Manufacturing Constants Setup.....	35

Form Used to Set Up Manufacturing Constants.....	35
Setting Up Manufacturing Constants.....	35
Setting Up Employee Labor Rates.....	39
Understanding Employee Labor Rate Setup.....	39
Form Used to Set Up Employee Labor Rates.....	39
Setting Up Employee Labor Rates.....	39
Setting Up Item-to-Line Relationships.....	40
Understanding Item-to-Line Relationship Setup.....	40
Form Used to Set Up Item-to-Line Relationships.....	41
Setting Up Item-to-Line Relationships.....	41

## Chapter 5

<b>Working with Work Orders and Rate Schedules.....</b>	<b>45</b>
Understanding Work Orders and Rate Schedules.....	45
Understanding Work Order or Rate Schedule Creation.....	45
Understanding Attachment of Supplementary Information.....	47
Understanding Start Date Calculation.....	47
Understanding Work Order Backscheduling.....	48
Understanding Shop Paperwork Generation.....	48
Entering Work Order Headers.....	49
Understanding Work Order Header Entry.....	49
Prerequisites.....	50
Form Used to Enter Work Order Headers.....	51
Setting Processing Options for the Enter/Change Order Program (P48013).....	51
Entering Work Order Headers.....	56
Entering Rate Schedules.....	58
Understanding Rate Schedule Entry.....	58
Prerequisites.....	59
Form Used to Enter Rate Schedules.....	59
Setting Processing Options for the Enter/Change Rate Schedule Program (P3109).....	59
Entering Rate Schedules.....	63
Processing Work Orders and Rate Schedules.....	64
Understanding Work Order and Rate Schedule Processing.....	65
Prerequisites.....	68
Running the Order Processing Program.....	68
Setting Processing Options for the Order Processing Program (R31410).....	68
Attaching Parts Lists.....	76
Understanding Attachment of Part Lists.....	76
Understanding Phantom Items.....	78

Understanding Parts List Requirements.....	78
Understanding How to Attach Parts Lists Interactively.....	80
Forms Used to Attach Parts Lists Interactively.....	82
Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Parts List Program (P3111).....	82
Entering Custom Parts Lists.....	85
Copying Parts Lists from Bills of Material.....	88
Copying Parts Lists from Existing Work Orders.....	88
Selecting Substitute Items.....	88
Entering Multiple Locations.....	89
Attaching Routing Instructions.....	90
Understanding Attachment of Routing Instructions.....	90
Understanding Outside Operations.....	90
Understanding How to Attach Routing Instructions Interactively.....	91
Prerequisites.....	91
Forms Used to Attach Routing Instructions Interactively.....	92
Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Routing Program (P3112).....	92
Entering Custom Routings.....	94
Copying Routing Instructions from Standard Routings.....	95
Copying Routing Instructions from Existing Work Orders.....	95
Adding Purchase Orders from Outside Operations.....	95
Attaching Co-Products and By-Products.....	96
Understanding the Methods Used to Attach Co-Products and By-Products.....	96
Form Used to Attach Co-Products and By-Products.....	97
Attaching Co-Products and By-Products.....	97
Attaching Intermediate Items.....	98
Understanding Intermediate Items.....	98
Form Used to Attach Intermediate Items.....	98
Attaching Intermediate Items.....	98
Assigning Serial Numbers.....	99
Understanding Serial Number Assignment.....	99
Prerequisite.....	99
Form Used to Assign Serial Numbers.....	100
Assigning Serial Numbers.....	100

## Chapter 6

<b>Working with Commitments.....</b>	<b>101</b>
Understanding Commitments.....	101
Defining Commitment Rules.....	102
Understanding Commitment Rules.....	102

Forms Used to Define Commitment Rules.....	103
Defining the Commitment Method for an Item.....	103
Defining the Commitment Control and Type of Commitment.....	105
Defining Commitments at a Work Center Location.....	106
Understanding Commitments at a Work Center Location.....	106
Forms Used to Define Commitments at a Work Center Location.....	106
Defining the Work Center in the Routing Instruction for an Item.....	106
Defining the Location at the Work Center.....	107
Assigning a Component to a Routing Operation.....	108
Managing Commitments for Grade and Potency.....	108
Understanding Commitments for Grade and Potency.....	108
Prerequisite.....	110
Forms Used to Manage Commitments for Grade and Potency.....	110
Converting Units of Measure for Potent Units.....	110
Managing Commitments for Grade- and Potency-Controlled Items.....	110
Reposting Commitments.....	111
Understanding the Repost Open Work Orders Program.....	111
Prerequisites.....	111
Running the Repost Open Work Orders Program.....	112
Setting Processing Options for Repost Open Work Orders (R3190).....	112

## Chapter 7

<b>Working with Availability and Shortages.....</b>	<b>113</b>
Understanding Availability and Shortages.....	113
Defining Availability Calculations for a Branch.....	113
Forms Used to Define Availability Calculations for a Branch.....	114
Defining Availability Calculations for a Branch.....	114
Reviewing Part Availability Information.....	115
Understanding Part Availability Information.....	115
Forms Used to Review Part Availability Information.....	116
Setting Processing Options for the Part Availability Program (P30200).....	116
Reviewing Part Availability.....	121
Setting Processing Options for the Parts List Inquiry Program (P3121).....	121
Reviewing Parts List Availability.....	122
Managing Shortage Information.....	123
Understanding Shortage Information.....	123
Forms Used to Manage Shortage Information.....	124
Setting Processing Options for the Shortage Revisions Program (P3118).....	124
Revising Shortage Information.....	124

## Chapter 8

<b>Working with Issues, Material Movement, and Kanbans.....</b>	<b>127</b>
Understanding Issues, Material Movement, and Kanbans.....	127
Understanding Inventory Issue.....	128
Issuing Material by Preflushing.....	129
Understanding Preflushing.....	130
Prerequisite.....	130
Running the Order Processing Program.....	130
Issuing Material Manually.....	130
Understanding the Manual Issue of Material.....	130
Forms Used to Issue Material Manually.....	131
Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Inventory Issues Program (P31113).....	131
Issuing Material from a Single Location.....	134
Issuing Material from Multiple Locations.....	136
Recording Component Scrap.....	137
Understanding the Recording of Component Scrap.....	137
Forms Used to Record Component Scrap.....	138
Setting Processing Options for the Component Scrap Program (P31116).....	138
Recording Component Scrap.....	138

## Chapter 9

<b>Using Work Order Scheduling and Rate Schedules.....</b>	<b>141</b>
Understanding Work Order Scheduling and Rate Schedules.....	141
Revising Work Order Status Information.....	141
Form Used to Revise Work Order Status Information.....	142
Setting Processing Options for the Shop Floor Workbench Program (P31225).....	142
Revising Work Order Status Information.....	144
Scheduling Items on a Production Line.....	146
Understanding the Scheduling of Items on a Production Line.....	146
Form Used to Schedule Items on a Production Line.....	146
Setting Processing Options for the Line Scheduling Workbench Program (P3153).....	147
Scheduling Items on a Production Line.....	148
Sequencing Rates by Classification Scheme.....	149
Understanding the Sequencing of Rates by Classification Scheme.....	149
Form Used to Sequence Rates by Classification Scheme.....	149
Setting Processing Options for Line Sequencing Workbench (P3156).....	150
Sequencing Rates by Classification Scheme.....	150

## Chapter 10

<b>Working with Hours and Quantities.....</b>	<b>151</b>
Understanding Hours and Quantities.....	151
Entering Hours and Quantities.....	152
Understanding Hours and Quantities Entry.....	152
Forms Used to Enter Hours and Quantities.....	153
Setting Processing Options for the Hours and Quantities Program (P311221).....	153
Entering Hours and Quantities.....	155
Updating Hours and Quantities.....	157
Understanding Hours and Quantities Update.....	157
Updating Hours and Quantities.....	157
Setting Processing Options for the Hours and Quantities Update Program (R31422).....	157
Reviewing Statuses and Transactions.....	159
Understanding the Review of Statuses and Transactions.....	159
Forms Used to Review Hours and Quantities Transactions.....	160
Running the Hours and Quantities Proof Report.....	160
Reviewing the Status of Hours.....	160
Reviewing the Status of Quantities.....	161
Setting Processing Options for the Operation Quantity Inquiry Program (P31124).....	161

## Chapter 11

<b>Working with Completions.....</b>	<b>163</b>
Understanding Completions.....	163
Completing Discrete Work Orders.....	165
Understanding Discrete Work Order Completion.....	166
Prerequisites.....	168
Forms Used to Complete Discrete Work Orders.....	168
Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Completions Program (P31114).....	169
Completing Work Orders Without Backflushing.....	176
Completing Work Orders Through Backflush.....	177
Completing a Work Order for Multiple Locations.....	177
Releasing Sales Backorders During Completions.....	178
Managing Completions Using Receipts Routing.....	178
Setting Processing Options for the Super Backflush Program (P31123).....	179
Processing Work Orders Through Super Backflush.....	182
Completing Work Orders with Serialized Components.....	184
Completing Process Work Orders.....	184
Understanding Process Work Order Completion.....	185
Prerequisites.....	186

Forms Used to Complete Process Work Orders.....	187
Completing Process Orders Without Backflushing.....	187
Completing Process Orders Through Backflush.....	188
Setting the Resource Percent for the Co-Products and By-Products.....	188
Releasing Sales Backorders During Completions.....	189
Processing Process Orders Through Super Backflush.....	190
Completing Rate Schedules.....	191
Understanding Rate Schedule Completion.....	191
Prerequisite.....	191
Forms Used to Complete Rate Schedules.....	191
Setting Processing Options for the Completions Workbench Program (P3119).....	191
Completing Rate Schedules.....	193

## Chapter 12

<b>Processing Transactions for Lean Manufacturing.....</b>	<b>195</b>
Understanding Lean Manufacturing Transactions.....	195
Creating Shop Floor Daily Plans.....	196
Understanding Shop Floor Daily Plans.....	196
Form Used to Create Shop Floor Daily Plans.....	197
Setting Processing Options for Daily Planning (PF31010B).....	197
Creating a Shop Floor Daily Plan.....	197
Preprocessing Daily Plans.....	199
Understanding Daily Plan Preprocessing.....	199
Prerequisites.....	199
Setting Processing Options for BOM and Routing Detail Generation (RF31010A) and Routing Detail Generation - DFM Plan (RF31013).....	200
Running the BOM and Routing Detail Generation Program.....	200
Running the Routing Detail Generation - DFM Plan Program.....	200
Setting Processing Options for BOM and Routing Detail Generation - Item/Branch (RF31012).....	200
Running the BOM and Routing Detail Generation - Item/Branch Program.....	201
Performing Lean Item Completions.....	201
Understanding Lean Completions.....	201
Prerequisites.....	204
Forms Used to Perform Lean Completions.....	205
Setting Processing Options for Item Completions (PF31011).....	205
Setting Processing Options for Multi-Level Item Completions (RF31011B).....	206
Setting Processing Options for Shop Floor Plans (PF31012).....	206
Selecting Shop Floor Daily Plans for Completion.....	207
Setting Processing Options for Demand Flow Plans (PF31013).....	208



Selecting Demand Flow® Daily Plans for Completion.....	208
Performing Item Completions.....	209
Performing Ad Hoc Item Completions.....	209
Completing Work Orders Against Demand Flow® Daily Plans.....	210
Managing Completion Transactions.....	210
Understanding Item Completion Reversals.....	211
Forms Used to Manage Transactions.....	211
Setting Processing Options for Transaction Management (P31014).....	212
Reversing Item Completions.....	212
Reviewing Transaction Details.....	214

## Chapter 13

<b>Managing Work Order and Rate Schedule Information.....</b>	<b>217</b>
Understanding Work Order and Rate Schedule Information.....	217
Deactivating Work Orders and Rate Schedules.....	217
Understanding Work Order and Rate Schedule Deactivation.....	217
Prerequisite.....	220
Forms Used to Deactivate Work Orders and Rate Schedules.....	221
Reviewing Work Order and Rate Schedule Status.....	221
Setting Processing Options for the Production Status Program (P31226).....	221
Changing the Status of Work Orders to Closed.....	222
Changing the Status of Rate Schedules to Closed.....	222
Setting Processing Options for the Batch Rate Close Program (R3191).....	222
Purging Work Orders.....	223
Setting Processing Options for the Purge Orders Program (R4801P).....	223
Reviewing Work Order and Rate Schedule Information.....	223
Understanding Work Order and Rate Schedule Review.....	224
Prerequisite.....	226
Forms Used to Review Work Orders and Rate Schedules.....	227
Setting Processing Options for the Part Usability Program (P30212).....	228
Reviewing Summary Availability.....	228
Setting Processing Options for the Summary Availability Program (P41202).....	230
Reviewing Item Ledger Information.....	232
Reviewing Dispatch List Information.....	233
Setting Processing Options for the Dispatch List Program (P31220).....	234
Reviewing Production History.....	236
Setting Processing Options for the Production History Program (P31227).....	236
Reviewing Production Line Quantities.....	236
Setting Processing Options for the Line Dispatch List Program (P3159).....	237

Reviewing Production Across Lines.....	237
Setting Processing Options for the Line Schedule Review Program (P3152).....	237
Reviewing Work Center Loads.....	238
Setting Processing Options for the Work Center Schedule Review Program (P31224).....	238
Reviewing Process Orders.....	239
Working with Supply and Demand Information.....	239
Understanding Supply and Demand Information.....	240
Form Used to Review Supply and Demand Information.....	240
Reviewing Supply and Demand Information.....	240
Setting Processing Options for the Supply/Demand Inquiry Program (P4021).....	241
Working with Bills of Material.....	246
Understanding Bills of Materials.....	247
Forms Used to Work with Bills of Material.....	247
Comparing Two Parts Lists.....	247
Comparing a Bill of Material to a Parts List.....	248

## Appendix A

<b>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Reports.....</b>	<b>249</b>
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Reports: A to Z.....	249
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Selected Shop Floor Management Reports.....	250
Processing Options for Shortage Revisions Print (R3118P).....	250
R31418 - W. O. Component Shortage List.....	250
Processing Options for Component Shortages (R31418).....	250
R4051 - Supply and Demand.....	251
Processing Options for Supply and Demand (R4051).....	251
RF31011P - Lean Transactions - Purge.....	253

<b>Glossary of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Terms.....</b>	<b>255</b>
--	------------

<b>Index .....</b>	<b>271</b>
--------------------	------------

# About This Documentation Preface

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne implementation guides provide you with the information that you need to implement and use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications from Oracle.

This preface discusses:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application prerequisites.
- Application fundamentals.
- Documentation updates and downloading documentation.
- Additional resources.
- Typographical conventions and visual cues.
- Comments and suggestions.
- Common fields in implementation guides.

---

**Note.** Implementation guides document only elements, such as fields and check boxes, that require additional explanation. If an element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then either it requires no additional explanation or it is documented with common fields for the section, chapter, implementation guide, or product line. Fields that are common to all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications are defined in this preface.

---

---

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Application Prerequisites

To benefit fully from the information that is covered in these books, you should have a basic understanding of how to use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications.

You might also want to complete at least one introductory training course, if applicable.

You should be familiar with navigating the system and adding, updating, and deleting information by using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne menus, forms, or windows. You should also be comfortable using the World Wide Web and the Microsoft Windows or Windows NT graphical user interface.

These books do not review navigation and other basics. They present the information that you need to use the system and implement your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications most effectively.

---

## Application Fundamentals

Each application implementation guide provides implementation and processing information for your JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications.

For some applications, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of your system appears in a companion volume of documentation called the application fundamentals implementation guide. Most product lines have a version of the application fundamentals implementation guide. The preface of each implementation guide identifies the application fundamentals implementation guides that are associated with that implementation guide.

The application fundamentals implementation guide consists of important topics that apply to many or all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire product line, you should be familiar with the contents of the appropriate application fundamentals implementation guides. They provide the starting points for fundamental implementation tasks.

---

## Documentation Updates and Downloading Documentation

This section discusses how to:

- Obtain documentation updates.
- Download documentation.

### Obtaining Documentation Updates

You can find updates and additional documentation for this release, as well as previous releases, on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website. Through the Documentation section of Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, you can download files to add to your Implementation Guides Library. You'll find a variety of useful and timely materials, including updates to the full line of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne documentation that is delivered on your implementation guides CD-ROM.

---

**Important!** Before you upgrade, you must check Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection for updates to the upgrade instructions. Oracle continually posts updates as the upgrade process is refined.

---

### See Also

Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, [http://www.oracle.com/support/support\\_peoplesoft.html](http://www.oracle.com/support/support_peoplesoft.html)

### Downloading Documentation

In addition to the complete line of documentation that is delivered on your implementation guide CD-ROM, Oracle makes JD Edwards EnterpriseOne documentation available to you via Oracle's website. You can download PDF versions of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne documentation online via the Oracle Technology Network. Oracle makes these PDF files available online for each major release shortly after the software is shipped.

See Oracle Technology Network, <http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/psftent.html>

---

## Additional Resources

The following resources are located on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website:

Resource	Navigation
Application maintenance information	Updates + Fixes
Business process diagrams	Support, Documentation, Business Process Maps

Resource	Navigation
Interactive Services Repository	Support, Documentation, Interactive Services Repository
Hardware and software requirements	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Hardware and Software Requirements
Installation guides	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Installation Guides and Notes
Integration information	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Pre-Built Integrations for PeopleSoft Enterprise and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications
Minimum technical requirements (MTRs)	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Supported Platforms
Documentation updates	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates
Implementation guides support policy	Support, Support Policy
Prerelease notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Product release roadmap	Support, Roadmaps + Schedules
Release notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Release value proposition	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Value Proposition
Statement of direction	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Statement of Direction
Troubleshooting information	Support, Troubleshooting
Upgrade documentation	Support, Documentation, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts

---

## Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues

This section discusses:

- Typographical conventions.
- Visual cues.
- Country, region, and industry identifiers.
- Currency codes.

## Typographical Conventions

This table contains the typographical conventions that are used in implementation guides:

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
<b>Bold</b>	Indicates PeopleCode function names, business function names, event names, system function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.
<i>Italics</i>	Indicates field values, emphasis, and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne or other book-length publication titles. In PeopleCode syntax, italic items are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply.  We also use italics when we refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following: Enter the letter <i>O</i> .
KEY+KEY	Indicates a key combination action. For example, a plus sign (+) between keys means that you must hold down the first key while you press the second key. For ALT+W, hold down the ALT key while you press the W key.
Monospace font	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code example.
“ ” (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meanings.
. . . (ellipses)	Indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times in PeopleCode syntax.
{ } (curly braces)	Indicate a choice between two options in PeopleCode syntax. Options are separated by a pipe ( ).
[ ] (square brackets)	Indicate optional items in PeopleCode syntax.
& (ampersand)	When placed before a parameter in PeopleCode syntax, an ampersand indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object.  Ampersands also precede all PeopleCode variables.

## Visual Cues

Implementation guides contain the following visual cues.

## Notes

Notes indicate information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system.

---

**Note.** Example of a note.

---

If the note is preceded by *Important!*, the note is crucial and includes information that concerns what you must do for the system to function properly.

---

**Important!** Example of an important note.

---

## Warnings

Warnings indicate crucial configuration considerations. Pay close attention to warning messages.

---

**Warning!** Example of a warning.

---

## Cross-References

Implementation guides provide cross-references either under the heading “See Also” or on a separate line preceded by the word *See*. Cross-references lead to other documentation that is pertinent to the immediately preceding documentation.

## Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers

Information that applies only to a specific country, region, or industry is preceded by a standard identifier in parentheses. This identifier typically appears at the beginning of a section heading, but it may also appear at the beginning of a note or other text.

Example of a country-specific heading: “(FRA) Hiring an Employee”

Example of a region-specific heading: “(Latin America) Setting Up Depreciation”

### Country Identifiers

Countries are identified with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country code.

### Region Identifiers

Regions are identified by the region name. The following region identifiers may appear in implementation guides:

- Asia Pacific
- Europe
- Latin America
- North America

### Industry Identifiers

Industries are identified by the industry name or by an abbreviation for that industry. The following industry identifiers may appear in implementation guides:

- USF (U.S. Federal)

- E&G (Education and Government)

## Currency Codes

Monetary amounts are identified by the ISO currency code.

---

## Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like to see changed about implementation guides and other Oracle reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to your product line documentation manager at Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood Shores, CA 94065, U.S.A. Or email us at [appsdoc@us.oracle.com](mailto:appsdoc@us.oracle.com).

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions.

---

## Common Fields Used in Implementation Guides

<b>Address Book Number</b>	Enter a unique number that identifies the master record for the entity. An address book number can be the identifier for a customer, supplier, company, employee, applicant, participant, tenant, location, and so on. Depending on the application, the field on the form might refer to the address book number as the customer number, supplier number, or company number, employee or applicant ID, participant number, and so on.
<b>As If Currency Code</b>	Enter the three-character code to specify the currency that you want to use to view transaction amounts. This code enables you to view the transaction amounts as if they were entered in the specified currency rather than the foreign or domestic currency that was used when the transaction was originally entered.
<b>Batch Number</b>	Displays a number that identifies a group of transactions to be processed by the system. On entry forms, you can assign the batch number or the system can assign it through the Next Numbers program (P0002).
<b>Batch Date</b>	Enter the date in which a batch is created. If you leave this field blank, the system supplies the system date as the batch date.
<b>Batch Status</b>	<p>Displays a code from user-defined code (UDC) table 98/IC that indicates the posting status of a batch. Values are:</p> <p><i>Blank:</i> Batch is unposted and pending approval.</p> <p><i>A:</i> The batch is approved for posting, has no errors and is in balance, but has not yet been posted.</p> <p><i>D:</i> The batch posted successfully.</p> <p><i>E:</i> The batch is in error. You must correct the batch before it can post.</p>



*P*: The system is in the process of posting the batch. The batch is unavailable until the posting process is complete. If errors occur during the post, the batch status changes to *E*.

*U*: The batch is temporarily unavailable because someone is working with it, or the batch appears to be in use because a power failure occurred while the batch was open.

<b>Branch/Plant</b>	Enter a code that identifies a separate entity as a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant in which distribution and manufacturing activities occur. In some systems, this is called a business unit.
<b>Business Unit</b>	Enter the alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. In some systems, this is called a branch/plant.
<b>Category Code</b>	Enter the code that represents a specific category code. Category codes are user-defined codes that you customize to handle the tracking and reporting requirements of your organization.
<b>Company</b>	Enter a code that identifies a specific organization, fund, or other reporting entity. The company code must already exist in the F0010 table and must identify a reporting entity that has a complete balance sheet.
<b>Currency Code</b>	Enter the three-character code that represents the currency of the transaction. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne provides currency codes that are recognized by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO). The system stores currency codes in the F0013 table.
<b>Document Company</b>	<p>Enter the company number associated with the document. This number, used in conjunction with the document number, document type, and general ledger date, uniquely identifies an original document.</p> <p>If you assign next numbers by company and fiscal year, the system uses the document company to retrieve the correct next number for that company.</p> <p>If two or more original documents have the same document number and document type, you can use the document company to display the document that you want.</p>
<b>Document Number</b>	Displays a number that identifies the original document, which can be a voucher, invoice, journal entry, or time sheet, and so on. On entry forms, you can assign the original document number or the system can assign it through the Next Numbers program.
<b>Document Type</b>	<p>Enter the two-character UDC, from UDC table 00/DT, that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction, such as a voucher, invoice, journal entry, or time sheet. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne reserves these prefixes for the document types indicated:</p> <p><i>P</i>: Accounts payable documents.</p> <p><i>R</i>: Accounts receivable documents.</p> <p><i>T</i>: Time and pay documents.</p> <p><i>I</i>: Inventory documents.</p> <p><i>O</i>: Purchase order documents.</p> <p><i>S</i>: Sales order documents.</p>

**Effective Date**

Enter the date on which an address, item, transaction, or record becomes active. The meaning of this field differs, depending on the program. For example, the effective date can represent any of these dates:

- The date on which a change of address becomes effective.
- The date on which a lease becomes effective.
- The date on which a price becomes effective.
- The date on which the currency exchange rate becomes effective.
- The date on which a tax rate becomes effective.

**Fiscal Period and Fiscal Year**

Enter a number that identifies the general ledger period and year. For many programs, you can leave these fields blank to use the current fiscal period and year defined in the Company Names & Number program (P0010).

**G/L Date** (general ledger date)

Enter the date that identifies the financial period to which a transaction will be posted. The system compares the date that you enter on the transaction to the fiscal date pattern assigned to the company to retrieve the appropriate fiscal period number and year, as well as to perform date validations.

# JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Preface

This preface discusses:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne products.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application fundamentals.
- Common fields used in this implementation guide.

---

**Note.** This implementation guide documents only form elements that require additional explanation. If a form element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then it either requires no additional explanation or is documented with the common elements for the section, chapter, or implementation guide.

---

---

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Products

This implementation guide refers to these JD Edwards EnterpriseOne products from Oracle:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Kanban Management.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting.

---

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Application Fundamentals

The *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Implementation Guide* provides you with implementation and processing information for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management. Additional, essential information describing the setup and design of the system resides in companion documentation. The companion documentation consists of important topics that apply to many or all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne product lines:

- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management Implementation Guide*
- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Implementation Guide*
- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Kanban Management Implementation Guide*
- *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting Implementation Guide*

Customers must conform to the supported platforms for the release as detailed in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne minimum technical requirements. In addition, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne may integrate, interface, or work in conjunction with other Oracle products. Refer to the cross-reference material in the Program Documentation at <http://oracle.com/contracts/index.html> for Program prerequisites and version cross-reference documents to assure compatibility of various Oracle products.

## See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management Preface"

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management Preface"

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Kanban Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Kanban Management Preface"

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Oracle's JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting Preface"

## Common Fields Used in This Implementation Guide

<b>Bill Type</b>	<p>Enter a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 40/TB (Bill Type) that designates the type of bill of material. You can define different types of bills of material for different uses. For example:</p> <p><i>M</i> for a standard manufacturing bill.</p> <p><i>RWK</i> for a rework bill.</p> <p><i>SPR</i> for a spare parts bill.</p> <p>The system enters bill type M in the work order header when you create a work order, unless you specify another bill type. The system reads the bill type code on the work order header to know which bill of material to use to create the work order parts list. Material Requirements Planning (MRP) uses the bill type code to identify the bill of material to use when it attaches MRP messages. Batch bills of material must be type <i>M</i> for shop floor management, product costing, and MRP processing.</p>
<b>Branch/Plant</b>	<p>Enter an alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.</p> <p>You can assign a business unit to a document, entity, or person for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business unit to track equipment by responsible department.</p> <p>Business unit security might prevent you from viewing information about business units for which you have no authority.</p>
<b>Document Type</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that identifies the origin and purpose of the document. Enter the document type to use as the default value or select it from the Select User Define Codes form. For example, you can specify the default document type associated with the purchase order for a subcontract routing.</p>
<b>Due Date</b>	<p>Enter the date that an item is scheduled to arrive or that an action is scheduled for completion.</p>
<b>Employee Number</b>	<p>Enter a number that identifies an entry in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Address Book system, such as employee, applicant, participant, customer, supplier, tenant, or location.</p>

<b>Freeze Code</b>	<p>Enter a code that indicates if the line on the order is frozen. Master Production Scheduling (MPS) and MRP do not suggest changes to frozen orders. Values are:</p> <p><i>Y</i>: Yes, freeze the order.</p> <p><i>N</i>: No, do not freeze the order. This is the default value.</p>
<b>Item Number</b>	Enter a number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.
<b>Line/Cell</b>	Enter a number that defines a production line or cell. Detailed work center operations can be defined inside the line or cell.
<b>Line Type</b>	Enter the default line type associated with the sales order for kit components. This processing option applies only to kit items. Enter the line type to use as the default value or select it from the Line Type Search form.
<b>Order Number</b>	<p>Enter a number that identifies the original document. This can be an invoice number, work order number, sales order number, journal entry number, and so on.</p> <p>If you use the employee number format for time entry, the system displays the Employee Number field instead of the Order Number field.</p>
<b>Quantity Completed</b>	Enter the number of units committed for shipment in Sales Order Entry, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item. In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing and Work Order Time Entry systems, this field can indicate completed or scrapped quantities. The quantity type is determined by the type code entered.
<b>Quantity Scrapped</b>	Enter the number of units canceled in Sales Order or Work Order Processing, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item. In manufacturing, this can also be the number of units scrapped to date.
<b>Request Date</b>	Enter the date that an item is scheduled to arrive or that an action is scheduled for completion.
<b>Routing Type</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 40/TR (Routing Type) that indicates the type of routing. You can define different types of routing instructions for different uses. For example:</p> <p><i>M</i>: Standard Manufacturing Routing</p> <p><i>RWK</i>: Rework Routing</p> <p><i>RSH</i>: Rush Routing</p> <p>You define the routing type on the work order header. The system then uses the specific type of routing that you define in the work order routing.</p> <p>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Capacity Planning systems use only the <i>M</i> type of routing.</p>
<b>Shift Code</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Codes) that identifies daily work shifts.</p> <p>In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percentage or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.</p> <p>For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll and Time Entry: If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the</p>

employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time. If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default value.

**Status**

Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that indicates the status of a work order, rate schedule, or engineering change order.

**Unit of Measure**

Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that identifies the unit of measurement for an amount or quantity. For example, it can represent a barrel, box, cubic meter, liter, hour, and so on.

**Variance**

Enter the variance amount, hours or quantity associated with an operation.

# CHAPTER 1

## Getting Started With Shop Floor Management

This chapter discusses:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management overview.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management business processes.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management integrations.
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management implementation.

---

### JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Overview

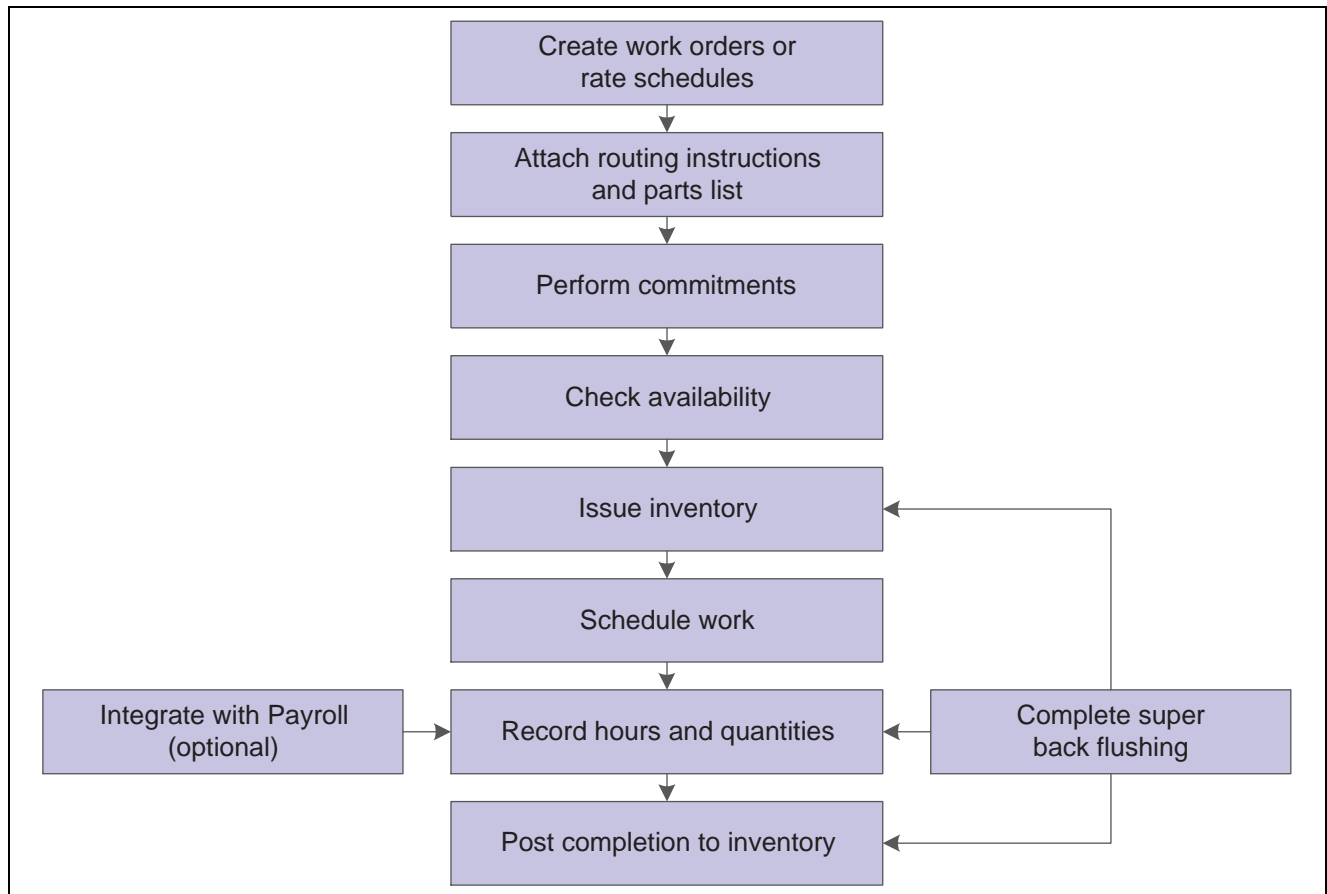
A shop floor management system plays a key role in managing the flow of materials inside the plant. An effectively implemented shop floor management system serves as a mediator between production control and the shop floor. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system from Oracle provides an effective way to maintain and communicate information that the system requires to complete production requests.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management enables you to manage and track manufacturing work orders. It uses data from the shop floor to maintain and communicate status information regarding materials, work centers, routing instructions, and end operations that are required to complete the production requests. A traditional shop floor uses dispatch lists, capacity requirements, finite scheduling, capacity planning, capacity simulation, and optimization. Some companies might also use bar coding, kanban, and just-in-time manufacturing processes on the shop floor. With JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management, you can:

- Create and process work orders, including attaching things like parts lists, routing instructions, co-products and by-products, and intermediate items.
- Process lots, including lots of products in the process industry, such as food, chemical, and pharmaceutical products.
- Work with commitments, including defining commitment rules, defining commitments at a work center location, manage commitments for grade and potency, and reposting commitments.
- Print daily work lists, variance, shortage, and other reports to track and manage shop floor processes.
- Issue and track material, use kanban for material movement, and track scrap.
- Create and maintain work order schedules and rate schedules.
- Track the hours spent on production and the number of end items that are completed on time.
- Transact completed items to update the item quantity records in the inventory management system.
- Set up and use a lean manufacturing solution, which produces end item products at a continuous rate, based on daily customer demand.
- Review, close, or purge work orders and rate schedules.

# JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Business Processes

This process flow illustrates the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management business processes:



Shop Floor Management business process flow

We discuss these business processes in the in the business process chapters in this implementation guide.

## Shop Floor Process

The process of scheduling production begins with managing the release of orders to the shop floor. Scheduling production involves setting realistic priorities and adjusting schedules based on required dates and actual dates.

The next step is to manage production by controlling work that is in progress on the shop floor. This means that you must track production on the shop floor to update the system. Updating the system entails tracking the status of jobs and obtaining the most up-to-date information about production activity. After a company is setup to monitor the shop floor, the system reports information that is required by various departments.



---

# JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Integrations

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system integrates with these JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems from Oracle:

- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Distribution Requirements Planning
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Master Production Schedule
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Material Requirements Planning
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Quality Management
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Engineer to Order
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Kanban Management
- JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Demand Flow® Manufacturing

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management is one of many systems that is used for Supply Chain Management (SCM). SCM enables you to coordinate the inventory, raw material, and labor resources to deliver products according to a managed schedule. It is a manufacturing system that formalizes the activities of company and operations planning, as well as the execution of those plans. We discuss integration considerations in the implementation chapters in this implementation guide. Supplemental information about third-party application integrations is located on the Oracle | PeopleSoft Customer Connection website.

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management integrates with other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems to take advantage of single entries, information sharing, and data consistency between systems.

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management (PDM) provides information about bills of material, work centers, routing instructions, and product costs.

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Distribution Requirements Planning, Master Production Scheduling, and Material Requirements Planning

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Distribution Requirements Planning (DRP), JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Master Production Schedule (MPS), and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Material Requirements Planning (MRP) provide suggested purchasing and manufacturing orders that are required to maintain a valid production schedule.

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement enables you to automatically generate purchase orders for subcontracted operations on the routing instructions.

## **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Quality Management**

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Quality Management enables you to work with test results as you:

- Create, process, manage, and complete work orders and rate schedules.
- Record actual hours and quantities.
- Backflush labor and parts.

## **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Engineer To Order**

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Engineer to Order enables you to work with large engineer-to-order projects. You use a number of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management programs, such as Order Processing (R31410), Inventory Issues (P31113), and Work Order Completion (P31114), to process the work orders that you create for the project.

## **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management**

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management enables you to originate picking requests through manufacturing systems, which further enhances the automated method of tracking inventory movement within a warehouse.

## **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management**

Sales Order Management enables you to generate work orders when you enter a sales order, and it updates sales information from within Shop Floor Management.

## **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll**

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll enables single entry of employees' hours. You can record hours and quantities per work request or per employee to accommodate both piece-rate and hourly-rate employees.

## **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management**

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management enables you to track materials between inventory or storage locations and the shop floor. You can manage inventory issues and commitments, complete orders, and track order quantities throughout the production process.

## **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Kanban Management**

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Kanban Management enables you to streamline the day-to-day functions of the shop floor, by using either a physical or electronic card system to track and replenish material at work stations or other locations on the shop floor.

## **JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Demand Flow® Management**

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Demand Flow® Management provides you with a means of designing the production line and inventory on the shop floor using the tools of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Demand Flow® solution. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Demand Flow® tools include setting up scenarios, defining product synchronizations, setting up mixed model families, creating volume designs, defining process maps, calculating line designs, and calculating operational definitions.

## Shop Floor Management Implementation

This section provides an overview of the steps that are required to implement the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system.

In the planning phase of the implementation, take advantage of all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne sources of information, including the installation guides and troubleshooting information. A complete list of these resources appears in the preface in *About This Documentation*, with information about where to find the most current version of each.

When determining which electronic software updates (ESUs) to install for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management, use the EnterpriseOne and World Change Assistant. EnterpriseOne and World Change Assistant, a Java-based tool, reduces the time required to search and download ESUs by 75 percent or more and enables you to install multiple ESUs at one time.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 8.98 Software Update Guide*

For information about the Oracle Business Accelerator solution for implementation of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management, review the documentation available.

### Global Implementation Steps

Before you can implement JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management, you must complete several global implementation steps. Global implementation steps are completed by users of many different systems, and are not specific to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management. Depending on the features and functionality that the organization uses, you might find that it is not necessary to complete all of these steps. This table lists the suggested global implementation steps for all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne manufacturing products:

Step	Reference
1. Set up global UDC tables.	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 8.98 System Administration Guide</i> , "Working with User Defined Codes"
2. Set up fiscal date patterns.	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Application Fundamentals 9.0 Implementation Guide</i> , "Setting Up Organizations," Setting Up Fiscal Date Patterns
3. Set up companies.	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Application Fundamentals 9.0 Implementation Guide</i> , "Setting Up Organizations," Setting Up Companies
4. Set up business units.	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Application Fundamentals 9.0 Implementation Guide</i> , "Setting Up Organizations," Setting Up Business Units
5. Set up next numbers.	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Application Fundamentals 9.0 Implementation Guide</i> , "Setting Up Next Numbers"
6. Set up accounts, and the chart of accounts. (Optional)	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management Application Fundamentals 9.0 Implementation Guide</i> , "Creating the Chart of Accounts," Setting Up Accounts

Step	Reference
7. Set up the General Accounting Constants.	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide</i> , "Setting Up the General Accounting System," Setting Up Constants for General Accounting
8. Set up multicurrency processing, including currency codes and exchange rates.	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Multicurrency Processing 9.0 Implementation Guide</i>
9. Set up ledger type rules. (Optional)	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide</i> , "Setting Up the General Accounting System," Setting Up Ledger Type Rules for General Accounting
10. Set up address book records.	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Address Book 9.0 Implementation Guide</i> , "Entering Address Book Records"
11. Set up default location and printers.	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 8.98 Development Tools: Report Printing Administration Technologies Guide</i> , "Working with Report Printing Administration"
12. Set up branch/plant constants.	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide</i> , "Setting Up the Inventory Management System," Defining Branch/Plant Constants
13. Set up Manufacturing/Distribution automatic accounting instructions (AAIs).	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide</i> , "Setting Up the Inventory Management System," Setting Up AAIs in Distribution Systems
14. Set up document types.	<i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide</i> , "Setting Up the Inventory Management System," Setting Up Document Type Information

## Shop Floor Implementation Steps

This table lists the implementation steps for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system.

Step	Reference
1. Set up user-defined codes for work orders.	<a href="#">Chapter 4, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management," User-Defined Codes for Work Orders, page 28</a>
2. Set up work centers.	<a href="#">Chapter 4, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management," Work Center Setup, page 30</a>
3. Set up resource units.	<a href="#">Chapter 4, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management," Resource Unit Setup, page 31</a>
4. Set up shop floor calendars.	<a href="#">Chapter 4, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management," Setting Up Shop Floor Calendars, page 31</a>
5. Set up employee labor rates.	<a href="#">Chapter 4, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management," Setting Up Employee Labor Rates, page 39</a>
6. Set up manufacturing constants.	<a href="#">Chapter 4, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management," Setting Up Manufacturing Constants, page 34</a>

Step	Reference
7. Set up item-to-line relationships.	<u>Chapter 4, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management," Setting Up Item-to-Line Relationships, page 40</u>



## CHAPTER 2

# Understanding Shop Floor Management

This chapter provides an overview of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management features and discusses:

- Tables for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management.
- Types of manufacturing.

---

## Shop Floor Management Features

This section discusses:

- Hours and quantities tracking.
- Reporting.
- Material tracking.
- Manufacturing accounting.
- Production scheduling and tracking.
- Work order and rate schedule creation.
- Process or routing instructions.
- Parts list.

### Hours and Quantities Tracking

You use the hours and quantities tracking features to:

- Enter and track time and quantity completed and quantity scrapped by work order and by employee.
- Allocate and track resource usage by work center per calendar month.
- Review and analyze work order reports with detail information when you use standard versus actual values for:
- Setup, labor, and machine time.
- Charging actual hours and quantities to a work order as each manufacturing step is completed.

### Reporting

You use the reporting features to:

- Generate reports that compare actual values with planned values and indicate the variance between the two.

- Generate shortage reports by item or work order to identify potential manufacturing constraints due to a lack of required components.
- Print shop floor paperwork, such as work orders, parts lists, and routing instructions for items.
- Review daily work lists to monitor job status, identify queue problems at work centers, and flag other areas, such as engineering changes or lost material.

## Material Tracking

You use the material tracking features to:

- Create a parts list automatically when you run the Order Processing program (R31410).
- Attach the parts list and routing instructions to the work order and print shop floor paperwork.
- Check the availability of the components required to manufacture a parent item and generate a shortage list.
- Issue the parts to a work order using a manual, preflush, or backflush method.
- Backflush quantities of components issued to a work order and the labor expended with pay point operations.
- Signal material movement with kanban processing from inventory, work orders, or purchase orders.
- Enter and track completions to inventory when parent items are completed.
- Track where lots are used, and split and trace where lots originate with advanced lot control.
- Maintain and monitor work orders created from the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Configurator system for configured items.
- Process work orders that produce co-products or by-products.
- Enter issue transactions for inventory items associated with a work order.
- Generate a picking request in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system to select a location and move the inventory. This task occurs after the system creates a parts list without a work center attached, and checks availability. You must have JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management installed to take this step.

## Manufacturing Accounting

You use the manufacturing accounting features to:

- Plan and track costs for setup, labor, material, and overhead.
- Compare planned costs to actual costs and calculate a variance amount.
- Create journal entries in the general ledger to charge actual costs and variance costs to a work order or rate schedule.
- Use feature cost percent for co-product and by-product costing.

## Production Scheduling and Tracking

You use the production scheduling and tracking features to:

- Schedule work center production for work orders, rate schedules, or both.
- Track and compare planned production schedules with actual schedules.
- Use the online scheduling workbench to review, dispatch, and update production scheduling information in real time.



- Calculate start and completion dates for each work order by operation.
- Maintain the rate schedule after using rate-based Material Requirements Planning (MPS) or Master Production Scheduling (MPS).

## Work Order and Rate Schedule Creation

You use the work order and rate schedule creation features to:

- Enter work orders or rate schedules manually.
- Create work orders and rate schedules automatically from MPS or MRP by answering action messages.
- Create work orders from the Sales Order Entry program (P4210), in which you can select kits for assemble-to-order products.
- Generate shop floor paperwork for rate schedules, including standard parts lists and routing instructions.
- Differentiate work orders and rate schedules by type, priority, and status.
- Group work orders by a parent number. For example, you can create job numbers that contain many work order numbers.
- Generate purchase orders for subcontracted operations on the routing instructions for work orders and rate schedules by running the Order Processing program (R31410).

## Process or Routing Instructions

You use the process or routing instructions features to:

- Generate routing instructions automatically when you run the Order Processing program (R31410).
- Use master routings or nonstandard routing instructions for items and indicate when to use each item.
- Change the work centers and procedures for each operation on the routing instructions.
- Modify the sequence and status of each operation on the routing instructions.
- Make realtime modifications to routing instructions.
- Review quantity ordered, completed, and scrapped for each operation in the Production Status program (P31226) or the Production History program (P31227).

## Parts List

You use the parts list features to:

- Generate a parts list automatically when you run the Order Processing program (R31410)
- Copy an existing bill of material for the items required by a new work order and attach the parts list to the new work order.
- Copy a parts list from an existing work order and attach it to a new work order.
- Specify or change a substitute item or quantities from different locations.
- Select defined substitute items and their quantities on-hand when a component shortage exists.

## Tables for Shop Floor Management

This is a list of the tables that are used throughout the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system:

Table	Description
Business Unit Master table (F0006)	Stores branch, plant, warehouse, and business unit information, such as company, description, and category codes that are assigned to that entity.
Generic Message/Rates table (F00191)	Stores codes that correspond to a text message and the employee labor rate. In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system, these codes are used for the routing instructions text on a work order.
Account Master table (F0901)	Stores account definitions including numbers and descriptions.
Account Ledger table (F0911)	Stores detailed transactions in the general ledger.
Work Center Master File table (F30006)	Stores detailed information, such as efficiency, about all defined work centers.
Bill of Material Master File table (F3002)	Stores information at the business unit level about bills of materials, such as quantities of components, features, options, and levels of detail for each bill.
Lean Multi Level Bill of Material Header table (F300210)	Stores the end item and any related sub-assembly item information for lean manufacturing.
Lean Multi Level Bill of Material table (F300211)	Stores the component information for the end item and related sub-assembly items from the F300210 table. Used only by lean manufacturing.
Item Cost Component Add-Ons table (F30026)	Stores frozen standard costs for the creation of journal entries that are related to work orders.
Routing Master File table (F3003)	Stores information about routing instructions, including operation sequences; work centers; and run, setup, and machine time. The system uses this information to calculate labor, machine, and overhead costs.
Lean Multi Level Routing Detail File table (F300311)	Stores the routing information for the end item and sub-assemblies from the F300210 table. Used by lean manufacturing.
Work Center Resource Units table (F3007)	Stores the capacity information for work centers, such as business unit, month, shift, and efficiency.
Manufacturing Constants table (F3009)	Stores general branch/plant information, such as bill of material and routing instructions validation, commitment control, work hours per day, and costs.

Table	Description
Kanban Master table (F3016)	Stores the set of kanban cards that are associated with an item. Each kanban defines the supplying location, consuming location, quantity, and unit of measure. The system uses next numbers to control the kanban identification number. If the system obtains the item from an external source, the supplier's number is included.
Kanban Card Detail table (F30161)	Stores information related to the kanban, such as status, transaction quantity, and date updated.
Line Master table (F30L912)	Stores production line information used in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Demand Flow® manufacturing.
Production Master table (FF31010)	Stores the daily plans for lean manufacturing. Contains the Production IDs that are used for tracking.
Transaction ID Master table (FF31011)	Stores the completion and scrap information when JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Demand Flow® completions are entered.
Production Cost table (F3102)	Stores the work order variance. Variance is the difference between actual costs and the standard costs that were defined at the beginning of the accounting period.
Work Order LSN table (F3105)	Stores the data that identifies work order assemblies with lot serial numbers.
Summarized WO Cross-Reference table (F3108)	Stores the cross-reference information for work orders, such as batch number and date, user, program ID, and workstation.
Line/Item Relationship Master table (F3109)	Stores the relationships between items and production lines. The system uses one of the records as the default rate generation rule.
Schedule Quantity Detail table (F31091)	Stores the daily quantities that make up a work order or a rate schedule. The system uses this table for scheduling and sequencing production lines and work centers.
Work Order Parts List table (F3111)	Stores the components required by a work order.
Work Order Routing table (F3112)	Stores the routing steps that are attached to a work order or rate schedule. It contains one record for each operation sequence number and work center.
Work Order Time Transactions table (F31122)	Stores the labor transactions reported on work orders and rate schedules.
Shortage Maintenance Master File table (F3118)	Stores component shortages for work orders.
Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Values table (F4095)	Stores the AAIs for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing systems.

Table	Description
Assembly Inclusion Rules table (F3293)	Stores the inclusion parameters for item numbers and business units.
MPS/MRP/DRP Message File table (F3411)	Stores the supply and demand relationship among the branches.
Forecast File table (F3460)	Stores the forecast data that Resource Requirements Planning (RRP) validates. The data is then used as input to MPS/MRP/DRP.
Inventory Constants table (F41001)	Stores the constants for the day-to-day transactions that occur within the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system. Inventory constants direct the nature of certain integrated operations between JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management and other systems, such as JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement, and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Accounting.
Item Master table (F4101)	Stores basic information about each defined inventory item, such as item number, description, category codes and units of measure.
Item Branch File table (F4102)	Stores the warehouse or plant-level information for an item, such as costs, quantities, category codes, and physical locations.
Item Location File table (F41021)	Stores all inventory locations for an item.
Item Cross Reference File table (F4104)	Stores information that enables you to relate item numbers for a specific purpose.
Lot Master table (F4108)	Stores the potency of a lot.
Item Ledger File table (F4111)	Stores transaction history for all items.
Item History table (F4115)	Stores usage data for items that are optional in some transaction programs in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system.
Warehouse Requests table (F4600)	Stores putaway, picking, and replenishment requests.
Location Detail Information table (F4602)	Stores the information for locations, such as item, business unit, and lot.
Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611)	Stores putaway, pick, and replenishment suggestions for inventory movement
Work Order Master File table (F4801)	Stores the work order and rate schedule information, such as item numbers, quantities, dates, lots, locations, and shift codes.
Work Order Instructions File table (F4802)	Stores text and instructions for specific work orders that are identified by different record types.

---

## Types of Manufacturing

Discrete, process, and repetitive manufacturing all use bills of material and routing instructions. The bills of material contain individual parts or components, such as nuts, bolts, wire, plastic, or metal parts of a fixed or variable quantity. Products can be broken down into subassemblies that go into various larger assemblies. The routing instructions include the operations to be performed, their sequence, the various work centers involved, and the standards for setting up and running the operations.

All types of manufacturing use the term *item* for both the raw materials and finished goods. Not all items are planned, scheduled, or produced in their primary unit of measure. To accommodate this fact, full unit of measure capabilities are allowed throughout JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management. Most entry programs have a Unit of Measure field next to the quantity fields. The unit of measure is stored in the database tables with the quantities. Throughout JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management, the system uses the values in these three fields in the Item Master table (F4101) as default values in entry forms:

- Component Unit of Measure
- Production Unit of Measure
- Primary Unit of Measure

The value in the Primary Unit of Measure field must be the smallest of the three units of measure.

See Defining Default Units of Measure for Bulk Items in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Bulk Stock Management Implementation Guide, if the company uses or manufactures bulk product

### Discrete Manufacturing

Discrete manufacturing is typically characterized by these conditions:

- Work orders produce a specific quantity of a single item for a specific completion date.
- Routing instructions are a series of independent operations.
- Components can be manually issued with the release of the work order, backflushed at the completion of the work order, or both.

Discrete manufacturing is most often used in these manufacturing environments:

- Make-to-stock, using either a highly repetitive or process order-based system.
- Any of the to-order strategies, such as make-to-order, assemble-to-order, or engineer-to-order.
- The one-off or job shop environment

Discrete manufacturing is used to produce items such as:

- Cars
- Furniture
- Electronics
- Airplanes

### Process Manufacturing

Process manufacturing is typically characterized by these conditions:

- Work orders produce multiple items, both co-products and by-products, for a specific completion date.
- Routing instructions are a series of dependent operations that work together continuously.

- Products are often produced in batches or with a continuous process.
- Components or ingredients are often stated in terms of a recipe or formula.
- Quantities of components or ingredients can vary according to their grade or potency.
- Components or ingredients can be issued by preflushing with the release of the work order or backflushed at the completion of the work order.

Process manufacturing is most often used to produce:

- Pharmaceuticals.
- Foods and beverages.
- Raw materials such as lumber, metals, and fluids.

The different types of processing in process manufacturing consist of:

Type of processing	Description
Batch processing	In batch processing, a product is usually made in a standard run or lot-size that is determined by vessel size, line rates, or a length of standard run. Items are typically scheduled in short production runs due to the life cycle of the product after its completion. Typical items might be pharmaceuticals, foods, inks, glues, oil or chemical products, and paints. A co-products and by-products list might be generated during batch processing.
Continuous processing	In continuous (or flow) processing, the production period is typically extended, using dedicated equipment that produces one product or product line with slight variations. This method of manufacturing is characterized by the difficulty of planning and controlling variances in quantity and quality yield. Typical items might be petroleum-based products or distilled seawater. Co-products and by-products are generally more prevalent in continuous processing than in batch processing.

Strategies that are similar to discrete manufacturing, including repetitive or any of the to-orders strategies (such as, make-to-order, assemble-to-order, or engineer-to-order) might be used to control the process. Usually, both batch and continuous processing methods require extensive record-keeping. You must track quality and tolerance values during the process, as well as strictly adhere to *lot tracing* and *lot tracking*. You use lot tracing to display the items that are assigned to a lot. You use lot tracking to display the items that are removed from a lot.

## Repetitive Manufacturing

Repetitive manufacturing is typically characterized by these conditions:

- Production lines are dedicated to a family of products.
- Product families share similar components and routing instructions.
- Products are often manufactured in a continuous process that requires less inventory movement to and from the production line.
- Work center setup and changeover times between related products are minimized.

- Production is defined in units per hour. The time spent at the operational level might or might not be important. Therefore, you must be able to set up line capacity and define routing instructions in units per hour at the line level. The fundamental basis for backscheduling and capacity planning is hours. To view information in units, the system uses a conversion factor defined at the work center level.
- Visual cues, called kanbans, control material movement. Kanbans represent predetermined quantities of components at specified locations on the production line. They are designed to minimize work-in-process inventories.





## CHAPTER 3

# Understanding Lot Processing

This chapter discusses:

- Lot processing
- Lot creation
- Lot status
- Grade and potency

---

## Lot Processing

Lot processing enables you to manage information about groups of items. For example, for groups of perishable items, you can have the system assign lot numbers based on receipt dates that identify the items that you must sell first. You can view current information about each lot, such as the quantity of available items and the transactions that have affected the lot.

Lot control is beneficial for identifying groups of items that are components of a final product. For example, if you assign lot numbers to both bicycle tires and bicycles assembled from the tires, you can:

- Identify the lot number for the tires that were used in the manufacture of a specific bicycle.
- Identify all bicycles that used tires from a specific lot.

If you later find that a particular lot of tires is defective, you can immediately identify and recall all bicycles that drew from the lot of defective tires.

A lot usually contains one type of item, but you can set up system constants in the Branch/Plants Constants program (P41001) to allow different types of items in the same lot. When a lot contains different items, the system maintains lot information for each lot number and item. You can also set up system constants to restrict a lot to one type of item and still allow that lot to exist in multiple warehouses.

In manufacturing, you can complete items in multiple lots in inventory from a single work order. When you report multiple lot completions, the system links materials issued to the work order to the completed items by lot number. If you do not have a lot number for the end item by the time that you issue component materials, the system uses only the work order number to link the components to the end item.

The system enables you to define multiple dates that are relevant for lot processing. These dates can be used to determine when lot-controlled items become available. For each lot containing a lot-controlled item, you can define these availability dates based on the information that is set up for the item in the Item Master (P4101) and the Item Branch/Plant (P41026) programs:

- Lot expiration date.
- On-hand date.

- Best-before date.
- Sell-by date.
- Lot effectivity date.
- Based-on date.
- User lot dates 1 through 5.

You can use the lot expiration date, the sell-by date, and the best-before date, as well as the user-defined lot dates, to define the commitment date method.

Expiration planning considers the expiration dates of lots while calculating the on-hand quantity and consumes the lot quantities in the order of expiration dates. That is, lots with the most current expiration dates are consumed first. This is the first-in, first-out (FIFO) method. Expiration planning is important because whoever in the chain has possession of the product when it expires incurs the loss. Accurate planning, forecasting, and adherence to schedules are important to expiration planning because products must make it through the entire chain from the supplier and, finally, to the customer before the expiration date. If any party in the chain does not adhere to the schedule, at least one party incurs a loss.

By using the lot effectivity date, you can define a lot to become available for use at a future date. You can calculate the effective date for the lot manually or automatically when the lot is created and becomes on-hand. You can use the Manufacturing Effective Days field on the Item Master Revisions form or the Item Branch/Plant Info form to define the number of days before which a lot will be effective.

When you set the appropriate processing options, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing Planning systems perform these actions:

- Deduct expired quantities of items from the on-hand values.
- Send a warning message that is recorded in the MPS/MRP/DRP Message File table (F3411).
- Adjust the time series to reflect the expired product's effect.

You can use several methods to assign lot numbers to items. For example, you can use one of these methods:

- Have the system assign lot numbers.
- Assign user-defined lot numbers.
- Assign supplier lot numbers.

## See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up the Inventory Management System," Defining System Constants

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Using Lot Processing," Setting Up Dates for Lots

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Using Lot Processing," Entering Lot Date Information

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Using Lot Processing," Defining Effective Dates for Future Availability

---

## Lot Creation

You can create lots automatically or manually. Lots are generated automatically when you perform any of these tasks:

- Create purchase order receipts.
- Complete work orders.
- Adjust inventory.

You can create lots manually, by accessing the Lot Master Revisions program (P4108) either directly from the menu or during work order entry from the Work Order Details form. Each time that you create a lot, the system adds a record to the Lot Master table (F4108).

The actual grade and potency of a lot is defined in the Lot Master table. You also use the Lot Master Revisions program to specify a reason code for a grade or potency change. In addition, you can use processing options to protect a grade or potency from being updated.

Lot master information includes the status and availability dates for the lot. You can also define grade and potency for a lot and specify a reason code for a grade or potency change. In addition, you can use processing options to protect a grade or potency from being updated.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Using Lot Processing,"  
Entering Lot Information

---

## Lot Status

The status of a lot determines whether it is available for the system to process. When a lot is on hold for any reason, the system does not process it unless you activate a processing option that enables processing of held lots.

You set up lot status codes to identify reasons that a lot can be put on hold. After you set up the codes, you can assign them to items and lots.

You set up lot status codes in the user-defined code (UDC) table 41/L (Lot Status Codes) by using the User Defined Codes program (P0004A). You assign status codes to different lot locations in the Lot Master Revisions program (P4108). You can assign different status codes to a single lot based on the different locations in which the lot resides. When assigning a lot status, you can use the status code from the lot's record in the Lot Master table (F4108) or the default status from the Item Branch File table (F4102) if no lot status exists.

You can run the Lot Status Update program (R41082) to place expired lots on hold. You can run the program in proof or final mode. If you run the program in proof mode, you can produce a report showing all lots that will be put on hold. If you run the program in final mode, you can produce a report showing all lots that have been put on hold. You assign lot statuses when you:

- Enter a new lot using the Lot Master Revisions form. If you do not enter a status at this time, the system uses the lot status from the item's branch information in the Item Branch File table.
- Set up a new location for an item using the Item Branch/Plant program (P41026).

You can assign lot statuses to different lot locations using the Location Lot Status Update form from the Lot Master Revisions program. When you create a lot through transfer from another location, the system assigns statuses, using the status code of the From location. You can assign status codes to locations without using lots. Whether the system processes items that reside in locations that are on hold depends on how you set the processing options.

Use these tables to determine the lot status for newly created records in the Lot Master table and the Item Location File table (F4108):

Table	Description
Lot Master (F4108)	<p>If you enter a lot status on the Lot Master Revisions form, the system uses that lot status.</p> <p>If you do not enter a lot status, the system uses the default lot status from the Item Branch File table.</p>
Item Location File (F41021)	<p>If you enter a lot status on the Lot Master Revisions form, the system uses that lot status.</p> <p>If you are moving a lot from another location, the system uses this sequence to assign a lot status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The default lot status from the From location.</li> <li>• If a lot number exists, the lot status from the Lot Master record.</li> <li>• If no lot number exists, the default lot status from the Item Branch File table.</li> </ul>

## See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Using Lot Processing," Assigning Lot Status Codes

---

## Grade and Potency

This section discusses:

- Grade and potency qualifications.
- Grade and potency control.
- Lot and serial control items.

## Grade and Potency Qualifications

Manufacturers in the process industry need full control over the quality of products that they make or buy. Examples of process industries include the food, chemical, and pharmaceutical industries. Grade and potency qualifications enable you to categorize products more specifically and trace their movement through the manufacturing and distribution processes.

Grade identifies the particular specification makeup of an item and enables the system to separate one lot from other production lots without changing the item number. Examples of items that have grades are diamonds, lumber, and raw turquoise. Potency refers to the percentage of active ingredient within a solution, such as a 40 percent solution of hydrochloric acid, 3.2 beer versus beer with standard percentages of alcohol, and coffee with varying amounts of caffeine.

In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems, grade and potency are mutually exclusive. You can use only one or the other to categorize an item. All items that are grade- or potency-controlled must also be tracked by lot number. Grades and potencies divide items by their specific makeup or characteristics without changing item numbers. Programs that calculate on-hand and available quantities use the grade or potency for each lot.

For grade- and potency-controlled items, you can enter a standard (preferred) value for each item. You can also enter a range of acceptable values that enable you to continue operations with grades or potencies that are outside of the standard value, but are still acceptable for use. A range helps to establish and maintain quality levels in products, but is flexible enough to keep operations running when the standard level of product is unavailable. The system records grade or potency and lot transfer transactions in the item ledger and the general ledger, so that accounting is incorporated into the tracking.

Only items that meet the grade or potency range requirements stated in the bill of material are issued to the shop floor for production. Components that are outside of the range do not appear as available or on-hand in material inquiries for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management. You can order only a certain grade or potency of an item. Sales order and purchase order systems accommodate grade and potency standards and ranges.

## Grade and Potency Control

You set up grade- or potency-control fields on the Grade and Potency tab of the Additional System Information form in the Item Master program (P4101). This table describes the control field values that the system uses when you create a branch/plant record for an item:

Control Field	Description
Grade/Potency Pricing	Determines how to price grade- or potency-controlled items in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management.
Potency Control	Identifies whether the item is potency-controlled.
Grade Control	Identifies whether the item is grade-controlled.
Standard Potency	Identifies the standard percentage of active ingredients that are normally found in an item. The value that you enter provides the default value for several forms in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing systems. In certain cases, the potency standard is used for the potent unit of measure conversion.
Standard Grade	Identifies the standard grade of the item, such as premium or average. The value that you enter provides the default value for several forms in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing systems.
From and Through Potency	Defines the allowable potency ranges for an item.
From and Through Grade	Defines the allowable grade ranges for an item.

Defining the values for grade, potent units of measure, and conversions for potent units of measure includes:

- Defining the values in UDC 40/LG (Lot Grade) for the grades that you will use.
- Defining the values in UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) for the potent units of measure.

For each potent unit of measure that you define, you must type *P* in the second space of the Special Handling Code field on the User Defined Codes form.

- Defining a conversion for each potent unit of measure to a physical unit of measure in the Standard Units of Measure program (P41003).

For example, 100 gallons of a solution at 80 percent potency equals 80 potent gallons, and 80 potent gallons of a solution at 80 percent equals 100 gallons.

## See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Entering Item Information," Setting Up Manufacturing Information

## Lot and Serial Control Items

Grade- and potency-controlled items must be lot-controlled. Use the Item Branch/Plant program (P41026) to identify an item as a lot- or serial-controlled item by entering one of these values in the Lot Process Type field:

Value	Description
Blank	Lot assignment is optional. Numbers must be manually assigned. Quantity can be greater than one.
1	Lot assignment is used. Numbers are assigned by the system using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity can be greater than one.
2	Lot assignment is used. Numbers are assigned in ascending sequence using next numbers. Quantity can be greater than one.
3	Lot assignment is required. Numbers must be manually assigned. Quantity can be greater than one.
4	Serial number assignment is optional except during shipment confirmation. Quantity must not exceed 1.
5	Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers using the system date in YYMMDD format. Quantity must not exceed 1.
6	Serial number assignment is required. The system assigns numbers in ascending order using next numbers. Quantity must not exceed 1.
7	Serial number assignment is required. You must manually assign numbers. Quantity must not exceed 1.

When you attach a parts list to a work order header, the system creates commitments for the components. How these commitments are created depends on the parameters of commitment method, commitment control, and hard- or soft-commit. After you set up these parameters, commitments can be created in the same manner using both the Enter/Change Order (P48013) and Order Processing (R31410) programs.

When an item is defined as lot-controlled, the system moves the grade or potency range to the parts list and allows only those lots within the range to be eligible for commitments. Any remaining quantities are committed to the primary location.





## CHAPTER 4

# Setting Up Shop Floor Management

This chapter provides an overview of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management setup and discusses how to:

- Set up shop floor calendars.
- Set up manufacturing constants.
- Set up employee labor rates.
- Set up item-to-line relationships.

---

## Understanding Shop Floor Management Setup

This section provides an overview of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management setup, lists prerequisites, and discusses:

- User-defined codes for work orders.
- Work center setup.
- Resource unit setup.

## Overview of Shop Floor Management Setup

JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management requires some setup before you can use the system. Setup for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management includes identifying the codes needed for work orders, such as priority, status, and category codes, and defining the information needed for discrete, process, and repetitive manufacturing, such as shop floor calendars, work centers, and so on.

You must also set up information that is necessary for manufacturing, such as generic messages, shop floor calendars, manufacturing constants, work centers, resource units, and item-to-line relationships.

## Prerequisites

Before you set up JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management, you must:

- Set up records in these tables in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system:
  - Item Master table (F4101)

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Entering Item Information," Entering Item Master Information.

- Item Branch File table (F4102)

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Entering Item Information," Entering Branch/Plant Information.

- Verify that all of the items that you want to control by kanbans are set up and that the kanbans are generated and printed.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Kanban Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Kanban Management".

- Set up the work centers and dispatch groups as valid business units in the Revise Single Business Unit program (P0006).
- Set up processing options for the Work Center Revisions program (P3006).
- Define work days for the branch or plant in the shop floor calendar.

## User-Defined Codes for Work Orders

Many fields throughout JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management accept only user-defined codes (UDCs) for work orders. You need to define these UDCs for manufacturing work orders.

UDCs are stored in tables by system and code type. For example, system 31, type OS represents JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management and a UDC called *operation status*. To set up operation status codes for work orders, use the User Defined Codes program (P0004A). If you enter an operation status code on another form that you did not identify as an operation status code in the User Defined Codes program, the system displays an error message. For example, in the Operation Status Code field, you can enter only those codes that exist in UDC 31/OS.

You can access all codes through a single user-defined code form. You can access the UDC form by entering UDC in the fast path. After you select a UDC from a menu, you can change the values in the System Code and User Defined Code fields to access another UDC table. The system stores UDCs in the User Defined Codes table (F0005).

This table describes the UDCs for work orders:

User-Defined Code	Description
Work Order/ECO Type (00/TY)	Work Order/Engineering Change Order (ECO) type codes indicate the classification of a work order. For example, rework orders might be type R, and design orders might be type D.
Work Order Priority Code (00/PR)	Work order priority codes indicate the priority of a work order in relation to other work orders. These codes are for reference only and do not affect the scheduling or planning of work. Do not use these codes as the formal priority system.
Work Order Status Code (00/SS)	Work order status codes describe the status of an order or the current step in the process of implementing a work order. You can prevent certain transactions from occurring, based on the status of a work order. For instance, the system can hold work orders for which the status indicates that they are pending approval or quality inspection, and release work orders that have status codes indicating that they have been approved or have passed quality inspection. You can also set up the system to automatically update the work order status code when you enter issue and completion transactions.

User-Defined Code	Description
Phase and Matter Codes (00/W1)	Phase and matter codes indicate the implementation phase of the work order. You can use phase and matter codes to group families of orders for project management, cost accounting, and inquiry purposes. For example, if inspection on the internal parts of a product is not possible beyond a certain point in its production, you can divide the routing into phases. You can then use the phase code to indicate the availability of the product for the next level of inspection.
Work Order Category Codes (00/W2 and 00/W3)	Work order category codes can represent any category or description by which you want to group work orders for project management, cost accounting, or reviews. For example, you can set up one category code to represent types of problems that you might encounter during the work order implementation, such as improper startup or inadequate maintenance, and another code to represent locations in which the work is taking place.
Operation Status (31/OS)	Work order operation status codes indicate the progress or status of an order during the steps that you follow in a particular operation. For example, you can set up codes to indicate whether materials have been received or work has begun at a particular operation. This code enables management to monitor the progress of operations that have longer run times, or shop floor personnel to indicate when items are ready to move to the next operation.
Document Type (00/DT)	<p>Document type codes categorize information throughout the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems. You can specify up to 12 document types to use for work orders and rates in supply and demand calculations by entering them in the processing options for the Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules program (P34004) in Material Planning. Manufacturing Accounting uses the document type to match the orders to the document types that are defined in the Automatic Accounting Instructions (AAIs) when you post journal entries to the general ledger. You can use the document type codes to categorize work orders by document type. For example, you can define document type codes to indicate rework orders, prototype orders, or repair orders. If you do not specify a document type on a new work order, the system enters a document type of WO (Firm Work Order).</p> <p>In the Codes field, enter the two-character document type code for which you want the system to track lot quantities. For example, enter <i>OP</i> to enable the system to track lot quantities for all purchase orders.</p>

User-Defined Code	Description
Order Type (48/OT)	Order type codes enable you to distinguish each work order record in the Work Order Master File table (F4801) from other records with different work order types. For example, you do not use the same document type and work order type to represent both an equipment work order and a manufacturing work order. The relationship between the document type and its related order type is defined in the Document Type Maintenance program (P40040).
Unit of Measure (00/UM)	<p>Unit of measure codes must be assigned to each item that you purchase, issue, manufacture, or sell. Each item can have as many as eight units of measure, but one must be identified as the primary unit of measure. You must also set up the conversion tables after you have set up all unit of measure and potent unit of measure codes.</p> <p>Potent units are units of measure for items with potency. The potent units always have a comparable code in UDC 00/UM. For example, if the company uses potency and measures product in gallons, you set up a code such as <i>GA</i> for gallon and a potent unit code such as <i>GP</i> for the potent gallon. When you set up potent units, you must enter <i>P</i> in the Special Handling Code field.</p> <p>When the system creates commitments for an item that is set up with a potent unit of measure, it converts the quantity to the primary unit of measure. For example, if you issue product in <i>GP</i> (potent gallons), the system converts it to the primary unit of measure of <i>GA</i> (gallons).</p>

## See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Tools 8.98 Foundation Guide*

## Work Center Setup

You can maintain general information about a work center, such as pay points, prime load codes, number of machines and workers, crew size, and backflush locations. You set up work centers by branch/plant, which means that you can associate the same work center with multiple branch/plants. You can also define a unique shop floor calendar for a particular combination of work center and branch/plant.

From the Enter/Change Work Centers program (P3006), you can access business unit information to maintain business units and track costs.

---

**Note.** If you use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management and do not set up valid work center locations, the system interfaces with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management when you attach a parts list to a work order. If you set up valid work center locations before you attach a parts list, but the work order quantity exceeds the quantity that you have in the work center, the system uses JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management to create a pick request for the remaining quantity to fill the work order request. This process follows the rules that you define in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management.

---

Use the Enter/Change Work Centers program to set up production lines for repetitive manufacturing. This setup consists of linking work centers together to establish a specific repetitive line on which a product family will be manufactured.

## See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Entering Work Centers and Routing Instructions," Creating Work Centers

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting," Setting Up Simulated Rates for Work Centers

## Resource Unit Setup

Resource unit information indicates the capacity of a work center on a given day. The system uses this information to back-schedule work orders in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management and to calculate available hours for capacity planning.

You can manually change the values to account for scheduled or unscheduled downtime, additional shifts, or vacation time. However, each time that you run the Work Center Resource Units Generation program (R3007G), the system recalculates the form values based on information in the Work Center Revisions program (P3006), the Shop Floor Calendar program (P00071), and the Manufacturing Constants table (F3009), and then overwrites the changes that you entered manually, based on the effectivity dates that you specified in the processing options.

The Work Center Resource Units Generation program recalculates the work center hours and updates them on the Work Center Resource Units program (P3007). The system recalculates the resource units for a work center based on information in the Work Center Revisions program, the Shop Floor Calendar program, and Manufacturing Constants table. You can create versions to recalculate the labor, setup, or machine hours, and set the processing options to update different dates and branches.

The system multiplies the number of machines or employees by the work hours per day from the Work Center Revisions program. If the work hours per day are not available from the Work Center Revisions program, then the system uses the work hours per day from the Manufacturing Constants table that the system defines for each work day on the Shop Floor Calendar.

Resource unit calculations for machine- and labor-related hours are:

- Machine-related hours (prime load code = C or M).  
Number of machines multiplied by work hours per day
- Labor-related hours (prime load code = L or B).  
Number of employees multiplied by work hours per day

## See Also

Chapter 4, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management," Setting Up Shop Floor Calendars, page 31

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Product Data Management," Setting Up Resource Units

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Requirements Planning 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Capacity Planning," Generating Resource Units Automatically

---

## Setting Up Shop Floor Calendars

This section provides an overview of shop floor calendar setup and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Shop Floor Calendar program (P00071).
- Set up shop floor calendars.
- Revise shop floor calendars.

## Understanding Shop Floor Calendar Setup

You can use the Shop Floor Calendar program (P00071) to define the work days by month and year for each branch or all branches in the system. The system uses this calendar to determine manufacturing schedules.

You can also define calendars by shift. The system uses these calendars for line scheduling and sequencing by shift in repetitive manufacturing. Shift calendars are not used for Distribution Requirements Planning (DRP), Master Production Scheduling (MPS), or Material Requirements Planning (MRP).

To increase plant capacity, manufacturers run production lines for more than one shift, as well as run different lines of production on different days of the week. You specify these shifts and lines in the Shop Floor Calendar program.

When you have not yet defined the shop floor calendar for the branch, month, and year, the system preloads default work days (Monday through Friday) and weekends (Saturday and Sunday). Holidays are always user-defined.

## Forms Used to Set Up Shop Floor Calendars

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Workday Calendar	W00071B	Shop Floor Management Setup (G3141), Shop Floor Calendar  Product Data Management Setup (G3041), Shop Floor Calendar	Set up calendar year, month, type, name, and shift code.
Workday Calendar Revisions	W00071A	Click Add on the Work With Workday Calendar form.	Set up working and nonworking days.

## Setting Processing Options for the Shop Floor Calendar Program (P00071)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Interop

<b>Type - Transaction</b>	Specify the transaction type (UDC 00/TT) for the interoperability transaction. If left blank, outbound interoperability processing will not be performed.
<b>Before Image Processing</b>	Specify image processing in interoperability transactions. Values are: <i>I</i> : Write before images for outbound change transactions. Blank: Write only after images.

## Setting Up Shop Floor Calendars

Access the Work With Workday Calendar form.

**Shop Floor Calendar - Work With Workday Calendar** i

Select Find Add Delete Close Tools

Branch/Plant

Calendar Type

Calendar Name

Calendar Month  Calendar Year  Shift Code

Records 1 - 5 Customize Grid ☐

<input type="checkbox"/>	Branch/Plant	Description	Month	Year	Century	Shift Code	Calendar Type	Calendar Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	M30	Eastern Manufacturing Center	1	5	20			
<input type="checkbox"/>	M30	Eastern Manufacturing Center	1	5	20			4x10
<input type="checkbox"/>	M30	Eastern Manufacturing Center	1	5	20	1		4x10
<input type="checkbox"/>	M30	Eastern Manufacturing Center	1	5	20	1		
<input type="checkbox"/>	M30	Eastern Manufacturing Center	1	5	20	2		

Work With Workday Calendar form

**Branch/Plant**

Enter a code that represents a high-level business unit. Use this code to refer to a branch or plant that might have departments or jobs, which represent lower-level business units, subordinate to it. For example:

Branch/Plant (MMCU)

Dept A (MCU)

Dept B (MCU)

Job 123 (MCU)

Business unit security is based on the higher-level business unit.

With the exception of ALL, which is a hard-coded value for the program, the branch/plant that you assign must exist in the Business Unit Master table (F0006).

**Calendar Year**

Enter a two-digit number that corresponds to a calendar year.

**Calendar Month**

Enter a number that corresponds to the month in a calendar year.

**Calendar Type (optional to specify unique calendars for the same branch/plant)**

Enter a value from UDC 42/WD (Work Day Calendar Type) that specifies how the calendar is used. For example, the calendar might be specific to an industry such as banking or it might be used to schedule delivery persons for a route.

**Note.** If you use the default value of \*, the system updates the value to Blank even though Blank is not set up as a value in the UDC table.

**Calendar Name (optional to specify unique calendars for the same branch/plant)**

Enter a code used to classify values within a calendar type. For example, if the calendar type is ROUTE, you can enter a code that specifies a particular route, such as Daily or Weekend.

**Note.** The system does not validate the code that you enter.

If you enter a value in the Calendar Name field, you must enter a shift code.

**Shift Code (optional to specify unique calendars for the same branch/plant)**

Enter a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Codes) that identifies daily work shifts.

## Revising Shop Floor Calendars

Access the Workday Calendar Revisions form.

**Shop Floor Calendar - Workday Calendar Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Branch/Plant: M30

Calendar Type:

Calendar Name:

Calendar Month: 1 Calendar Year: 5 Century: 20 Shift Code:

2005 January 2005

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

2005 January 2005

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						E
E	W	W	W	W	W	E
E	W	W	W	W	W	E
E	W	W	W	W	W	E
E	W	W	W	W	W	E
E	W					E

Workday Calendar Revisions form

### Day - Type of Day

Enter a code that specifies whether the day of the week is a working day, holiday, vacation day, and so on. With the exception of *W*, which is hard-coded as a working day, all other values specified are nonworking days. The value that you enter must exist in UDC 00/TD (Type of Day). Examples of values include:

*A*: Absent

*B*: Billable

*E*: Weekend

*H*: Holiday

*W*: Work Day

## Setting Up Manufacturing Constants

This section provides an overview of Manufacturing Constants setup and discusses how to set up Manufacturing constants.



## Understanding Manufacturing Constants Setup

You set up manufacturing constants to define branch-specific information that affects processing throughout the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing systems. You can use the Manufacturing Constants program (P3009) to specify the values for constants. This table describes the information that appears on each tab of the Manufacturing Constants program:

Tab	Content
Manufacturing constants	<p>These constants specify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whether the system validates bills of material online as you enter them.</li> <li>• Whether an audit trail is created that tracks all changes made to bills of material.</li> <li>• Whether the system uses the master routing for an item or the routing instructions that are defined for the parent item.</li> </ul>
Shifts	These constants specify the number of work hours that the plant typically operates in a day.
Commitment Control	These constants specify when inventory is committed and backflushed.
Costing options	<p>These constants specify which overhead cost calculations are used and whether the system considers work center efficiency when it calculates direct labor and overhead costs. You can specify whether costs are maintained by cost components and work center or by cost component only. Costing options also include the source for machine and labor rates.</p>

### See Also


*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting," Setting Up Manufacturing Constants

## Form Used to Set Up Manufacturing Constants

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Manufacturing Constants Revision	W3009B	<p>Shop Floor Management Setup (G3141), Manufacturing Constants</p> <p>Locate and select a branch/plant on the Work with Manufacturing Constants form.</p>	Set up manufacturing constants.

## Setting Up Manufacturing Constants

Access the Manufacturing Constants Revision form.



**Manufacturing Constants - Manufacturing Constants Revision**

OK Cancel Tools

Branch/Plant\* M30 Eastern Manufacturing Center

**Manufacturing Constants** Shifts Commitment Control Costing Options

Backflush Options 1 Based on Commitment Control

Status for Changes 95 Ready for Final Acctg

**BOM/Routing Options**

☐ Log Bill of Material

☒ On-Line BOM Validation

☐ Master Routings

Manufacturing Constants Revision form

## Manufacturing Constants

### Backflush Options

Enter a code to determine how the system performs commitment and release of inventory. Values are:

1: Create a standard parts list based on the value in the Commitment Control field in the Manufacturing Constants table.

2: Create a parts list, committing to the location indicated in the Work Center Master File table (F30006). The Operation Sequence field in the Bill of Material Master File table (F3002) determines the work center that is used.

**Note.** You must create the work order routing before the parts list. If you are running the Work Order Generation program (R31410), you must set the Process tab, Parts List, and Routing Instructions processing option to 3 to generate the parts list and routing instructions at the same time.

If you define a consuming location on the routing instructions, this location overrides the consuming location defined in the F30006 table.

### Status for Changes

Specify the status beyond which work orders and rates can not be changed in the Line Scheduling and Line Sequencing Workbench programs.

### On-Line BOM Validation (on-line bill of material validation)

Specify whether the system performs an online component or parent validation and low-level code assignment when you revise a bill of material.

It is recommended that you validate items online unless the bills of material are extremely large. If you select not to validate items online, you must validate the items in batch. Run the Integrity Analysis program (R30601) after

updates to the bill of material and before you run the Item Cost Component - Frozen Update program (R30835) or perform the DRP/MPS/MRP Generation program (R3482).

To specify that the system validates items online, click the On-Line BOM Validation option under the BOM/Routing Options heading. If you do not click the On-Line BOM Validation option, the system does not validate items online.

### **Log Bill of Material**

Specify whether changes to the bill of material are recorded in the Bill of Material Change File table (F3011). When you log bill of material changes, the system saves the old bill of material and the new, changed bill of material. To record changes to the bill of material, click the Log Bill of Material option under the BOM/Routing Options heading.

### **Master Routings**

Specify whether the system uses the master routing for an item or a routing defined for the parent item. Both routings are retrieved from the Routing Master table (F3003).

If you select to check for master routings, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system checks the Item Cross Reference table (F4104), cross-reference type MR, for the parent item. If it finds a cross-reference, the program uses the master routing from table F3003. If it does not find a cross-reference, the system uses the routing defined for the parent item. If you do not select to check for master routings, the program uses the parent item's routing from table F3003.

To specify that the system checks for cross-references and uses a master routing for the item, click the Master Routings option under the BOM/Routing Options heading.

## **Shifts**

### **Work Hours**

Enter the number of work hours that the manufacturing plant operates per day.

You can enter hours for up to six different shifts. However, the Work Hours Per Day field displays the total of only the first three shift hours.

### **Shift**

Enter a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Codes) that identifies daily work shifts.

In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percentage or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.

For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll and Time Entry: If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time. If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default value.

## **Commitment Control**

Select the Commitment Control tab to select an option from the Commitment Control group box and an option from the Hard/Soft Commit group box.

### **Commitment Control**

Select an option under the Commitment Control heading to specify the inventory location to which commitments are made.

---

**Note.** The system activates this field only when you create hard commitments.

---

Further clarification of the three available options are:

- Primary Location.

Make commitments to the primary location in the branch/plant where the work order originates.

- Split-Cross Branch Boundaries.

Split the parts list and commitments to fill any component shortages. The system can cross branch boundaries to fill requirements. In this case, the system uses the next alphabetical branch/plant listed in the table that occurs after the branch/plant on the work order header.

For example, for the branch/plants CAL, CHI, CLE, and HOU:

If the system starts committing inventory at branch/plant CHI, it accesses CLE as the next branch/plant. If inventory is low in all locations, the system makes the remaining commitments to the primary location of the branch/plant on the work order header.

- Split-Don't Cross Branch Boundaries.

This option is similar to Split-Cross Branch Boundaries, but the system cannot cross branch boundaries.

---

**Note.** When you set the Commitment Method field in the Item Branch File table (F4102) table to 2 or 3 (lot number or expiration date control), you must use the Split-Don't Cross Branch Boundaries option.

---

## Hard/Soft Commit

Select an option under the Hard/Soft Commit heading to specify how JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management commits inventory.

The options are:

- Hard commitment at creation of parts list.

The system performs a hard commitment at the creation of the parts list. The hard commitment remains in effect until inventory is relieved.

- Soft commitment, then changed to hard commitment when printing.

The system performs a soft commitment at the creation of the parts list. The system then changes the commitment to a hard commitment during the pick list print process for the work order. The hard commitment remains in effect until inventory is relieved.

- Soft commitment at creation of parts list.

The system performs a soft commitment at creation of the parts list. The soft commitment remains in effect until inventory is relieved.

When you set the Commitment Method field in the Branch/Plant Constants form to 2 or 3, you must use either Hard commitment at creation of parts list or Soft commitment, then hard commitment when printing because a hard commitment must be performed.

If you want to identify substitute items when a shortage occurs, you must select the hard commitment at creation of parts list option.

When you select either soft, hard when printing, or soft at creation of parts list, any line item in the parts list may be hard-committed before inventory is printed or relieved.

## Setting Up Employee Labor Rates

This section provides an overview of employee labor rate setup and discusses how to set up employee labor rates.

### Understanding Employee Labor Rate Setup

You can set up codes that represent the hourly labor rates for employees. The Generic Message/Rate table (F00191) contains employee labor rates that the system uses to calculate actual labor costs. For each code, you can define the name or type of employee that the code represents and the hourly labor rate for the employee or job category.

When you use actual costing, the rate that you define for each employee appears in the Employee Rate field on the Time Entry Revisions form (W311221C) when the employee enters time transactions.

#### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting," Setting Up Manufacturing Constants

### Form Used to Set Up Employee Labor Rates

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Enter Generic Message/Rates	W00191D	Shop Floor Management Setup (G3141), Employee Labor Rates  Select Message/Rates from the Row menu on the Work With Generic Message/Rate Types form.	Set up employee labor rates.

### Setting Up Employee Labor Rates

Access the Enter Generic Message/Rates form.

**Employee Labor Rates - Enter Generic Message/Rates**

OK Find Delete Cancel Form Row Tools

Product Code 31 Shop Floor Control

User Defined Codes ER

Records 1 - 10 Customize Grid

	Code	Description	Rate
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	00001001	Address Book Common	15.0000
<input type="radio"/>	00002006	Walters, Annette	16.5000
<input type="radio"/>	00005127	Chester, Ebby	19.0000
<input type="radio"/>	00006001	Allen, Ray	18.0000
<input type="radio"/>	00006002	Abbott, Dominique	18.5000
<input type="radio"/>	00007500	McDougle, Cathy	17.5000
<input type="radio"/>	00007505	Mastro, Robert	18.7500
<input type="radio"/>	00007506	Mayeda, Donald	16.0000
<input type="radio"/>	00007701	Holiday, Anthony	15.0000
<input type="radio"/>	00007703	Bellas, Debbie	15.5000

Enter Generic Message/Rates form

- Code** Enter a code that should represent an address book record of an employee who completes work on a work order.
- Rate** Enter a code used to define rate information in the Generic Rate/Message table (F00191).

## Setting Up Item-to-Line Relationships

This section provides an overview of item-to-line relationship setup and discusses how to set up item-to-line relationships.

### Understanding Item-to-Line Relationship Setup

For repetitive manufacturing, the item-to-line relationships define the lines on which an item is produced and the amount of resources consumed by an item on each line. The Line/Item Relationships program (P31093) enables you to add, change, and delete data that is stored in the Line/Item Relationship Master table (F3109). You can define work center operations within a production line.

---

**Note.** The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Requirements Planning system uses the record that you identify as the default line when the system creates rates. The specifications for shift and period are valid only for the default line.

---

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Product Data Management," Defining Document Type Constants for Work Orders

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Product Data Management," Setting Up Standard Procedures

Chapter 4, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management," Setting Up Shop Floor Calendars, page 31

## Form Used to Set Up Item-to-Line Relationships

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Line Item Relationships Revisions	W31093B	Shop Floor Management Setup (G3141), Line/Item Relationships  Enter a branch/plant and item number and then click Add on the Work With Line/Item Relationships form.	Set up item-to-line relationships.

## Setting Up Item-to-Line Relationships

Access the Line/Item Relationships Revisions form.

**Line/Item Relationships - Line/Item Relationships Revisions**

OK Cancel Tools

Item Number\* 2031 Branch/Plant\* M30 EA Aluminum Frame, Touring

Line/Cell Identifier... R-A1 Frame Line 1

Capacity consumed... 2.00 WU Weld Units

Use As Default (0/1) 1

Default Shift 1 Days

Default Period 2 Weekly

Line/Item Relationships Revisions form

**Line/Cell Identifier**

Enter a number that defines a production line or cell. Detailed work center operations can be defined inside the line or cell.

**Capacity consumed**

Enter a number that indicates how many of the line's resource units are needed to produce one item.

**Use As Default (0/1)**

Enter a code that determines which relationship the system uses as a default value.

**Default Shift**

Enter a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Code) that identifies daily work shifts.

In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percentage or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.

For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll and Time Entry: If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time. If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default value.

The system uses this field as the default value when you enter rates.

**Default Period**

Enter a code that determines the frequency of the schedule. Values are:

- 1: Monthly
- 2: Weekly
- 3: Daily
- 4: Per Shift (for future use)



The system uses this field as the default value when you enter rates.



## CHAPTER 5

# Working with Work Orders and Rate Schedules

This chapter provides overviews of work orders and rate schedules, work order or rate schedule creation, attachment of supplementary information, start date calculation, work order back scheduling, shop paperwork generation, and discusses how to:

- Enter work order headers.
- Enter rate schedules.
- Process work orders and rate schedules.
- Attach parts lists.
- Attach routing instructions.
- Attach co-products and by-products.
- Attach intermediate items.
- Assign serial numbers.

---

## Understanding Work Orders and Rate Schedules

Work orders and rate schedules are requests to complete a given quantity of a specific item. A rate schedule is a request to complete a given quantity of an item over a period of time on a specific production line. Rate schedules are used in repetitive manufacturing, in which you produce items in a continuous process on a dedicated production line. Work orders and rate schedules consist of a header, parts list, and routing instructions.

The work order header specifies the quantity of the item requested and the date on which the quantity is required. The parts list and routing instructions specify the components, operations, and resources that are required to complete the work order. However, the rate schedule header specifies not only the quantity of the item requested and the required date, but also the production line. For process manufacturing, the work order also includes a co-products and by-products list. This list identifies the products produced during the manufacturing process.

---

## Understanding Work Order or Rate Schedule Creation

You can create work orders or rate schedules in several different ways. You can enter a work order header manually. You can also create a work order as a result of master production scheduling or material requirements planning. Finally, when you create a sales order line with line type W, the system automatically creates a work order.

After creating a work order header, you attach the parts list and routing instructions, as well as the co-products and by-products list, if applicable. You can perform these steps manually, interactively, or by using the Order Processing program (R31410). This batch program enables you to process multiple work orders or rate schedules. It performs these actions:

- Updates the status of each work order or rate schedule.
- Supplies the date to use for effectivity checking.
- Issues inventory.
- Prints shop paperwork.
- Calculates standard costs for configured items.
- enables substitute items to be used.
- Generates a purchase order for an outside operation.

Usually, you enter all of the work order or rate schedule headers and then attach the parts lists, routing instructions, and list of co-products and by-products to create the work order or rate schedule, using the Order Processing program. However, you can either attach this information to the work order or rate schedule interactively or revise it manually after you run the batch program. For example, to change a part on the parts list or specify substitutes, you can do so manually after you run the batch program. When you attach routing instructions to the work order or rate schedule interactively or revise them manually, you can identify the percent of run time that a sequence can overlap the previous operation.

Regardless of the method that you use to attach the parts list, routing instructions, and list of co-products and by-products, you use the processing options for the Work Order Entry (P48013) and Order Processing programs to define information, such as the unit of measure to use for backcheduling the work order or rate schedule.

After you determine the resources that are required to produce the items requested, you can schedule the work order or rate schedule and begin the work. As you complete items on the work order or rate schedule, you report:

- Items completed.
- Materials used.
- Quantities scrapped.
- Hours of machine and personnel time expended.

You can report completions by operation to track work order or rate schedule activity as it is in process. Using the feature cost percent for configured items and the resource percent for process items, you can also calculate costs by operation and track inventory throughout the production process.

---

**Note.** If you use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Quality Management system, you can test and record test results for manufactured items in these ways: use the Quality Preference Revisions program (P40318) to maintain tests for the parent item; maintain generic text to indicate when to test materials and which test to use; enter test results for the tests that you defined for the parent item.

---

## See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Working with the Manufacturing Accounting System," Work Order Creation

---

## Understanding Attachment of Supplementary Information

Instead of using the Order Processing program (R31410) to attach parts lists and routing instructions to work orders and rate schedules, you can also accomplish this task interactively. You can also attach co-products and by-products, as well as intermediate items, to process work orders.

---

**Note.** JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management provides information to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management about bills of material, work centers, and routings.

---



---

## Understanding Start Date Calculation

After you enter all required work order information on the Work Order Details form (W48013A), the system calculates the start date for the work order. To calculate the start date of a work order based on the order's due date, the system uses level lead time or lead time per unit for an item that is defined on the Plant Manufacturing tab on the Additional System Info form (W41026D). The system calculates the start date using either the item's fixed lead time or its variable lead time. For process work orders, you use the effective dates to schedule the rate.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Entering Work Centers and Routing Instructions," Calculating Lead Times.

### Fixed Lead Time

When an item on a work order has a fixed lead time, the system determines the start date by using the level lead time to backschedule.

For example, assume:

- Work order due date = October 15.
- Level lead time = 3 days.

---

**Note.** The shop floor calendar determines which days are considered work days.

---

The system has a start date of October 12. The system then calculates the start date for the work order by subtracting the level lead time or lead time per unit, depending on the fixed or variable lead time option, from the required date. The system displays an error message if either of these conditions occurs:

- The start date differs from the date of the first operation sequence on the routing instructions for the item.
- The operation sequence dates could not be calculated using back scheduling.

---

**Note.** The system schedules work orders to be completed by the end of the day on the day before the work order is due.

---

### Variable Lead Time

If an item on the work order has a variable lead time, the system determines the start date by using the lead time per unit to backschedule. The system uses this calculation:

$$\frac{\text{Leadtime per unit} \times \text{order quantity}}{\text{Time basis code unit value}} + \text{Setup} + \text{Total queue}$$

$$\text{Work hours per day}$$

For example, assume:

- Work order due date = October 15.
- Lead time per unit = 32 hours.
- Work order quantity = 1000.
- Setup = 1 hour.
- Queue (including move time) = 9 hours.
- Time basis code = 10,000 (code 4, which indicates 10,000 units).

This information is from the Item Branch File table (F4102).

- Work hours per day = 8.

$$\frac{\frac{32 \text{ hours} \times 1000}{10000} + 1 \text{ hour} + 9 \text{ hours}}{8 \text{ hours}} = 1.65 \text{ days}$$

The system calculates the start date by counting back two working days on the shop floor calendar from the due date. The work order start date is October 13.

---

## Understanding Work Order Backscheduling

To meet the Material Requirements Plan (MRP) required date for an order, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management assigns a completion date for the routing instructions that is one day before the Master Production Schedule (MPS) or MRP required date. Then, the system assigns the start and requested dates to each operation in the routing instructions for the work order or rate schedule. Assigning the start and requested dates for each operation is called backscheduling.

Backscheduling ensures that the material is out of production and available on the required date. For example, a work order completion date of February 15 for routing instructions ensures that the items produced will be out of production and available for shipping or sale on the MRP required date of February 16.

After you have defined the work order routing instructions, the system performs these actions:

- Retrieves the resource units for the work center of each operation.
- Consumes the hours (queue, run, and then move hours) using the calculations for either fixed or variable lead time.
- Scales the work center's remaining units proportionate to the previous operation's remaining units.

For example, if 25 percent of the previous work center's units remain available, the current work center's units available to schedule for the same day will equal 25 percent of its daily total. This calculation assumes that all work centers have consumed 50 percent of available units by the middle of the calendar workday.

---

## Understanding Shop Paperwork Generation

Shop paperwork consists of these printouts:

- Work orders or rate schedules with or without the parts list or routing instruction information.

- Shop packet summary.
- Parts list shortages.

To generate shop paperwork, you must run the Order Processing program (R31410) with the Shop Packet Summary processing option activated.

---

## Entering Work Order Headers

This section provides an overview of work order header entry and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Enter/Change Order program (P48013).
- Enter work order headers.

### Understanding Work Order Header Entry

To enter a work order header, you identify the item, its branch/plant and quantity, and the requested date for the work order. You can also enter other optional information, such as the revision level for the bill of material, or associated sales information. If you have set up the order item with a secondary unit of measure in the Item Master (P4101) and Item Branch/Plant (P41026) programs, you can enter the order information in both the primary and the secondary unit of measure, but this entry is not required.

The system calculates the start date based on the requested date that you enter. If the requested date is before the current date or is not defined as a work day, an error message appears. The system cannot calculate the start date for the work order when the requested date is in error.

If the order is created for a lot-controlled item, you can define a planned effective date, on which the item will be available for sales or commitments. You can enter this date manually or you can let the system calculate the date based on the Manufacturing Effective Days field in the F4102 table. If the Manufacturing Effective Days field is blank, the work order's requested date provides the default value for the Planned Effective Date field.

If a scheduling problem exists for the work order, the system displays an error message. This message indicates that a difference exists between the work order start date and one or both of these dates:

- The start date of the first routing operation.
- The calculated start date for the work order, which indicates difficulty in back scheduling.

You need to differentiate each type of work order, such as manufacturing work orders, rework orders, repair orders, engineering change orders, orders for prototypes, and so on, by assigning each of them a unique document type and work order type. You use the Document Type Maintenance program (P40040) to set up these document constants.

You might want to determine the availability of the parts that are needed to complete a work order before you create the work order.

While entering a work order header, you can access these additional forms:

Form	Description
Order Address Information (W4006B)	Use this form to locate the address of the customer on the sales order related to the work order. Blank fields appear when no sales order is associated with the work order.
Work Order Details (W48013A)	Use this form to add detailed information to the work order description.
Media Objects	<p>Use this form to create a separate generic text entry for each work order. Notes provide more information and specific instructions for an order. Any modifications that you make to the text do not affect the text that was originally attached to the bill of material.</p> <p>You can also review update dates and information about the user by choosing Properties from the File menu on the Media Objects form. By choosing Templates from the File menu, you can access the Work with Media Object Templates form to retrieve templates that you can use to create notes.</p>

If you use other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems, these integration features apply:

System	Feature
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Requirements Planning integration	JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Distribution Requirements Planning, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Master Production Schedule, and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Material Requirements Planning suggest purchase and manufacturing orders that are required to maintain a valid production schedule.
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management integration	You can generate work orders when you enter a sales order. The integration enables you to update sales information from within JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- In the processing options, enter the unit of measure that you want the system to use for backscheduling the routing operations for the process.
- Set up the shop floor calendar for the work days and months, including lead times, that the order activity requires.
- Set up the document types that you use to identify different work order types in the Order Type User Defined Code (UDC) 48/OT.
- If the new document types are to be used in other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing systems, specify which work order types to use in the processing options for the Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules program (P34004).
- Set up valid work center locations.



## Form Used to Enter Work Order Headers

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work Order Details	W48013A	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Enter/Change Order  Click Add on the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form.	Enter work order headers.

## Setting Processing Options for the Enter/Change Order Program (P48013)

Use these processing options to set default values, define validating criteria, specify versions, and define how the system processes data.

### Defaults

These processing options define the default document type and specify back scheduling data for a work order.

- 1. Document Type** Enter the default document type associated with a work order. Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that identifies the origin and purpose of a document.
- 2. Back Scheduling Unit of Measure** Enter the default unit of measure to use for back scheduling the work order. Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that identifies the unit of measure to use in the document.
- 3. Back Scheduling Queue and Move Hours** Specify the method that the system uses to back schedule queue hours in the work order routing. Values are:  
  
Blank: Back schedule queue hours as a percentage of the resource units per day.  
  
/ : Back schedule queue hours as a percentage of the work hours per day.

### Optional Defaults

These processing options specify the default values for the type of work order, priority, beginning status, and the cross-reference codes for the work order, and where the system retrieves the default value for the Charge to Business Unit field.

- 1. Work Order Type** Specify the default work order type associated with the work order. Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order/ECO Type) that identifies the type of work order.
- 2. Work Order Priority** Specify the default priority associated with the work order. Enter a value from UDC 00/PR (Work Order Priority) that identifies the priority of the document.
- 3. Beginning status** Specify the default beginning status code on the work order header. Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that identifies the status of the work order to use when a work order is created.

- 4. Charge to Business Unit** Specify whether the system uses the Project Number in the Business Unit Master table (F0006) or the branch/plant on the work order as the Charge to Business Unit. Values are:
- I*: Project number.
- Blank: Branch/plant.
- 5. Cross Reference Code** Specify the default cross-reference code. Enter a value from UDC 41/DT (Cross Reference Type Code) that determines how the system retrieves item replacements for obsolete items.
- When you enter an order containing an item that will be obsolete for the work order time frame, the system enables you to specify a replacement item if you set this processing option to *R*.

## Sales / Configured

These processing options specify the default values for the work orders that are generated through sales orders.

- 1. Held Status Code** Specify a status code that the system assigns to a sales order generated work order when the related sales order is placed on hold.
- The system assigns this status to the work order if the current status of the work order is less than the Cutoff Status. Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that identifies the status of the work order.
- 2. Changed Status Code (Before Cutoff)** Specify the status code that the system assigns to:
- A sales order-generated work order when the related sales order is changed.
  - A configured work order when it is modified as a result of a change in its configuration.
- The system assigns this status to the work order if the current status of the work order is less than the cutoff status. If you leave this processing option blank, the system will not update the status of the work order. Enter a default status code from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) or select it from the Select User Defined Codes form.
- 3. Changed Status Code (After Cutoff)** Enter the status code that the system assigns to:
- A sales order-generated work order when the related sales order is changed.
  - A configured work order when it is modified as a result of a change in its configuration.
- The system assigns this status to the work order if the current status of the work order is greater than or equal to the cutoff status. If you leave this processing option blank, the system will not update the status of the work order. Enter a default status code from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) or select it from the Select User Defined Codes form.
- 4. Canceled Status Code** Enter a status code that the system assigns to:
- A sales order-generated work order when the related sales order is canceled.
  - A configured work order that has been removed from its configuration.

The system assigns this status to the work order if the current status of the work order is less than the cutoff status. Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that identifies the status of the work order.

### 5. Cutoff Status Code

Enter the cutoff status for these types of work orders:

- A sales order-generated work order.
- A configured work order.

The system uses this status to determine if the work order can be automatically changed. Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that identifies the status of the work order.

## Category Codes

These processing options specify the default category codes for the work order and the item/branch classification codes.

Work order category codes are UDCs (00/W1, W2, W3) that identify the category for the work order. Enter the category code to use as the default value or select it from the Select User Defined Codes form.

Item/branch category codes are UDCs (32/CC) that identify the item/branch classification code on the work order header. Enter the category code to use as the default value or select it from the Select User Defined Codes form.

### Category Code 1, Category Code 2, and Category Code 3

Enter the default category codes for the work order. Work order category codes are UDCs (00/W1, W2, W3) that identify the category for the work order. Enter the category codes to use as the default value or select them from the Select User Defined Codes form.

### Category Code 1, 2, and 3 on the work order header

Enter the default item/branch category codes for the work order header. Item/branch category codes are UDCs (32/CC) that identify the item/branch classification codes on the work order header.

## Validating

These processing options specify whether the system recalculates the parts list and routing instructions when quantities change, and whether to validate that the parts list text matches the item/branch record.

### 1. Quantities and Dates

Specify whether the system automatically recalculates the parts list and routing instructions when the quantities or the dates on the work order change. Values are:

*1*: Recalculate.

Blank: Do not recalculate.

### 2. Item Branch/Plant Validation

Specify whether the system validates an existing item/branch record when you add or update a work order. Values are:

*1*: Validate.

Blank: Do not validate.

## Hold Codes

These processing options specify the related sales order and purchase order hold codes that the system uses when the work order quantity or date changes.

- |                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Sales Order</b>    | Specify the default sales order hold code to use. Enter a value from UDC 42/HC (Hold Codes) that identifies why the sales order is being held.           |
| <b>2. Purchase Order</b> | Specify the default purchase order hold code to use. Enter a value from UDC 42/HC (Hold Codes) that identifies whether the purchase order is being held. |

## Display Options

These processing options specify whether the system displays the Bill of Material Type and Routing Type fields for work orders that are not manufacturing work orders. Work orders are manufacturing work orders when *M* is the value in the Bill of Material Type and Routing Type fields.

- |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Bill of Material Field</b> | Specify whether the system displays the Bill of Material Type field on the Work Order Details form. Values are:<br><br><i>I</i> : Display.<br><br>Blank: Do not display. |
| <b>2. Routing Type Field</b>     | Specify whether the system displays the Routing Type field on the Work Order Details form. Values are:<br><br><i>I</i> : Display.<br><br>Blank: Do not display.          |

## Versions

These processing options specify the versions of these programs that the system uses in the work order creation process:

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Bill Availability (P30200)</b>    | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Bill Availability program (P30205) from the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form or the Work Order Details form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the <i>ZJDE0001</i> version of the Bill Availability program.<br><br>Versions control how the Bill Availability program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.          |
| <b>2. ECO Work Order Entry (P48020)</b> | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the ECO Work Order Entry program (P48020) from the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form or the Work Order Details form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the <i>ZJDE0001</i> version of the ECO Work Order Entry program.<br><br>Versions control how the ECO Work Order Entry program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need. |
| <b>3. Assign Serial Numbers (P3105)</b> | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Assign Serial Numbers program (P3105) from the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form or the Work Order Details form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the <i>ZJDE0001</i> version of the Assign Serial Numbers program.   |

Versions control how the Assign Serial Numbers program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

#### **4. Routings (P3112)**

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Routings program (P3112) from the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form or the Work Order Details form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Routing program.

Versions control how the Routings program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

#### **5. Parts List (P3111)**

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Parts List program (P3111) from the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form or the Work Order Details form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Parts List program.

Versions control how the Parts List program displays information. Therefore, you might need to Enter the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

#### **6. Material Issues (P31113)**

Specify the version that the system uses when you take a row exit to the Work Order Inventory Issues (P31113) from the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Work Order Inventory Issues program.

#### **7. Configured Item Specification (P3210)**

Specify the version of the Configured Item Revisions program (P3210) that the system uses when you create a work order for a configured item. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

#### **8. Related Configured Orders**

Specify the version of the Related Configured Orders program (P3201) that the system uses when you call this program from the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### **Process Manufacturing**

This processing option specifies whether the system automatically creates co-products and by-products.

#### **1. Co- and By-Products**

Specify whether the system automatically copies and attaches co-products and by-products from the Bill of Materials. Values are:

*I*: Copy and attach.

Blank: Do not copy and attach.

### **Interoperability**

This processing option specifies the transaction type that the system uses for export processing.

#### **1. Transaction Type**

Specify the transaction type that the system uses for export processing. Enter a value from UDC 00/TT (Transaction Type) that identifies the type of transaction for the work order. If you leave this field blank, the system does not use export processing.

## Entering Work Order Headers

Access the Work Order Details form.

**Enter/Change Order - Work Order Details**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Order No/Type 451004 WO Branch/Plant M30

WO Desc Touring Bike, Red W.O. Scheduling

Item Number 220

Select Tab: 1-Dates & Qtys

**Dates**

Requested 06/28/05

Planned Effective 06/28/05

Start 06/24/05

Work Order 05/08/97

Completed

**Quantities**

Order/UOM 0.0080 EA

Secondary/UOM

Shipped

Canceled

Work Order Details form

### Header Area

Complete these fields in the header area of the form:

- Item No.** (item number) Enter the item number for the item being produced. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.
- For discrete work orders, the item number is the item being produced.
- For process work orders, the item number is the process.

### Dates and Quantities

Select the Dates and Qtys tab to complete these fields:

- Requested** Enter the date that an item is scheduled to arrive or that an action is scheduled for completion.
- For the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system, when you change the requested date these processes occur:
- The system calculates a new start date based on the new requested date if you delete the date in the Start Date field before you enter the new requested date.

If you do not delete the start date, the system does not recalculate or change it.

- The system recalculates the operation start and complete dates according to the scheduling rules defined.

**Order/UOM** (order/unit of measure)

Enter the quantity of units affected by this transaction.

For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Control Discrete Manufacturing, when you change the order quantity, the system recalculates:

- The component-required quantities and commitments.
- The operation start and complete dates, if the lead times are variable.
- In the process industry: the quantity of co-products and by-products produced by the process.

**Planned Effective**

Enter the date that the work order or engineering change order is planned to be completed.

**Start**

Enter the start date of the work order.

## Status & Type

Select the Status & Type tab to complete these fields:

**Sts Comm.** (status comments)

Enter a brief description to explain the status of the work order.

**Type**

Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order/ECO Type) that indicates the classification of a work order or engineering change order.

You can use work order type as a selection criterion for work order approvals.

## Additional Details 1

Select the Addl Details 1 tab to complete these fields:

---

**Note.** If the system created a work order from a sales order line with line type *W*, the fields on the Addl Details 2 tab are updated with information from the work order.

---

**Charge to CC** (charge to credit card)

Enter the code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.

You can assign a business unit to a document, entity, or person for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open accounts payable and accounts receivable by business unit to track equipment by responsible department.

Business unit security might prevent you from viewing information about business units for which you have no authority.

**Parent WO** (parent work order)

Enter a number that identifies the parent work order. You can use this number to:

- Enter default values for new work orders, such as Type, Priority, Status, and Manager.

- Group work orders for project setup and reporting.

For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management, you can manually enter this number to:

- Identify multi-level configured items.
- Provide the default value for work orders for the lower configured item (if you enter it for the top-level configured item).
- Group work orders for project setup and reporting.

**Lot/Serial**

Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

**See Also**

Chapter 7, "Working with Availability and Shortages," Reviewing Part Availability, page 121

---

## Entering Rate Schedules

This section provides an overview of rate schedule entry and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program (P3109).
- Enter rate schedules.

## Understanding Rate Schedule Entry

Repetitive manufacturing is designed for items that you produce in a continuous process on a dedicated production line. A rate schedule is a request to complete a given quantity of an item over a period of time on a specific production line.

Rate schedules consist of a header, a parts list, and routing instructions. The rate schedule header specifies the quantity of the item requested, the required date, and the production line. The parts list and routing instructions specify the parts, operations, and resources required to complete the rate.

Use the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program (P3109) to add a rate schedule. When you add a rate, the system verifies that:

- The line exists in the Line/Item Relationship Master table (F3109).
- The dates appear in the appropriate shop floor calendar.
- The effective date ranges are within the defined period.

To increase plant capacity, manufacturers run production lines for more than one shift and they run different lines or production on different days of the week. You specify these shifts and lines on the shop floor calendar.

You can identify up to six shifts for the production line using the Manufacturing Constants program (P3009). You can then identify all shifts for the production line by work center, if necessary. After you set up the shifts, use the Line Scheduling Workbench program (P3153) and the Line Sequencing Workbench program (P3156) to schedule production.



## See Also

[Chapter 5, "Working with Work Orders and Rate Schedules," Understanding Attachment of Supplementary Information, page 47](#)

[Chapter 4, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management," Setting Up Shop Floor Calendars, page 31](#)

[Chapter 4, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management," Work Center Setup, page 30](#)

[Chapter 4, "Setting Up Shop Floor Management," Setting Up Item-to-Line Relationships, page 40](#)

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Use the Line/Item Relationships program (P31093) to create a relationship between a line and an item.
- Set the processing options to automatically attach the parts list and routing instructions when you enter a rate schedule.

## Form Used to Enter Rate Schedules

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Rate Schedule Revisions	W3109C	Daily Processing - Repetitive (G3115), Enter/Change Rate Schedule  Enter a branch/plant, item number, effective from and thru dates on the Work With Rate Schedules form, and then click Add.	Enter rate schedules.

## Setting Processing Options for the Enter/Change Rate Schedule Program (P3109)

Use these processing options to set default values, define validating criteria, specify versions, and define how the system processes data.

### Defaults

These processing options specify default values to be used in the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program.

- 1. Rate Type**  
 Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that identifies the type of work order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses rate type *SC*.
- 2. Scheduling Unit of Measure**  
 Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that the system uses for scheduling.
- 3. Number of Days to Add to Today's Date for the Thru Date (Optional)**  
 Specify the effective thru date for a rate. Specify the number of days that the system adds to the current date to calculate the effective thru date. The effective thru date specifies when a rate is no longer active. This date acts as a filter for reviewing rates.

- 4. From Status** Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that the system uses for a work order rate. From Status acts as a filter when you review rates.
- 5. Thru Status** Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that the system uses for a rate. Thru Status is used as a filter for reviewing rates.
- 6. Beginning Status** Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that the system uses on the rate header. The Beginning Status code specifies the status that you use to create new rates.

---

**Note.** This processing option is not used if the parts list and routing are created in batch mode. The system uses the beginning status from the Order Processing program (R31410) for batch mode.

---

- 7. Closed Rate Status Code** Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that the system uses to indicate a closed rate. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses 99.
- 8. Charge to Business Unit** Specify whether the system uses the job number from the Business Unit Master table (F0006) or the branch/plant number from the work order as the Charge to Business Unit number. Values are:
- Blank: Branch/plant number.
- 1: Charge the business unit that is associated with the job number in the Business Unit Master table.

## Display

This processing option controls whether the system displays all rate schedules or only open rate schedules.

- 1. Open Schedules** Specify whether the system displays all schedules or open schedules only. Open schedules include schedules that have a status code that is less than the Closed Rate Status code. Values are:
- Blank: All schedules.
- 1: Open schedules only.

## Categories

These processing options specify default values for the category code fields either by entering them manually or by retrieving them from the corresponding Item Branch class codes.

Rate schedule category codes are UDCs (00/W1, W2, W3) that identify the category for the rate schedule. Enter the category code to use as the default value or select it from the Select User Define Codes form.

Item/branch category codes are UDCs (32/CC) that identify the item/branch classification code on the work order header. Enter the category code to use as the default value or select it from the Select User Defined Codes form.

- Category Code 1, Category Code 2, and Category Code 3 (optional)** Specify the default category codes for the rate schedule. These category codes are UDCs (00/W1, W2, W3) that identify the category for the rate schedule. Enter the category codes to use as the default value or select them from the Select User Defined Codes form.

**Item Branch Class Codes:  
Category Code 1, 2, and 3  
(optional)**

Specify the default item/branch category codes for the rate schedule header. Item/branch category codes are UDCs (32/CC) that identify the item/branch classification codes on the rate schedule header. Enter the category codes to use as the default value or select them from the Select User Defined Codes form.

## Process

This processing option specifies whether the system automatically attaches the parts list and routing to the rate schedule.

**1. Attach Parts List and Routing**

Specify the method the system uses to attach parts lists and routings to the rate schedules. Values are:

Blank: Do not attach parts lists and routings.

1: Attach parts lists and routings interactively.

2: Attach parts lists and routings through batch processing.

## Edits

These processing options specify whether the system automatically updates the parts list and routing when rate quantities and dates change, and validates existing item branch records when you add rate schedules.

**1. Update Parts List and Routing**

Specify whether the system automatically recalculates parts list quantities, routing quantities, and dates when you change rate schedule quantities or rate schedule dates from the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program (P3109). Values are:

Blank: Do not recalculate parts list quantities, routing quantities, or dates.

1: Update parts list, routing quantities, and dates.

**2. Validate Existing Branch/Item Records**

Specify whether the system validates an existing item/branch record when you add or update a rate schedule. Values are:

Blank: Do not validate.

1: Validate.

## Versions

These processing options specify which versions the system uses when it calls these programs from the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program.

**1. Completions Workbench (P3119).**

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Completions Workbench program (P3119) from the row menu of the Work with Rate Schedule form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version *ZJDE0001* of the Completions Workbench program. The version controls how the Completions Workbench program displays information.

**2. MPS/MRP/DRP Time Series (P3413).**

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the MPS Time Series program (P3413) from the row menu of the Work with Rate Schedule form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version *ZJDE0001* of the MPS Time Series program. The version controls how the MPS Time Series program displays information.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>3. Bill Availability (P30200).</b>                                       | Specify the version of the Bill of Material Inquiry program (P30200) that you want to use when you select Availability from the row menu of the Work With Rate Schedules form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version <i>ZJDE0001</i> .  |
| <b>4. Assign Serial Numbers (P3105).</b>                                    | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Assign Serial Numbers program (P3105) from the row menu of the Work with Rate Schedule form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version <i>ZJDE0001</i> of the Assign Serial Numbers program. The version controls how the Assign Serial Numbers program displays information.                |
| <b>5. Lot Master Revisions (P4108).</b>                                     | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Lot Master program (P4108) from the row menu of the Work with Rate Schedule form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version <i>ZJDE0001</i> of the Lot Master program. The version controls how the Lot Master program displays information.   |
| <b>6. Bill of Materials Revisions (P3002).</b>                              | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Bill of Material Revisions program (P3002) from the row menu of the Work with Rate Schedule form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version <i>ZJDE0001</i> of the Bill of Material Revisions program. The version controls how the Bill of Material Revisions program displays information. |
| <b>7. Bill of Materials Inquiry (P30200).</b>                               | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Bill of Material Inquiry program (P30200) from the row menu of the Work with Rate Schedule form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version <i>ZJDE0001</i> of the Bill of Material Inquiry program. The version controls how the Bill of Material Inquiry program displays information.      |
| <b>8. Line Scheduling Workbench (P3153).</b>                                | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Line Scheduling Workbench program (P3153) from the row menu of the Work with Rate Schedule form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version <i>ZJDE0001</i> of the Line Scheduling Workbench program. The version controls how the Line Scheduling Workbench program displays information.    |
| <b>9. Supply/Demand Inquiry (P4021).</b>                                    | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Supply and Demand Inquiry program (P4021) from the row menu of the Work with Rate Schedule form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version <i>ZJDE0001</i> of the Supply and Demand Inquiry program. The version controls how the Supply and Demand Inquiry program displays information.    |
| <b>10. Order Processing (R31410). If left blank, XJDE0008 will be used.</b> | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Order Processing program (R31410) from row exit of the Work with Rate Schedule form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version <i>ZJDE0008</i> of the Order Processing program. The version controls how the Order Processing program updates information.                                   |
| <b>11. Parts List (P3111).</b>  | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Work Order Parts List program (P3111) from the row menu of the Work with Rate Schedule form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version <i>ZJDE0001</i> of the Work Order Parts List program. The version controls how the Work Order Parts List program displays information.                |
| <b>12. Routing (P3112).</b>   | Specify the version of the Work Order Routing program (P3112) that the system uses when you select it from the row menu of the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program (P3109). If you leave this processing option blank, the  |

system uses version ZJDE0001. The version controls how the Work Order Routing program displays information.

## Interoperability

This processing option specifies the export transaction type when using interoperability.

- 1. Export Transaction Type** Specify the transaction type that the system uses for export processing or for supply chain scheduling and planning. Enter a value from UDC 00/TT (Transaction Type).

---

**Note.** Blank is a valid value if you do not use export processing.

---

## Hold Codes

This processing option specifies the default hold code for related purchase orders.

- 1. Related Purchase Order** Specify the default hold code for a purchase order. Enter a value from UDC 42/HC (Hold Codes) that identifies whether the purchase order is being held.

## Entering Rate Schedules

Access the Rate Schedule Revisions form.

**Note.** Depending on how you set the Attach Parts List and Routing processing option, the system can attach the parts list and routing instructions to rate schedules automatically by calling the Order Processing program (R31410) when you click OK on this form.

Enter/Change Rate Schedule - Rate Schedule Revisions

OK

Delete

Cancel

Row

Tools

Rate Schedule

Effective

Line/Cell

R-A1

Branch/Plant

M30

Type

SC

Item Number

Records 1 - 5

	Quantity Ordered	UM	Secondary Qty Ordered	Sec UM	P	S	Line/Cell	Line/Cell Description	Item Number
<input type="checkbox"/>	0.0160	EA			2		R-A1	Frame Line 1	2031
<input type="checkbox"/>	0.0400	EA			2		R-A1	Frame Line 1	2032
<input type="checkbox"/>	0.0330	EA			2		R-A1	Frame Line 1	2033
<input type="checkbox"/>	0.0117	EA			2		R-A1	Frame Line 1	2031
<input type="checkbox"/>									

Rate Schedule Revisions form

### Quantity Ordered

Enter the quantity of units affected by this transaction.

### P

Enter a code that determines the frequency of the schedule. Values are:

*I*: Monthly

	2: Weekly
	3: Daily
	4: Per Shift (for future use)
<b>S</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Codes) that identifies daily work shifts. This value represents the shift for which the rate is originally scheduled.</p> <p>In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percentage or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.</p> <p>For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll and Time Entry: If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time. If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default value.</p>
<b>Rate Status</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that indicates the status of a work order, rate schedule, or engineering change order. Any status change from 90 through 99 triggers the system to automatically update the completion date.</p>
<b>Category 1</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 00/W1 (Phase/System Codes) that indicates the current stage or phase of development for a work order. You can assign a work order to only one phase code at a time.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> Certain forms contain a processing option that enables you to enter a default value for this field. If you enter a default value on a form for which you have set this processing option, the system displays the value in the appropriate fields on any work orders that you create. The system also displays the value on the Project Setup form. You can either accept or override the default value.</p> <hr/>
<b>Category 2 and Category 3</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 00/W2 (Work Order Category Code 2) or 00/W3 (Work Order Category Code 3) that indicates the type or category of a work order.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note.</b> A processing option for some forms lets you enter a default value for these fields. The system enters the default value automatically in the appropriate fields on any work orders that you create on those forms and on the Project Setup form. You can either accept or override the default value.</p> <hr/>

## Processing Work Orders and Rate Schedules

This section provides an overview of work order and rate schedule processing, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Run the Order Processing program.
- Set processing options for the Order Processing program (R31410).

## Understanding Work Order and Rate Schedule Processing

After you enter a work order header, you can use the Order Processing batch program (R31410) to attach the parts list and routing instructions for each work order or rate schedule header. If you attach the parts list and routing instructions interactively, you can use the Order Processing batch program to generate and print the shop paperwork.

The processing options for the Order Processing program enable you to perform a wide range of functions, such as:

- Generate a parts list and routing instructions.
- Indicate the date to use for effectivity verification.
- Change the status code of the work orders or rate schedules that are being processed.
- Print information about the work order or rate schedule, such as the routing, parts list, sales order text, and so on.
- Print a shop packet summary that lists processed work orders and rate schedules.
- Enter the unit of measure for backcheduling.
- Issue inventory automatically.
- Generate a shortage report for the work orders and rate schedules.
- Indicate the versions of the associated programs that you want to access.
- Create parts lists based on previous revision levels.

You can organize and separate these functions to accomplish different tasks by setting up several reporting versions, each with different data selections and processing option values. For example, you can set up one version to generate the parts lists and routings for work orders, another version to print shop paperwork, and another version to perform batch inventory issues.

If you use other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems, these integration features apply:

System	Features
Configured items integration	<p>You use the Order Processing program to retrieve the parts lists from the Configurator Component table (F3215) and the routings from the Configurator Routings table (F3212) in order to generate the work order parts list and routing instructions. When an item is configured at order entry, the assembly inclusion rules run and the resulting parts list and routing information is stored in the tables.</p> <p>The assembly inclusion rules are defined in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Configurator system. The P assembly inclusion rule is used to put component parts on the sales order and work order, while the Q assembly inclusion rule is used to put component parts on the work order only. The R assembly inclusion rule is used to create the routing instructions for the work order.</p> <p>When a sales order is entered for a configured item, the P assembly inclusion rules may print components as separate line items on the sales order based on the setup of the assembly inclusion rules.</p> <p>Running the Order Processing program generates a parts list for a configured item by using data from the Configurator Component table (F3215) to create records in the Work Order Parts List table (F3111). The F3215 records are generated when processing P and Q assembly inclusion rules in the Configured Item Revisions program (P3210) during order entry.</p> <p>The system also generates a routing by using data from the Configurator Routings table (F3212) that is generated from the R assembly inclusion rules run at order entry.</p> <p>The system uses the Issue Type (issue type code) and Operation Seq No. (operation sequence number) fields from the Assembly Inclusions Rules table (F3293).</p>
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Quality Management integration	<p>When you process work orders, you can use processing options to set values for the status of the work order and operation lot if the components fail tests.</p>
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Engineer to Order integration	<p>Transactions processing is affected by the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Engineer to Order (ETO) system. Work orders may be locked by a project that is being processed.</p> <p>When you select the Edit Tasks mode in the Project Workbench, the system places record reservation only on records that you have modified.</p> <p>When you select the Edit And Lock All Tasks mode, all orders in the project are reserved by the project. All records are locked and other applications or programs will not be able to access them until you exit this mode.</p> <p>When working on a project in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne ETO, the system does not let you edit a record that has been locked by a different user or application.</p> <p>See <i>JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Engineer to Order 9.0 Implementation Guide</i>, "Initiating Projects," Understanding Projects.</p>



System	Features
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management integration	<p>When you create a work order for a kit during sales order entry, the system can build the parent item and stock it in inventory after you process and complete the work order. When you create the work order, the system subtracts the components from the on-hand quantity in inventory. After you complete the work order, the system adds the parent item to the on-hand quantity in inventory.</p> <p>You must specify line type <i>T</i> (Text) for sales orders in the Order Processing program to avoid writing journal entries for cost of goods sold and inventory for the components when you update the sales order. This line type also ensures that the system does not again subtract components from on-hand quantity in inventory during shipment confirmation or sales update.</p>
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management integration	<p>If you use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management, when you process a work order, the system does not search for inventory. Instead, the system generates a pick request. The pick request notifies you of the need for materials from the warehouse.</p> <p>After the system creates the pick request, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management processes instructions and creates suggestions for you to confirm. Then, the system updates the parts list and increases the on-hand quantity for the To location and decreases the quantity on-hand for the From location.</p> <p>You can specify in the processing options whether you want to print a consolidated pick list for multiple work orders, or individual pick lists for each work order.</p>

## Order Processing

When you run the Order Processing program (R31410), the system creates the planned variance in the Work Order Variance Tag - Needed for upgrade table (F3102T). The variance determines the difference in costs from when the standards were set at the beginning of the accounting period.

When you run the Order Processing program, the system deletes any previously generated or manually entered parts list that is attached to the work order or rate schedule. You can manually revise the system-generated parts list. If you add parts to the list, the system commits them from the primary location that is defined in the Item Branch program (P41026).

You should not regenerate the parts list if any part on the list has been issued to the work order or rate schedule. If you regenerate the parts list after parts have been issued, you must manually adjust the list to prevent duplication of component quantities.

When you generate a parts list that includes lot-controlled components, the system hard-commits the components from the work center location where lots with quantities exist. If the lot quantity is not sufficient, the parts list line is split.

When you run the Order Processing program, the system deletes any previously generated or manually entered routing instructions. You should not regenerate the routing instructions for the work order or rate schedule if hours and quantities are recorded for any of its operations.

Use a processing option to update the routing instructions if you change the work order or rate schedule. The system recalculates the run labor and run machine hours based on the quantity ordered on the work order or rate schedule.

If the system finds an error in calculating the date for an operation sequence, it enters the work order or rate schedule start and requested dates for that operation.

To automatically issue material to a work order when you run the Order Processing program, you set the Preflush Items processing option to issue only items identified as preflushed items or to preflush all items.

Use a processing option to print a consolidated parts list that provides you with a means to pick inventory needed for a number of work orders or rate schedules. The items are consolidated based on item name, location, lot, unit of measure, and branch/plant. The system prints information for each branch/plant on a separate page and prints on a separate line each occurrence of an item that is in a different location, lot, or unit of measure.

When you run the Order Processing program, the system generates an exception report for these conditions:

- The system previously created pick requests but did not regenerate a parts list.
- The system did not create a pick request because the Warehouse Control option for the branch/plant was not set to *Y*.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Create a version of the Order Processing program (R31410) with the appropriate processing option settings.
- Set up valid work center locations.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Entering Work Centers and Routing Instructions," Creating Work Centers.

- Set up a valid routing with appropriate line and item relationship information.
- Use the processing options to initiate JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system integration, if applicable.

## Running the Order Processing Program

From the Daily Order Preparation - Discrete menu (G3111), select Order Processing.

## Setting Processing Options for the Order Processing Program (R31410)

Use these processing options to edit lot status groups, set default values, define how the system processes data, and specify versions.

### Edits

This processing option controls whether the system edits the allowed lot status group.

#### 1. Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to validate

Specify the allowed lot status group to validate. During order processing, the system validates the non-blank lot status codes against the user-defined status code values. If the non-blank lot status codes exist in the Allowed Lot Status table (F41081), then the system treats the user-defined lot status codes as blank and the on-hold item shall continue through the order process.

### Process

These processing options specify whether the system:

#### 1. Generate Parts List and Routing Instructions

Specify whether the system generates a parts list, routing instructions, or both when you process a work order. Values are:

*1*: Generates a parts list only.

*2*: Generates routing instructions only.

*3*: Generates both a parts list and routing instructions.

Blank: Does not generate a parts list or routing instructions.

Refer to the Parts List and Routing tabs for detailed information about the parts list and routing instructions generation.

## **2. Update Parts List and Routing Instructions**

Specify whether the system updates an existing parts list and routing instructions if the work order quantity or dates have changed. Values are:

*1*: Update.

Blank: Do not update.

## **3. Process with No Data Selection**

Specify whether Order Processing (R31410) can be run without data selection. Values are:

Blank: Order processing is not allowed to run without data selection. The user must set data selection before running the process.

*1*: Order processing is allowed to run without data selection. This may impact system performance.

## **Defaults**

These processing options specify how the system verifies effectivity and to specify the default header status code to use.

### **1. Work Order Effectivity Date**

Specify the default work order date for effectivity checking. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the work order start date.

### **2. Header Status Code**

Specify the default status code for the work order header. Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that identifies the status of the work order. If you leave this field blank, the system does not change the status on the work order header.

## **Parts List**

### **1. Substitutions**

Specify whether the system uses bill of material substitute items when there is a shortage. Values are:

*1*: Use substitutions.

Blank: Do not use substitutions.

### **2. Prior Revision Level**

Specify whether the system builds the parts list against a previous revision level. Values are:

*1*: Use prior revision levels.

Blank: Do not use prior revision levels.

### **3. Preflush Items**

Specify whether the system issues all items on the work order. Values are:

*1*: All items.

Blank: Only preflushed items.

If you select to issue all items, the system only issues material if you specify the version of the Inventory Issues program (P31113) in the Inventory Issues processing option for the Versions tab.

#### **4. Commitment Processing Bypass**

Specify whether the system bypasses commitment processing when it creates the parts list. Values are:

*1*: Do not use commitment processing.

Blank: Use commitment control.

You specify commitment processing in the Commitment Control field in the Manufacturing Constants program (P3009).

#### **5. Batch Bill of Material Processing**

Specify whether the system uses batch bill processing. In batch bill processing, the system searches for a bill of material that matches the work order quantity. If a matching bill of material is not found, the system uses the zero bill of material to extend the required components. Values are:

Blank: Use.

*1*: Do not use.

#### **6. Parts List Text**

Specify whether the system copies a component's generic text to a parts list.

*1*: Copy.

Blank: Do not copy.

#### **7. Phantom Operation Sequence Number**

Specify how the system displays operation sequence numbers for components of a phantom item. Values are:

Blank: Display the operation sequence number of the component.

*1*: Display the operation sequence number of the phantom (parent) item.

### **Routing**

These processing options specify the default values that the system uses for the unit of measure, document type, line type beginning status, and so on.

#### **1. Unit of Measure**

Specify the default unit of measure to use for back scheduling on the routing instructions. Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that identifies the unit of measure to use in the document.

#### **2. Document Type**

Specify the default document type associated with the purchase order for a subcontract routing. Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type) that identifies the origin and purpose of the document.

#### **3. Line Type**

Specify the default line type associated with the purchase order for a subcontract routing. Enter the line type to use as the default value or select it from the Line Type Search form.

#### **4. Beginning Status**

Enter the default beginning status associated with the purchase order for a subcontract routing. Enter a value from UDC 40/AT (Activity/Status Codes) that identifies the beginning status of the document.

#### **5. Subledger Field**

Specify whether the system enters the work order number into the Subledger field of the purchase order. Values are:

*1*: Enter.

- Blank: Do not enter.
- 6. Batch Routing Processing** Specify whether to use batch routing processing. In batch routing processing, the logic searches for a routing that matches the work order quantity. If no match is found, the system uses the zero routing to extend the required hours. Values are:
- 1*: Do not look for a batch routing.
- Blank: Look for a batch routing.
- 7. Routing Text** Specify whether the system copies an operation's generic text to a routing.
- Blank: Do not copy.
- 1*: Copy.
- 8. Back Scheduling Queue and Move Hours** Specify the method that the system uses to backschedule queue hours in the work order routing. Values are:
- Blank: Backschedule queue hours as a percentage of the resource units per day.
- 1*: Backschedule queue hours as a percentage of the work hours per day.
- 9. Queue and Move Hours** Specify whether the system enters queue hours and move hours in the Work Order Routing program (P3112) from the work center when the queue hours and move hours are blank or zero in the standard routing from the Work With Routing Master program (P3003). Values are:
- Blank: If queue hours and move hours are blank or zero in the standard routing, do not enter queue hours and move hours from the work center into the work order routing.
- 1*: If queue hours and move hours are blank or zero in the standard routing enter the queue hours and move hours from the work center into the work order routing.
- 2*: Enter queue hours and move hours from the work center into the work order routing only if a routing step or instruction has been manually added to the detail area of the work order routing.
- 10. Override Number of Employees/Machines to '1'** Specify whether the system overrides the work center's default number of employees or machines. The system override quantity is 1. Values are:
- 1*: Override the number of employees or machines to 1.
- Blank: Use the existing employees or machines from the work center.

## Sales/Configurator

These processing options specify the default values that the system uses for the line type and next status for kit components on sales orders, and whether to calculate the cost in the variance table of the sales order.

- 1. Line Type** Specify the default line type associated with the sales order for kit components. This processing option applies only to kit items. Enter the line type to use as the default value or select it from the Line Type Search form.
- 2. Next Status** Specify the default next status associated with the sales order. Enter a value from UDC 40/AT (Activity/Status Codes) that identifies the next status for the kit component lines on the sales order. Enter the next status to use as the default value or select it from the Select User Defined Codes form.

**3. Standard Cost Calculation**

Specify how the system calculates the cost from the configured routings in the variance table. Values are:

1: Calculate the standard cost.

2: Calculate the standard cost if it has not already been calculated.

Blank: Do not calculate the cost.

**Printing 1**

These processing options specify whether the system prints the work orders, and, if so, whether it prints associated information.

When you select the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management picking interface, the report displays the value *In Warehouse* in the Location field for all parts with the proper material status code.

**1. Work Orders**

Specify whether the system prints the work orders. You cannot print associated information described in the remaining processing options on the Printing 1 tab if you do not select to print the work orders using this processing option. Values are:

1: Print.

Blank: Do not print the work orders or any associated information.

You must select to print work orders if you want to print information for the parts lists and routing instructions, the shop packet summary, or sales order text lines.

**2. Parts Lists**

Specify whether the system prints the associated parts lists if you select the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (Printing 1). Values are:

1: Print.

Blank: Do not print.

**3. Parts List Detail**

Specify whether the system prints the second line of information on the parts lists if you select the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (Printing 1) and the Parts List processing option to print the parts list (Printing 1). Values are:

1: Print.

Blank: Do not print.

**4. Parts List on Separate Pages**

Specify whether the system prints each parts list on a new page if you select the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (Printing 1) and the Parts List processing option to print the parts list (Printing 1). Values are:

1: Print.

Blank: Do not print.

**5. Consolidated Parts List**

Specify whether the system prints a consolidated parts list if you select the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (Printing 1) and the Parts List processing option to print the parts list (Printing 1). The items are consolidated based on item name, location, lot, unit of measure, and branch/plant. The system prints each branch/plant encountered on a separate page and prints each occurrence of an item that is in a different location, lot, or unit of measure on a separate line. Values are:

*I*: Consolidate.

Blank: Do not consolidate.

## 6. Parts List Component Text

Specify whether the system prints the component text on the parts lists if you select the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (Printing 1) and the Parts List processing option to print the parts list (Printing 1). Values are:

*I*: Print.

Blank: Do not print.

## Printing 2

These processing options specify whether routing information, sales order text lines, and configurator generic text is printed on the work order.

When you select the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management picking interface, the report displays the value *In Warehouse* in the Location field for all parts with the proper material status code.

### 1. Routing Instructions

Specify whether the system prints the associated routing instructions if you select the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (Printing 1). Values are:

*I*: Print.

Blank: Do not print.

### 2. Routing Instructions on Separate Pages

Specify whether the system prints each routing instruction on a new page if you select the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (Printing 1) and the Routing Instructions processing option to print routing instructions (Printing 2). Values are:

*I*: Print.

Blank: Do not print.

### 3. Routing Instructions Text

Specify whether the system prints the text on the routing instructions if you select the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (Printing 1) and the Routing Instructions processing option to print routing instructions (Printing 2). Values are:

*I*: Print.

Blank: Do not print.

### 4. Shop Packet Summary

Specify whether the system prints the shop packet summary if you select the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (Printing 1). Values are:

*I*: Print.

Blank: Do not print.

### 5. Sales Order Text Lines

Specify whether the system prints the sales order text lines if you select the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (Printing 1). Values are:

*I*: Print.

Blank: Do not print.

### 6. Configurator Generic Text

Specify whether the system prints the configurator generic text lines if you select the Work Orders processing option to print work orders (Printing 1). Values are:

*I*: Print.

Blank: Do not print.

## **7. Routing Resource Instructions**

Specify whether the system prints the associated resource instructions if you select the Print Routing Instructions processing option (Printing 2). Values are:

*I*: Print.

Blank: Do not print.

## **Warehouse Management**

These processing options specify how the system processes putaway requests for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management integration, assigns a default staging location, and determines whether the system verifies availability.

### **1. Pick Requests**

Specify the directed putaway mode for the system to use. Values are:

*I*: Process putaway requests only.

2: Process putaway requests by using the subsystem.

Blank: Do not process putaway requests.

If you specify mode 2, enter the version of the subsystem for the system to use in the Location Driver Processing Version processing option.

### **2. Location Driver Processing Version (R46171)**

Specify the version of the Location Driver Processing program (R46171) for the system to use when processing putaway requests if you select directed putaway mode 2 for the Pick Requests processing option. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the *XJDE0007* version of the Location Driver Processing program.

Versions control how the Location Driver Processing program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

### **3. Staging Location**

Specify the default staging location for moving goods out of the warehouse. The parts picked from the warehouse are staged at this location before they are used within manufacturing. Enter the staging location to use as the default value or select it from the Item/Branch Locations form.

### **4. Staging Location Availability**

Specify whether the system checks the staging location for availability. If a part is not available at the staging location, the system does not generate a request. This option only applies to parts without work center locations. Values are:

*I*: Check.

Blank: Do not check.

## **Versions**

These processing options specify the versions of these reports and programs that the system uses when processing work orders:

### **1. Work Order Print (R31415)**

Specify the version of the Work Order Print report (R31415) that the system uses. The default sequencing for the parts list is by component item number. The default sequencing for the routing instructions is by operation sequence



number. If you leave this processing option blank, the program uses the *ZJDE0001* version of the Work Order Print report.

Versions control how the Work Order Print report displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

## **2. Shortage Report (R31418)**

Specify the version of the Shortage report (R31418) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not generate this report.

Versions control how the Shortage report displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

## **3. Bar Coding Report (R31413)**

Specify the version of the Bar Coding report (R31413) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the *ZJDE0001* version of the Bar Coding report.

Versions control how the Bar Coding report displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

## **4. Inventory Issues (P31113)**

Specify the version of the Inventory Issues program (P31113) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not issue any material.

Versions control how the Inventory Issues program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

## **5. Purchase Order Entry (P4310)**

Specify the version of the Purchase Order Entry program (P4310) that the system uses when generating purchase orders. The default tax area and automatic blanket order release options are controlled by the Purchase Order Entry version that you specify.

Versions control how the Purchase Order Entry program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

## **6. Test Results Worksheet (R37470)**

Specify which version of the Test Results Worksheet program (R37470) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version *ZJDE0001*. The version specifies how the program displays information.

## **Interoperability**

These processing options specify the default transaction type that the system uses for processing export transactions, whether the system writes the before images to the Work Order Master File table (F4801) and F3111.

### **1. Work Order Transaction Type**

Specify the default transaction type for the work order header that the system uses when processing export transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing.

### **2. Parts List Transaction Type**

Specify the default transaction type for the parts list that the system uses when processing export transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing.

<b>3. Routing Instructions Transaction Type</b>	Specify the default transaction type for the routing instructions that the system uses when processing export transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing.
<b>4. Work Order Header Before Image</b>	Specify whether the system writes the before image for the work order header. Values are:  I: Include the image.  Blank: Do not include the image.
<b>5. Parts List Before Image</b>	Specify whether the system writes the before image for the parts list. Values are:  I: Include the image.  Blank: Do not include the image.
<b>6. Routing Instructions Before Image</b>	Specify whether the system writes the before image for the routing instructions. Values are:  I: Include the image.  Blank: Do not include the image.

---

## Attaching Parts Lists

This section provides overviews of parts lists attachment, phantom items, parts list requirements, and how to attach parts lists interactively and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Work Order Parts List program (P3111).
- Enter custom parts lists.
- Copy parts lists from bills of material.
- Copy parts lists from existing work orders.
- Select substitute items.
- Enter multiple locations.

## Understanding Attachment of Part Lists

You attach the parts list after you enter a work order or rate schedule header. A parts list is a table of the components and their quantities required to complete the work order. You can attach the parts list using any of these methods:

- Manually, by entering the required parts on the Work Order Parts List form (W3111A).
- Interactively, by copying a bill of material or an existing parts list on a work order.
- Batch, using the Order Processing program (R31410).
- Automatically, by setting a processing option for the Work Order Routing Instructions program (P3112) after you attach routing instructions using the work order entry program.

For batch bills and batch routings, the system determines which parts list to use by matching the quantity for the bill type that is specified on the work order header. (Use a batch bill to accommodate physical constraints, such as ovens or vats, in industries in which products are produced in fixed quantities. Use batch routings in industries such as pharmaceuticals, foods, or petroleum, in which products are manufactured in fixed quantities or batches.) If the system does not find a batch size that matches the parts list, it uses this search sequence to locate a matching batch:

- Searches for the specified bill type with a zero batch quantity.
- Searches for a type M bill with the specified quantity.
- Searches for a type M bill with a zero batch quantity.

If the system does not find a match, it does not attach a parts list, and you must attach the parts list manually.

Based on their effective dates, components are included in or excluded from the parts list for a work order. The system increases the quantity of each component by its scrap factor and operation scrap, if applicable.

These terms are used throughout the work order examples that follow:

<b>Shrink</b>	The planned loss of a parent item caused by factors such as breakage, theft, deterioration, and evaporation.
<b>Scrap</b>	Unusable material that results from the production process. Scrap is material outside of specifications and of such characteristics that rework is impractical.
<b>Yield</b>	The ratio of usable output from a process to its input.

These examples illustrate several scenarios pertaining to shrink, scrap, and operational yield for components of parent item A. Each example is based on a quantity of 10 for Parent Item A.

This example illustrates a work order with no shrink, scrap, or yield:

Component	B	C	D	E	F	G
Quantity Per	20	40	10	120	20	10
Operation	10	10	10	10	25	30

This example illustrates a work order with 10 percent shrink on parent item A:

Component	B	C	D	E	F	G
Quantity Per	22	44	11	132	22	11
Operation	10	10	10	10	25	30

This example illustrates a work order with 10 percent scrap on component G:

Component	B	C	D	E	F	G
Quantity Per	20	40	10	120	20	11
Operation	10	10	10	10	25	30

This example illustrates a work order with 95 percent yield at both operations 10 and 25:

Component	B	C	D	E	F	G
Quantity Per	22	44	11	133	21	10
Operation	10	10	10	10	25	30

This example illustrates a work order with 10 percent shrink on parent item A, 10 percent scrap on component G, and 95 percent yield on both operations 10 and 25:

Component	B	C	D	E	F	G
Quantity Per	24	49	12	146	23	12
Operation	10	10	10	10	25	30

## Understanding Phantom Items

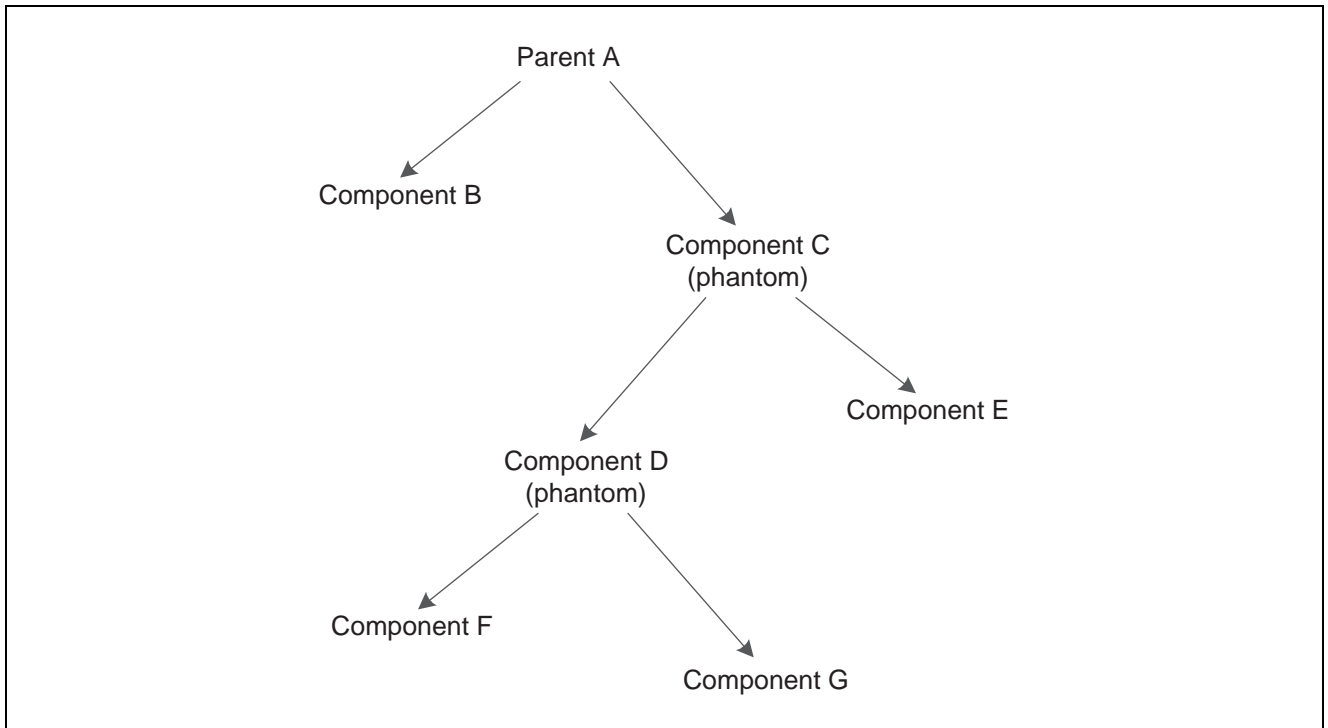
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management includes lower-level components of phantom items when you attach a parts list. Phantom items are characterized by:

- They are not planned by material requirements planning (MRP).
- They can be any lower-level component in the bill of material for a parent item.
- They can be used to define a subassembly within a parent item when the subassembly is not stocked in inventory or planned by MRP but is consumed by the parent.

For process manufacturing, these items are intermediates, and can be any lower-level part or intermediate within the process for a co-product (parent item).

## Understanding Parts List Requirements

This diagram illustrates a parts list that includes items B, E, F, and G:



#### Parts list requirements

For variable quantity items, the system calculates component quantities according to the order quantity on the work order.

---

**Note.** When you activate the rounding feature in the Item Master table (F4101), the system rounds up the extended quantity value to a whole number if it has a decimal value greater than or equal to .01.

---

When the inventory available is insufficient to cover the parts list requirements for the work order, the system highlights the Order Quantity field on the parts list for the item that is in short supply. If you set the Substitutions processing option on the Parts List tab for R31410, the system will automatically include the substitute item if there is insufficient inventory for the original item.

The lead time offset indicates the number of days that a part is needed before or after the start date of a manufacturing work order. The system adds the lead time offset days for the part to the start date of the work order to determine the actual date on which the part is required. To indicate how many days after the work order start date that the part is required, enter a positive number on the Enter Bill of Material Information form (W3002A). To indicate that a part is needed prior to the work order start date, enter the days as a negative number. Examples of items that require negative lead time offset days are items that need processing or inspection before they can be used in an assembly. If the requested date for a component is later than the order completion date, the system enters the order completion date for the item.

When you define a shrink factor for the item on the Additional System Info form of the Item Branch program (P41026), the system compensates for the loss by increasing the component requirements for parent items by the percentage or quantity. The system displays the increased order quantity in the Order + Shrink field on the work order header. You use scrap or yield to inflate the component quantity. The system includes shrink adjustments, if applicable, when it calculates parts list quantities and routing instructions for the order.

## Understanding How to Attach Parts Lists Interactively

After you enter a work order header, you attach a parts list to it. You can either manually enter a custom parts list or copy a parts list from a bill of material or existing work order. You use the manual method to create the parts list, components, and quantities. You use the copy method when existing information exists that you want to copy.

After you attach the parts list to a work order header, you can:

- Specify or change a substitute item or quantities from different locations.
- Add or delete components.
- Change quantities or other information on the parts list or select substitute items and their quantities on-hand when a component shortage is encountered.

To use substitute items or integrate with other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems, you should be familiar with the information in this table:

Topic	Description
Substitute items	<p>To use substitute items, you must use a processing option for the Work Order Parts List program (P3111) to specify the substitute processing that you want to use. You can select one of these commitments:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Commit using the commitment control set in the Manufacturing Constants program (P3009).</li> <li>• Commit using the commitment control set in the Manufacturing Constants program, but use substitutes for shortages.</li> <li>• Commit using the commitment control set in the Manufacturing Constants program, but use substitutes when the quantity available can compensate for the shortage.</li> </ul> <p>The Hard/Soft Commit option on the Manufacturing Constant Revisions form must indicate a Hard at Creation of Parts List setting for you to use substitutions.</p> <p>When the system encounters a component shortage, you can select the available substitutes and quantity. After you enter the information, the system adds the selected items and quantities to the parts list and deducts the equivalent quantity from the component.</p>
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management integration	<p>If you use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management and generate a parts list, the system searches for inventory in the staging or work center location. If you did not define a staging or work center location, or if you did not locate inventory, the system generates a pick request. The pick request notifies you of the need for materials from the warehouse.</p> <p>After the system creates the pick request, the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system processes instructions and creates suggestions for you to confirm. Then the system updates the parts list and increases the on-hand quantity for the To location and decreases the quantity on-hand for the From location.</p> <p>When you recreate the parts list, and the items are in the warehouse, these two actions can occur:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Work Order Print program (R31415) prints <i>In Warehouse</i> for all items with the correct material status code.</li> <li>• The Order Processing program (R31410) prints a message indicating that a warehouse pick request already exists. The system does not generate a parts list.</li> </ul>

## Forms Used to Attach Parts Lists Interactively

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work Order Parts List	W3111A	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Enter/Change Order  Locate and select an order on the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form, and then select Parts List from the Row menu.	Enter or review a work order parts list.
Copy Screen	W3111E	Select either Copy BOM or Copy from WO from the Form menu on the Work Order Parts List form.	Copy a parts list from a bill of material or from an existing work order.
Substitute Availability Revisions	W3111SB	Select an item on the Work Order Parts List from, then select Substitute Avail from the Row menu.	Select substitute items.
Select Multiple Locations	W42053B	Select an item on the Work Order Parts List from, then select Multi-Location from the Row menu.	Commit items from multiple locations.

## Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Parts List Program (P3111)

To access these processing options, use the Interactive Versions program (P983051). Select Interactive Versions from the System Administration Tools menu (GH9011). Enter *P3111* in the Interactive Application field, click Find, select the program version, and then select Processing Options from the Row menu.

### Edits

These processing options control whether you are able to attach a parts list to a prior revision level of the bill of material and whether you can select components for the parts list.

#### 1. Parts List at Prior Revision Levels

Specify whether the program enables you to attach a parts list to previous revision levels of the bill of material for the parent item. Values are:

Blank: Do not allow.

*I*: Allow.

#### 2. Select Components for Parts List

Specify whether the system enables you to select components to be included on the parts list when you copy a work order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system disables the Row menu and includes all components on the parts list. Values are:

Blank: Include all components on the parts list.

*I*: Allow the ability to select specific components to be included on the parts list.



**3. Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to validate**

Enter a lot group name that the system uses to verify the lot status code against when processing lots. Lot group name is a user-defined list of allowed non-blank lot status codes.

**Process**

These processing options control whether the system generates a routing when you create a parts list and whether the system copies component text. They also control substitute and commitment processing.

**1. Routings**

Specify whether the system generates routings when a parts list is created for a work order. The system adds routing information to the F3111 table. Values are:

Blank: Do not generate.

*1*: Generate.

**2. Substitute Processing Method**

Specify the substitute processing method that the system uses when attaching a parts list to a work order. Values are:

Blank: Do not use substitutes for shortages.

*1*: Use substitutes for shortages.

*2*: Display the Substitute Availability form when substitute quantity can cover the shortage.

**3. Commitment Processing**

Specify whether the system generates component commitments based on commitment control settings stored in the Manufacturing Constants table (F3009) when the parts list is attached to the work order or it bypasses commitment processing. Values are:

Blank: Use commitment control settings in the F3009 table.

*1*: Bypass commitment processing.

**4. Component Generic Text**

Specify whether the system copies the text attachment for a component line item to a work order parts list. Values are:

Blank: Do not copy.

*1*: Copy.

**5. Phantom Operation Sequence Number**

Specify how the system displays operation sequence numbers for components of a phantom item. Values are:

Blank: Displays the operation sequence number of the component.

*1*: Displays the operation sequence number of the phantom (parent) item.

**Warehousing**

These processing options control the integration with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management, if you use this system.

**1. Request Process Mode**

Specify whether the system generates a warehouse pick request for the items on the parts list.

---

**Note.** To use this processing option, all warehouse setup must be complete and warehouse control must be turned on in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).

---

Values are:

Blank: Do not generate a pick request.

1: Generate a pick request only.

2: Generate a pick request and process using subsystem.

## **2. Location Selection Version**

Specify the version of the Location Selection Driver program (R46171) that the system uses. If the Request Process Mode processing option is set to 2, you should enter a version here. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version *ZJDE0007* of the Location Selection Driver program. The version controls how the Location Selection Driver program displays information.

## **3. Default Staging Location**

Specify the default staging location for releasing warehouse goods. When the Request Process Mode processing option is set to generate pick requests, the pick requests are staged at the location you enter here.

## **4. Check Default Staging Location for Availability**

Specify whether the system verifies part availability in the default staging location. If the part is available at the staging location, the system does not generate a request for the part.

---

**Note.** This processing option applies to parts with no work center location assigned.

---

Values are:

Blank: Do not verify.

1: Verify.

## **Versions**

These processing options control the version that the system uses when you call these programs from the Work Order Parts List program (P3111).

### **1. Work Order Routings - P3112 (ZJDE0001)**

Specify the version of the Work Order Routing program (P3112) to use when a routing list is automatically attached to a parts list. The version controls how the Work Order Routing program displays information. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version *ZJDE0001* of the Work Order Routing program.

### **2. Work Order Inventory Issues - P31113 (ZJDE0001)**

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Work Order Inventory Issues program (P31113) from the Row menu of the Work Order Parts List form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version *ZJDE0001* of the Work Order Inventory Issues program. The version controls how the Work Order Inventory Issues program displays information.

### **3. Purchase Order Entry - P4310 (ZJDE0001)**

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Purchase Orders program (P4310) from the Row menu of the Work Order Parts List form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version *ZJDE0001* of

the Purchase Orders program (P4310). The version controls how the Purchase Orders program displays information.

#### 4. Configured Item Specifications - P3210 (ZJDE0001)

Specify the version of the Configured Item Revisions program (P3210) that the system uses when generating a purchase order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version *ZJDE0001*.

#### 5. Supply and Demand Inquiry - P4021 (ZJDE0003)

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Supply and Demand Inquiry program (P4021) from the Row menu of the Work Order Parts List form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version *ZJDE0003* of the Supply and Demand Inquiry program. The version controls how the Supply and Demand Inquiry program displays information.

### Export

These processing option control the transaction type that the system uses for export processing and for the Supply Chain Planning and Scheduling integration.

- 1. Export Transaction Type** Specify the transaction type that the system uses for export processing or for supply chain scheduling and planning. Enter a value from UDC 00/TT (Transaction Type) that the system uses as the default value. Blank is valid if you do not want to use export processing.

## Entering Custom Parts Lists

Access the Work Order Parts List form.

**Enter/Change Order - Work Order Parts List**

Order Number: 451080 | Branch/Plant: M30  
 Bike Trailer | Requested: 06/10/05  
 Item Number: 2600 | Bike Trailer

Records 1 - 10	Component Item Number	Description	Order Quantity	Issued Quantity	UM	Secondary Qty Ordered	Secondary Qty Issued	Sec UM	Ln Ty
<input type="checkbox"/>	2602	Canopy	0.0005	0.0005	EA			EA	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	2603	Seat	0.0005	0.0005	EA			EA	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	2604	Wheel Set	0.0005	0.0005	EA			EA	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	2455	Orange Safety Flag	0.0005	0.0005	EA			EA	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	2601	Frame	0.0001	0.0001	EA			EA	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	2601	Frame	0.0001	0.0001	EA			EA	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	2601	Frame	0.0001	0.0001	EA			EA	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	2601	Frame	0.0001	0.0001	EA			EA	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	2601	Frame	0.0001	0.0001	EA			EA	S

Work Order Parts List form

#### Component Branch

Enter a secondary or lower-level business unit. The system uses the value that you enter to indicate that a branch or plant contains several subordinate departments or jobs. For example, assume that the component branch is named MMCU. The structure of MMCU might be:

Branch/Plant - (MMCU)

	Dept A - (MCU)
	Dept B - (MCU)
	Job 123 - (MCU)
<b>Lot Grd</b> (lot grade)	<p>Enter a code that indicates the grade of a lot. The grade is used to indicate the quality of the lot. Examples include:</p> <p><i>A1</i>: Premium grade</p> <p><i>A2</i>: Secondary grade</p> <p>The grade for a lot is stored in the Lot Master table (F4108).</p>
<b>Lot Potency</b>	<p>Enter a code that indicates the potency of the lot expressed as a percentage of active or useful material (for example, the percentage of alcohol in a solution). The actual potency of a lot is defined in the F4108 table.</p>
<b>Oper Seq#</b> (operation sequence number)	<p>Enter a number used to indicate an order of succession.</p> <p>In routing instructions, a number that sequences the fabrication or assembly steps in the manufacture of an item. You can track costs and charge time by operation.</p> <p>In bills of material, a number that designates the routing step in the fabrication or assembly process that requires a specified component part. You define the operation sequence after you create the routing instructions for the item. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system uses this number in the backflush/preflush by operation process.</p> <p>In engineering change orders, a number that sequences the assembly steps for the engineering change.</p> <p>For repetitive manufacturing, a number that identifies the sequence in which an item is scheduled to be produced.</p> <p>Skip To fields enable you to enter an operation sequence that you want to begin the display of information.</p> <p>You can use decimals to add steps between existing steps. For example, use 12.5 to add a step between steps 12 and 13.</p>
<b>From Potency</b>	<p>Enter a number that indicates the minimum potency or percentage of active ingredients acceptable for an item.</p> <p>The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency. The system does not allow you to sell items that do not meet the minimum acceptable potency.</p>
<b>Thru Potency</b>	<p>Enter a number that indicates the maximum potency or percentage of active ingredients that is acceptable for an item.</p> <p>The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items that have a potency that exceeds the maximum potency acceptable. The system does not allow you to sell items that have a potency that exceeds the maximum potency acceptable.</p>
<b>Frm Grd</b> (from grade)	<p>Enter a value from UDC 40/LG (Lot Grade) that indicates the minimum grade that is acceptable for an item.</p> <p>The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that do not meet the minimum grade acceptable. The system</p>

does not allow you to sell items with grades that do not meet the minimum acceptable level.

The From Grade and the Through Grade fields define the allowable grades for an item. The From Grade should be less than the Through Grade. These values are also used to determine the grade requirements of a component in a bill of material or an item in a purchase or sales order.

For example, the value of the From Grade equals A01, and the value of the Through Grade equals A05. In this case, inventory allocations for this item will be made for lots for which the grade is greater than or equal to A01 and less than or equal to A05.

**Thr Grd** (through grade)

Enter a value from UDC 40/LG (Lot Grade) that indicates the maximum grade that is acceptable for an item.

The system displays a warning message if you try to purchase or issue items with grades that exceed the maximum grade acceptable. The system does not allow you to sell items with grades that exceed the maximum grade acceptable.

The From Grade and the Through Grade define the allowable grades for an item.

The From Grade should be less than the Through Grade. These values are also used to determine the grade requirements of a component in a bill of material or an item in a purchase or sales order.

For example, the value of the From Grade equals A01, and the value of the Through Grade equals A05. In this case, inventory allocations for this item will be made for lots for which the grade is greater than or equal to A01 and less than or equal to A05.

**Oper Scrap** (operation scrap)

Enter a value that the system uses to increase or decrease the amount of materials to account for loss within the operation. The system updates this value on Enter/Change Bill of Material when you run the Planned Yield Update program.

The system calculates this value by compounding the yield percentages from the last operation to the first operation. Use a processing option in Enter/Change Routing to enable the system to calculate the component scrap percent.

**Is Cd** (issue code)

Enter a code that indicates how the system issues each component in the bill of material from stock. In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management, it indicates how the system issues a part to a work order. Values are:

*I*: Manual issue.

*F*: Floor stock (there is no issue).

*B*: Backflush (when the part is reported as complete).

*P*: Preflush (when the parts list is generated).

*U*: Super backflush (at the pay-point operation).

*S*: Sub-contract item (send to supplier).

Blank: Shippable end item.

You can issue a component in more than one way within a specific branch/plant by using different codes on the bill of material and the work order parts list. The bill of material code overrides the branch/plant value.

**Cmp Rev** (component revision)

Enter a code that indicates the current revision level of a component on the bill of material. It is usually used with an engineering change notice (ECN) or engineering change order (ECO).

**F V** (fixed variable)

Enter a code that indicates if the quantity per assembly for an item on the bill of material varies according to the quantity of the parent item produced or is fixed regardless of the parent quantity. This value also determines if the component quantity is a percent of the parent quantity. Values are:

*F*: Fixed Quantity.

*V*: Variable Quantity (default).

%: Quantities are expressed as a percentage and must total 100 percent.

For fixed-quantity components, Work Order entry and MRP do not extend the component's quantity per assembly value by the order quantity.

## Copying Parts Lists from Bills of Material

Access the Copy Screen form.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Enter/Change Order - Copy Screen". At the top, there is a toolbar with three buttons: "OK" (with a green checkmark icon), "Cancel" (with a red X icon), and "Tools" (with a wrench and screwdriver icon). Below the toolbar, there are two input fields. The first field is labeled "Item Number" and contains the text "2002". The second field is labeled "Branch" and contains the text "M30".

Copy Screen form

Enter the Item Number and Branch that contain the bill of material to copy and click OK.

## Copying Parts Lists from Existing Work Orders

Access the Copy Screen form.

Enter the Work Order Number that has the parts list to copy and click OK.

## Selecting Substitute Items

Access the Substitute Availability Revisions form.

When the system encounters a component shortage, you can select the available substitutes and quantity. After you enter the information, the system adds the selected items and quantities to the parts list and deducts the equivalent quantity from the component. You cannot access this form unless at least one quantity is available.

The quantity is calculated using the values that you set up for substitute items (fixed or variable, partial, and so on).

## Entering Multiple Locations

Access the Select Multiple Locations form.

**Note.** You can specify more than one commitment location for the item. However, if you select a location that is not the primary location specified on the parts list, the system hard-commits the item.

**Enter/Change Order - Select Multiple Locations**

OK Find Cancel Row Tools

Line Number  Branch/Plant\* M30

Item Number 2011 Chain, Std

Total Selected 10.0000 Total Secondary Selected

Quantity Under  Secondary Quantity Over

Units Ordered 10.0000 EA Secondary Ordered

Location

Memo Lot 1

Memo Lot 2

From Lot

To Lot

**Records 1 - 2** Customize Grid

	Quantity	Secondary Quantity	Location	Lot / Serial	Branch Plant	Available	UM	Secondary Available	Secondary UM	Based On Date
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	10.0000	<input type="text"/>	. .	<input type="text"/>	M30	0.0002	EA	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="radio"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>

Select Multiple Locations form

### Quantity

Enter the number of units committed for shipment in Sales Order Entry, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item.

In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing system and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Work Order Time Entry, this field can indicate completed or scrapped quantities. The quantity type is determined by the type code entered.

### Location

Enter the area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user-defined and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.

You can specify more than one commitment location for the item. However, if you select a location other than the primary location that is specified on the parts list, the system hard-commits the item.

### Lot / Serial

Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide, "Working with Product Costing," Reviewing Costed Routings*

Chapter 6, "Working with Commitments," Defining Commitment Rules, page 102

## Attaching Routing Instructions

This section provides overviews of attachment of routing instructions, outside operations, and attaching routing instructions interactively, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Work Order Routing program (P3112).
- Enter custom routings.
- Copy routing instructions from standard routings.
- Copy routing instructions from existing work orders.
- Add purchase orders for outside operations.

## Understanding Attachment of Routing Instructions

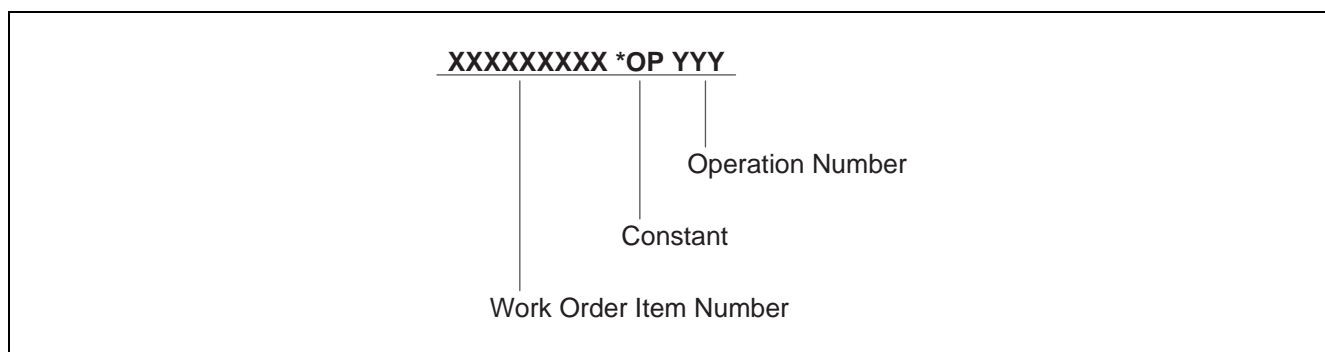
You attach the routing instructions after you enter a work order header. Routing instructions provide details about the operations and resources that are required to complete the quantity of items requested from the shop floor. You can attach the routing instructions using any of these methods:

- Manually, by entering each work center on the Work Order Routing form.
- Interactively, by using the Work Order Entry program (P48013).
- Automatically, by setting a processing option for the Work Order Parts List program (P3111) after you attach a parts list using the work order entry program.
- Automatically, using the Order Processing program (R31410).

Regardless of the method that you use to attach routing instructions to work orders, you should attach the instructions at the same time that you attach the parts list. The system uses the routing instructions to verify information about each item on the parts list.

## Understanding Outside Operations

You might have steps on the routing instructions that are completed by outside operations. In this case, you need to identify those steps and run order processing in batch mode to create purchase orders for the steps. You can also create purchase orders interactively as you add the routing step that includes the outside operation. When you record the receipt through the Purchase Order Receipts program (P4312), the Routing Quantities and Status form automatically appears and enables you to update the routing quantities and status as necessary. You can also track costs for the outside operations. To do so, set up the outside operation as an item in the F4101 table by using this item number structure as the item number before you process the order:



Item number structure



You can then assign a unit cost to the item on the Cost Revisions form (W4105A). The unit cost will be added to the item cost of the total parent when you run a cost rollup.

If you do not set up the outside operation as an item in the F4101 table, the system uses the structure mentioned previously to generate an item number for the operation, and enters the item number on the purchase order. System-generated item numbers for outside operations do not have unit costs defined. Therefore, if you do not define outside operations as items, they will carry a zero unit cost when you perform a cost rollup for the parent item and cause errors in the Purchase Order Receipts program.

The quantity of the new item on the purchase order and the supplier instructions are updated with the current information.

If the system cannot create a purchase order, it enters \*NO PO in the Related Order field on the routing instructions. The system might be unable to create a purchase order for these reasons:

- The routing instructions for the parent item do not include an item master or item branch record that has an outside operation.
- The purchasing order activity rules were not set up for combination of line type, document type, and status.
- The R31410 program could not create the outside operation, because the operation step was not set up properly in the Routing table (F3003).

## Understanding How to Attach Routing Instructions Interactively

In addition to attaching routing instructions to work order headers in batch, you can also enter routing instructions interactively or manually. That is, you can create a custom set of routing instructions or revise them manually after they have already been attached to the work order header. For example, you might have a special routing for a certain engineering release phase in which you want to test a new process step. As with the parts list, you have the option of copying information from an existing routing for an item or from another work order.

When you locate the routing instructions, the system displays the operations that are effective at the start date of the work order and those that are standard instructions or text lines. When no routing instructions are attached to the work order, no values appear in the associated fields.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Verify that a record for the parent item exists in the F4101 and Item Branch (P41026) tables.
- Enter the document type, line type, and status code for the purchase order in the processing options for the Order Processing program (R31410).

## Forms Used to Attach Routing Instructions Interactively

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Copy by Item	W3112A	<p>Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Enter/Change Order</p> <p>Select a record on the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form, and then select Routing from the Row menu.</p> <p>Select Copy by Item from the Form menu. Click OK on the Copy by Item form to copy the routing instructions for the displayed item and branch/plant to the work order.</p>	Copy a routing instruction from a routing.
Copy by Order Number	W3112B	<p>Select a record on the Work with Manufacturing Work Orders form, and then select Routing from the Row menu.</p> <p>Select Copy by WO from the Form menu. Complete the Work Order Number field on the Copy by Order Number form, and click OK. On the Work Order Routing form, make any final corrections and click OK.</p>	Copy routing instructions from an existing work order.
Outside Operation Details	W3161A	<p>Select a work order on the Work with Manufacturing Work Orders form, and then select Routing from the Row menu.</p> <p>Select the outside operation routing step for which you want to create a purchase order on the Work Order Routing form, and then select Outside Operations from the Row menu. Complete the Vendor and Cost Type fields on the Outside Operation Detail form, and then select Generate PO from the Form menu and click OK.</p>	Generate a purchase order for an outside operation.

## Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Routing Program (P3112)

To access these processing options, use the Interactive Versions program (P983051). Select Interactive Versions from the System Administration Tools menu (GH9011). Enter P3112 in the Interactive Application field, click Find, select the program version, and then select Processing Options from the Row menu.

## Process

These processing options control whether the system creates a parts list and copies generic text during the processing.

- 1. Create Parts List** Specify whether the system creates a parts list when it creates routings for a work order. The system adds the parts list information to the F3111 table. Values are:

Blank: Do not create.

*1*: Create.
- 2. Operation's Generic Text** Specify whether the system copies the operation's generic text to a work order routing. Values are:

Blank: Do not copy.

*1*: Copy.
- 3. Queue and Move Hours** Specify whether the queue and move hours in the Work Order Routing program (P3112) enter the work center when the system leaves the values blank in the Standard Routing program (P3003). Values are:

Blank: Do not enter the queue and move hours from the work center in the Work Order Routings program when the system leaves the values blank in the Standard Routing program.

*1*: Enter the queue and move hours from the work center in the Work Order Routings program only when the system leaves the values blank in the Standard Routings program.

*2*: Enter the queue and move hours from the work center in the Work Order Routings program only when you manually add a routing step or instruction in the detail area for work order routings.
- 4. Override Number of Employees/Machines to '1'** Specify whether the system overrides the work center's default number of employees or machines. The system override quantity is 1. Values are:

*1*: Override.

Blank: Use the existing employees or machines from the work center.

## Export

These processing option control the transaction type the system uses for export processing and for the Supply Chain Planning and Scheduling integration.

- 1. Transaction Type** Specify a transaction type that the system uses for export processing or for the Supply Chain Scheduling and Planning. Enter a value from UDC 00/TT (Transaction Type) that the system uses as the default value. Blank is valid if you do not want to use export processing.

## Versions

These processing options control the version the system uses when you call these programs from the Work Order Routing List program.

- 1. Capacity Load program (P3313)** Specify the version of the Capacity Load program (P3313). The system uses this program to identify the capacity load in a work center for a specific

operation in the work order routing. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the default version *ZJDE0003*.

## 2. Work With Activity Based Costing Workbench (P1640)

Specify the version of the Activity Based Costing Workbench program (P1640) the system uses.

## 3. Resource Assignment (P48331)

Specify which version of the Resource Assignment program (P48331) the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version *ZJDE0001*.

## 4. Outside Operation Revisions (P3161)

Specify which version of the Outside Operation Revisions program (P3161) the Work Order Routing program (P3112) calls. The system uses this program to generate and maintain purchase orders for outside operations. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version *ZJDE0001*.

# Entering Custom Routings

Access the Work Order Routing form.

Enter/Change Order - Work Order Routing							
OK Delete Cancel Form Row Tools							
Order Number	451080	WO	Branch/Plant	M30			
	Bike Trailer		Requested	06/10/05			
Item Number	2600		Bike Trailer				
Records 1 - 2							
	Work Center	Operation Sequence	R A	Operation Status	Operation Description	Machine Run Hours	Labor Run Hours
<input type="checkbox"/>	200-901	10.00	0		Assemble, Inspect, Package		2.50
<input type="checkbox"/>							

Work Order Routing form

## Skip to Order Number

Enter a number identifying the original document. This can be an invoice number, work order number, sales order number, journal entry number, and so on.

## Machine Run Hours

Enter the standard machine hours that you expect to incur in the normal production of this item.

## Labor Run Hours

Enter the standard hours of labor that you expect to incur in the normal production of this item.

The run labor hours in the Routing Master table (F3003) are the total hours that it takes the specified crew size to complete the operation. The hours are multiplied by the crew size during shop floor release and product costing.

## Start Date

Enter the start date of either the work order or the routing instructions.

## Operation Type

Enter a value from UDC 30/OT (Type Operation) that indicates the type of operation. Values include:

*A*: Alternate routing

*TT*: Travel time

*IT*: Idle time

*T*: Text

### **Pay Point**

Enter a code that indicates whether a work center has labor, material, or both, backflushed through it when quantities are reported against operations occurring in the work center. If you do not override the routing record, the system uses the work center value as the default. Codes are:

*0*: Not a backflush work center.

*B*: Backflush material and labor.

*M*: Backflush material only.

*L*: Backflush labor only.

*P*: Preflush material only.

If you leave this field blank, the system retrieves the value from the Work Order Routing table (F3112).

### **Crew Size**

Enter the number of people who work in the specified work center or routing operation.

The system multiplies the Run Labor value in the F3003 table by crew size during costing to generate total labor amounts.

If the Prime Load Code is L or B, the system uses the total labor hours for backcheduling. If the Prime Load Code is C or M, the system uses the total machine hours for backcheduling without modification by crew size.

### **Setup Hours**

Enter the standard setup hours that you expect to incur in the normal completion of this item. This value is not affected by crew size.

## **Copying Routing Instructions from Standard Routings**

Access the Copy by Item form.

Enter the Item Number and Branch that contain the routing instructions to copy and click OK.

## **Copying Routing Instructions from Existing Work Orders**

Access the Copy by Order Number form.

Enter the Work Order Number that has the routing instructions to copy and click OK

## **Adding Purchase Orders from Outside Operations**

Access the Outside Operation Details form.

Create a purchase order for any step in the routing instructions that involves a subcontractor. You use the Enter/Change Routing program (P3003) to add an outside operations step. To define a routing step as an outside operation, you must enter a supplier and cost type and enter *Y* in the PO (Y/N) field. When you run the Order Processing batch program (R31410), the system generates a purchase order. You can also enter the purchase order interactively by calling the Outside Operation Revisions program (P3161) from the Work Order Routing form (W3112E).

---

**Important!** When you create purchase orders for outside operations, consider these processes:

---

- When you change the status of a routing instruction, the system can create duplicate purchase orders for that operation when you run the Order Processing program for that work order again.
- When you enter a purchase order interactively and then run the Order Processing program, the system creates duplicate purchase orders as well.
- When you delete an outside operation with an associated purchase order, the system deletes the purchase order when the original status of the operation remains unchanged. When the system deletes the purchase order, it updates the supplier instructions with the quantity of the value of the purchase order for the primary location and the open amount.
- If you set up a work center as a valid location, the system verifies that the work center is available before you use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management.

---

## Attaching Co-Products and By-Products

This section provides an overview of the methods used to attach co-products and by-products and discusses how to attach co-products and by-products.

### Understanding the Methods Used to Attach Co-Products and By-Products

For process manufacturing, you attach co-products and by-products after you enter a work order header. Co-products are usually manufactured together or sequentially because of product or process similarities. By-products are materials for which production is incidental to the process, but that may have value. Co-products and by-products identify the items that result from the process, whether they are planned or unplanned.

You can use these methods to attach co-products and by-products:

- Manually, by making changes after running the Order Processing program (R31410).
- Interactively, by using the Work Order Entry program (P48013).
- Automatically, by attaching them after the header is entered by setting a processing option in the Work Order Entry program (P48013).
- Automatically, by setting a processing option to attach them from the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Requirements Planning system.

## Form Used to Attach Co-Products and By-Products

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work Order Process Resource Revisions	W3111PE	Daily Order Preparation - Process (G3113), Enter/Change Order  Locate and select an order on the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form, and then select Co/By Products from the Row menu.	Attach co-products and by-products.

## Attaching Co-Products and By-Products

Access the Work Order Process Resource Revisions form.

**Enter/Change Order - Work Order Process Resource Revisions**

OK Delete Cancel Form Row Tools

Co/By Product Revisions

Order Number 451469 WO Lubricant Process

Item Number 5000 Lubricant Process

☒ Display All Operations

**Records 1 - 4** [Customize Grid](#)

	Ingredient Co/By Product	Co By	Description	Oper Seq#	Ln Ty	Qty Ordered/Output Qty	UM	Completed/Issued	Secondary Qty Ordered
<input type="checkbox"/>	5010	B	Sludge	10.00	S	0.0002	GA		
<input type="checkbox"/>	5110	C	Household Lubricant Bulk	30.00	S	0.0020	GA		
<input type="checkbox"/>	5210	C	Graphite Lubricant Bulk	40.00	S	0.0030	GA		

Work Order Process Resource Revisions form

**Co By** (co-products by-products)

Enter a code that identifies standard components or ingredients as co-products, by-products, and intermediates. Co-products are (concurrent) end items as the result of a process. By-products are items that can be produced at any step of a process, but were not planned. Intermediate products are items defined as a result of a step but are automatically consumed in this step.

Generally, intermediates are nonstock items and are only defined steps with a pay-point for reporting purposes. Standard components (Discrete Manufacturing) or ingredients (Process Manufacturing) are consumed during the production process. Values are:

C: Co-products.

B: By-products.

I: Intermediate products.

Blank: Standard components or ingredients.

**Qty Ordered/Output Qty** (quantity ordered/output quantity)

Enter the quantity of units affected by this transaction.

## Attaching Intermediate Items

This section provides an overview of intermediate items and discusses how to attach intermediate items.

### Understanding Intermediate Items

For process manufacturing, use intermediates to track the quantity of output of any operation in a work center at a specific time. You can define intermediates in different units of measure, by item, or by quantity. You set up one intermediate per operation. However, you cannot define an intermediate for the last operation. You can manually attach intermediates.

Fermented liquid is an example of an intermediate. The liquid ferments for an extended period of time before being distilled. The resulting liquid is not a finished product, but it proceeds to the next operation. You can use intermediates to verify quality as the process is running to ensure that the end product is produced according to specifications.

### Form Used to Attach Intermediate Items

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Intermediate Product Revisions	W3111IA	<p>Daily Order Preparation - Process (G3113), Enter/Change Order</p> <p>Locate and select an order on the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form, and then select Routing from the Row menu.</p> <p>Select an item on the Work Order Routing form, and then select Intermediates from the Row menu.</p>	Attach intermediate items.

### Attaching Intermediate Items

Access the Intermediate Product Revisions form.

**Enter/Change Order - Intermediate Product Revisions**

OK Delete Cancel Form Error Tools

Order Number/Type 451469 WVO

Item Number 5000 Lubricant Process

Records 1 - 2 Customize Grid

Item Number	Description	Quantity Ordered	UM	Oper Seq#	Remark	Stocking Type	Component Branch
50011	Refined Oil	0.0048	OZ	10.00		0	M3

Intermediate Product Revisions form

#### Quantity Ordered

Enter the quantity of units affected by this transaction.



---

## Assigning Serial Numbers

This section provides an overview of serial number assignment and discusses how to assign serial numbers.

### Understanding Serial Number Assignment

You assign serial numbers to work orders to track serialized items within lots. You can assign serial numbers to work orders at any time. When you enter serial numbers, the system creates serial number master records, as well as work order lot or serial numbers. The system does not validate any serial number that you enter until you complete the work order. If you do not assign a serial number to a serialized assembly, the system requires a number before you can complete the work order. After you complete a work order, you cannot modify any serial numbers that are assigned to the assemblies.

You can assign serial numbers to specific assemblies at any time before the work order is completed. You can also assign serial numbers to specific assemblies at the time of work order completions by selecting Lot SN Generation from the Form menu on the Serial Number Revisions form (W3105B). You can associate serialized components to a specific assembly either at inventory issues or at work order completions. You must issue serialized components in their respective primary unit of measure to associate them to a specific assembly.

The Assign Serial Numbers program (P3105) assumes a quantity of one in the unit of measure on the work order. For serialized assemblies, this is the primary unit of measure. You cannot enter more serial numbers than the quantity on the work order.

---

**Note.** You can delete a serial number only when the system detects no activity for the number.

---

### Prerequisite

Set the Lot Process Type and Serial Number Required fields on the Item Master Information form for serial number processing.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Entering Item Information," Entering Item Master Information.

## Form Used to Assign Serial Numbers

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Serial Number Revisions	W3105B	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Enter/Change Order  Locate and select a work order on the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form, and then select Serial Numbers from the Row menu.  Select Revisions from the Form menu on the Work With Work Order Serial Numbers form.  Select Lot/SN Generation from the Form menu on the Serial Number Revisions form.	Assign serial numbers.

## Assigning Serial Numbers

Access the Serial Number Revisions form.

---

**Note.** You can also access the Assign Serial Numbers program (P3105) from the menu (G3111). In this case, however, you can use it only to locate existing serial numbers, but not to update or add serial numbers.

---

## CHAPTER 6

# Working with Commitments

This chapter provides an overview of commitments and discusses how to:

- Define commitment rules.
- Define commitments at a work center location.
- Manage commitments for grade and potency.
- Repost commitments.

---

## Understanding Commitments

A commitment is a reservation for the parts that are needed on a work order. You can define commitments by branch or work center. You can change commitments manually or through a batch program.

When you attach a parts list to a work order header, the system creates commitments for the required quantity of each component. The commitment reserves the material for a particular work order. The type of commitment that the program creates (hard or soft) depends on which commitment option that you specified in the Manufacturing Constants program (P3009).

A hard commitment reserves designated inventory in a specific location for a particular work order. A soft commitment enables you to commit the inventory at the primary location to a work order without designated inventory from a specific location. This inventory can be used for another work order. Soft commitments also enable you to compare the material that is needed for current work orders to available inventory.

The system enables you to use hard commitments or soft commitments in a work order, or you can let the system change the commitment from soft to hard when you process the work order. You can also set up the system to place a soft commitment at the creation of the work order and change it to a hard commitment when you run the Order Processing program (R31410).

If, at any time, the location that appears on the parts list is not the primary location, the system hard-commits that line item. Inventory remains committed until the system records the issues. Then, the system reduces the on-hand quantity and the committed quantities.

The Inventory Issues program (P31113) relieves commitments. When you issue or reverse material that you committed to a secondary location when you entered the parts list line, the system performs a hard commitment for this material. When you partially issue or reverse inventory to a different location, the system relieves the commitment from the old location and commits the remaining material to the new location.

If you use lot processing, the system creates commitments based on the commitment date method, the lot expiration date method, and the lot effectivity date, if applicable, as well as grade or potency ranges for the lot numbers. The parts list for the work order might specify a range of grade or potency values that can be used on the order. The system commits the lot of the grade or potency within the range that you defined for the item. The system can also search for inventory that you need for the order in a certain sequence. For example, you might want to search for inventory with a specific lot number, grade, or potency.

When you commit lot-controlled component quantities at the work center location, the system searches for available quantities in the lots that are available at the work center location and commits quantities from those lots based on the commitment method. When you use more than one lot, the parts list line is split. If more components are needed than are available, the system commits the remaining quantity from the primary location. This process applies only when you do not use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system.

Use the this table to identify the processing options available for both the Enter/Change Order (P48013) and Order Processing programs:

Program	Function
Enter/Change Order	<p>Using the Enter/Change Order program, you can automatically generate:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Routing instructions, when you create the parts list online</li> <li>• Parts list, when you create the routing instructions online</li> </ul>
Order Processing	<p>Using the Order Processing program, you can specify either the work order effective date or the start date for effectivity checking. You can set up the system to perform these tasks automatically:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use substitutes for items that are out of stock and for blanket order release processing</li> <li>• Generate the parts list, routing instructions, or both</li> </ul>

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Reviewing Item and Quantity Information," Setting Processing Options for Segmented Item Availability (P41206)

---

## Defining Commitment Rules

This section provides an overview of commitment rules and discusses how to:

- Define the commitment method for an item.
- Define the commitment control and type of commitment.

## Understanding Commitment Rules

When a parts list is attached to a work order header, either manually or by using the batch program, the system automatically creates commitments for the components unless you set the processing option to bypass inventory commitments.

When you define commitments, you set up the parameters that determine how the commitment is created. If you are using lot control, you can also manage commitments by commitment date method, as well as grade or potency. You repost commitments when you need to clear commitments and reassign quantities to other work orders.

When creating commitments, you can activate a processing option to verify whether substitutes exist for an item. To use substitutes, you must use a hard commitment at the creation of a work order or at pick time.

You define the method that the system uses when creating a commitment. Using the Item Branch/Plant program (P41026), you can define the commitment method by location, lot number, or date. If you define commitments by date, you specify the commitment date method, as well as the lot expiration date method, if applicable, on the Lot Processing tab. The system calculates these dates based on the default days information that you define in the Item Master (P4101) and Item Branch/Plant programs and stores them in the Lot Master table (F4108).

You use the Manufacturing Constants program (P3009) to define the commitment control method and type of commitment for the work order. Commitment control determines how the system commits inventory to a work order. For example, commitment control determines whether the system can cross branch boundaries to fill requirements. In addition, you can specify whether the commitment is soft or hard. Soft commitments can become hard commitments in certain circumstances, such as when inventory is relieved.

## Forms Used to Define Commitment Rules

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Item/Branch Plant Info.	W41026A	Inventory Master/Transactions (G4111), Item Branch/Plant  Locate and select an item on the Work With Item Branch form.	Define the commitment method for an item.
Manufacturing Constants Revision	W3009B	Shop Floor Management Setup (G3141), Manufacturing Constants  Locate and select a branch/plant on the Work With Manufacturing Constants form.	Define the commitment control and type of commitment.

## Defining the Commitment Method for an Item

Access the Item/Branch Plant Info form.

**Item Branch/Plant - Item/Branch Plant Info.**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Item Number: 220 Branch/Plant: M30  
Touring Bike, Red

**Basic Branch/Plant Data** Additional Info. Lot Processing

Stocking Type	M	Mfg. Assembly or Sub-Assem...	Sales Taxable	<input type="checkbox"/> Y	Ln is subj to applicabl...
G/L Class	IN30	Manufactured Finished ...	Purchasing Taxable	<input type="checkbox"/> Y	Ln is subj to applicabl...
Line Type	S	Stock Inventory Item	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Check Availability <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Backorders Allowed		
Planner Number	7500	McDougle, Cathy			
Buyer Number					
Supplier Number					
Print Message					
Commitment Method	1	Location With Most Quantity			
Country of Origin		Default Country			

Item/Branch Plant Info form

To define the commitment method for the item:

1. On the Item/Branch Plant Info. form, complete the Commitment Method field on the Basic Branch/Plant Data tab.
2. If you define the commitment method by date, select the Lot Processing tab and complete the Commitment Date Method field.
3. If you specify the lot expiration date as the commitment date method, complete the Lot Expiration Date Method field on the Lot Processing tab and click OK.

### Commitment Method

Enter a code that indicates the method that the system uses to commit lot items from inventory. Codes are:

**1:** The normal commitment method for inventory. The system commits inventory from the primary location and then from secondary locations.

The system commits inventory from the locations with the most inventory before committing inventory from locations with the least. The system commits backorders to the primary location.

**2:** The inventory commitment method by lot number. The system commits inventory by lot number, starting with the lowest lot number and committing orders to available lots.

**3:** The inventory commitment method by lot expiration date. The system commits inventory from the locations with the earliest

expiration date first. The system considers only locations with expiration dates greater than or equal to the sales order or parts list requested date.

## Defining the Commitment Control and Type of Commitment

Access the Manufacturing Constants Revision form.

The screenshot shows the 'Manufacturing Constants - Manufacturing Constants Revision' form. At the top, there are buttons for 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Tools'. Below these, a 'Branch/Plant\*' field contains 'M30' and 'Eastern Manufacturing Center'. The form has four tabs: 'Manufacturing Constants', 'Shifts', 'Commitment Control' (which is selected), and 'Costing Options'. The 'Commitment Control' tab contains two groups of radio buttons. The 'Commitment Control' group has three options: 'Primary Location', 'Split-Cross Branch boundaries', and 'Split-Don't cross Branch boundaries' (which is selected). The 'Hard/Soft Commit' group has three options: 'Hard at creation of Parts List' (which is selected), 'Soft, Hard when printing', and 'Soft at creation of Parts List'.

Manufacturing Constants Revision form, Commitment Control tab

To define the commitment control and type of commitment:

1. On the Manufacturing Constants Revision form, select the Commitment Control tab and then select an option from the Commitment Control group box

If you select the Primary Location option, the program does not select lots.

If you want to split locations, you have two options. You can either specify commitments throughout different locations within one branch/plant, or specify commitments throughout different locations from different branch/plants.

2. Select an option from the Hard/Soft Commit group box, and then click OK:

If you use substitutes, you must specify a hard commitment.

The first option will make hard commitments when parts list is attached. The second option will make soft commitments when the parts list is attached. These commitments will become hard when the parts list is printed using Work Order Generation (R31410). The last option will create soft commitments when the parts list is attached and will remain soft, until a lot is specified.

## Defining Commitments at a Work Center Location

This section provides an overview of commitments at a work center location and discusses how to:

- Define the work center in the routing instructions for an item.
- Define the location at the work center.
- Assign a component to a routing operation.

## Understanding Commitments at a Work Center Location

In order to commit inventory to be issued to a particular work order, you need to define the values that allow you to make the material available where and when it is needed. For this purpose, you need to specify the work center for the routing instructions, as well as the issue location for the work center. You also specify the operation sequence at which each component is needed. If you work in a process manufacturing environment, you do not have a bill of material. Finally, you need to specify in the Manufacturing Constants program (P3009) which backflush option to use for the branch/plant.

## Forms Used to Define Commitments at a Work Center Location

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Enter Routing Information	W3003B	Daily PDM Discrete (G3011), Enter/Change Routing  Locate and select an item on the Work With Routing Operations form.	Define the work center in the routing instructions for an item.
Work Center Master Revisions	W3006A	Daily PDM Discrete (G3011), Enter/Change Work Center  Locate and select a work center on the Work With Work Centers form.	Define the location at the work center.
Enter Bill of Material Information	W3002A	Daily PDM Discrete (G3011), Enter/Change Bill  Locate and select an item on the Work with Bill of Material form.	Assign a component to a routing operation.

## Defining the Work Center in the Routing Instruction for an Item

Access the Enter Routing Information form.



**Enter/Change Routing - Enter Routing Information**

OK Delete Cancel Form Row View Tools

Branch/Plant M30

Item Number 220 Touring Bike, Red

Batch Quantity EA

As of Date 07/07/05 Line/Cell \* Routing Type M

Item Rev. Drawing No 200T Skip to Oper. \*

**Records 1 - 7** Customize Grid

	Work Center *	Oper Seq#	Description	Run Labor	Run Machine	Setup Labor	Cons Prod	Queue Hours	Move Hours	Line/Cell	Effective From
<input type="checkbox"/>	200-901	10.00	Assembly	0.50	0.00	0.00	Cons	0.00			04/04/97
<input type="checkbox"/>	200-901	20.00	Assembly	0.25	0.00	0.00	Cons	0.00			04/04/97
<input type="checkbox"/>	200-901	30.00	Assembly	1.00	0.00	0.00	Cons	0.00			04/04/97
<input type="checkbox"/>	200-901	40.00	Assembly	1.00	0.00	0.00	Cons	0.00			04/04/97
<input type="checkbox"/>	200-911	50.00	Test / Inspect	0.25	0.00	0.00	Cons	0.00			04/04/97
<input type="checkbox"/>	200-920	60.00	Package	0.25	0.00	0.00	Cons	0.00			04/04/97
<input type="checkbox"/>											

Enter Routing Information form

## Defining the Location at the Work Center

Access the Work Center Master Revisions form.

**Enter/Change Work Center - Work Center Master Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Work Center R-C1 Branch/Plant M30

**Work Center Master** Capacity & Shifts Hours & Efficiency

Dispatch Group R-C1

Location - Issue

Location Branch M30

Calendar Name

Work Center Type 1

Crew Size 1.0

Pay Point 0

Number of Machines

Prime Load L

Number of Employees 1

Critical W/C N

Resource Offset

Work Center Master Revisions form

## Assigning a Component to a Routing Operation

Access the Enter Bill of Material Information form.

**Enter/Change Bill - Enter Bill of Material Information**

OK Find Delete Cancel Form Row Report Tools

Parent Item: 220 Branch/Plant: M30  
 Touring Bike, Red

Batch Quantity: EA  
 As of Date: 07/07/05 Type of Bill: M Oper Seq#: \*  
 Drawing #: 200T Item Rev. Level: Skip to Line No. \*

Records 1 - 10

Item Number	Description	Quantity	UM	Active Ingr. Flag	F V	Is Cd	Stkg Typ	Ln Ty	Line No.	Oper Seq#
2001	Cro-Moly Frame, Red	0.000001	EA		V	U	M	S	10.00	10.00
2006	Touring Fork	0.000001	EA		V	U	P	S	20.00	20.00
2007	Bottom Bracket	0.000001	EA		V	U	P	S	30.00	30.00
2008	Head Set	0.000001	EA		V	U	P	S	40.00	40.00
2009	Crank	0.000002	EA		V	U	P	S	50.00	50.00
2010	Chain Rings	0.000001	EA		V	U	P	S	60.00	60.00
2011	Chain, Std	0.000001	EA		V	U	P	S	70.00	60.00
2013	Shift Kit	0.000001	EA		V	U	P	S	80.00	30.00
2014	Brake Kit	0.000001	EA		V	U	P	S	90.00	40.00
2015	Wheel Set, Front	0.000001	EA		V	U	P	S	100.00	60.00

Enter Bill of Material Information form

## Managing Commitments for Grade and Potency

This section provides an overview of commitments for grade and potency and discusses how to:

- Convert units of measure for potent units.
- Manage commitments for grade- and potency-controlled items.

### Understanding Commitments for Grade and Potency

When the system creates commitments for grade- and potency-controlled items, it moves the grade and potency range to the parts list. The range is defined on the Bill of Materials. Only lots that are within the range are eligible for commitments. The system creates the commitments in date sequence.

In this example, the work order quantity required is 800, and the grade range is A01 through A03:

Level	Location	Expiration Date	Grade	On Hand	Commit
Primary	..	N/A	N/A	0	50
Secondary	9406220000	08/31	A01	50	50

Level	Location	Expiration Date	Grade	On Hand	Commit
Secondary	9406230000	08/15	A02	300	300
Secondary	9406240000	12/12	A03	400	400
Secondary	9406250000	09/01	A04	5	0
Secondary	9406260000	09/01	A05	5000	0

The system commits the quantities using the primary unit of measure. When the specified lots in the range have insufficient quantity to meet all of the commitments, the system commits the remainder to the primary location at standard grade or potency.

### Conversion of Units of Measure for Potent Units

When you define a unit of measure as a potent unit of measure, and the system creates commitments, the system converts the quantity to the primary unit of measure. For example, assume that the component unit of measure is GP (potent gallons), and the standard potency is 70 percent. Also assume that the parts list requires 500 GP. However, only the equivalent of 470 potent gallons is available. The demand for the remaining 30 potent gallons is committed from the primary location in the primary unit of measure ( $30 \text{ GP} / .7 = 43 \text{ GA}$ ).

This table illustrates the example:

Level	Location	Potency	On Hand	Potent Units	Commit at 70 percent potency
Primary	..	N/A	0	0	43
Secondary	9406220000	80 percent	50	40	50
Secondary	9406230000	90 percent	300	270	300
Secondary	9406240000	40 percent	400	160	400

The potency associated with the item in the Lot Master table (F4108) is for conversion purposes only.

A lot that consists of 100 potent units with a potency of 75 percent is the equivalent of 133.3333... physical gallons ( $100 / .75$ ). Companies that store inventory in potent units must know the physical size of the inventory.

---

**Important!** The system displays a warning message when it changes the standard value for grade or potency on the branch/plant record. Commitments can be brought out of balance if the primary unit of measure for an item is not potent and commitments in a potent unit of measure exist from a sales order or work order. Conversion errors work in both directions. That is, commitments can be out-of-balance by either the potent or the primary unit of measure. You can correct this imbalance by running a repost for the sales order and work order. You should run sales order reports and repost the sales order after you repost the work order.

---

To create commitments for potent units, you must set up the correct unit of measure conversions. You set up a unit of measure conversion for potent units so that the system can:

- Convert potent units of measure to physical units of measure
- Convert physical units of measure to potent units of measure

The conversion for potent units is always 1 potent unit = 1 physical unit. For example, 1 LP = 1 LT and 1 GP = 1 GA.

## Management of Commitments for Grade- and Potency-Controlled Items

Use the Work Order Parts List form to specify the location and grade or potency for each applicable component on a work order.

## Prerequisite

Set up potent units in UDC 00/UM (Units of Measure).

## Forms Used to Manage Commitments for Grade and Potency

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Standard Units of Measure Revisions	W41003B	Inventory Setup (G4141), Standard Units of Measure  Click Add on the Work With Standard Units of Measure form.	Convert units of measure for potent units.
Work Order Parts List	W3111A	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Enter/Change Order  Locate an order on the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form, and select Parts List from the Row menu.	Manage commitments for grade- and potency-controlled items.

## Converting Units of Measure for Potent Units

Access the Standard Units of Measure Revisions form.

**Standard Units of Measure - Standard Units of Measure Revisions**

OK Cancel Tools

From Unit of Measure	Conversion Factor	To Unit of Measure
1 DZ =	12.0000000	EA

Standard Units of Measure Revisions form

## Managing Commitments for Grade- and Potency-Controlled Items

Access the Work Order Parts List form.

**Enter/Change Order - Work Order Parts List**

OK Delete Cancel Form Row Tools

Order Number 451012 WO Branch/Plant M30  
Cro-Moly Frame, Red Requested 06/23/05  
Item Number 2001 Cro-Moly Frame, Red

Records 1 - 6 [Customize Grid](#)

	Component Item Number	Description	Order Quantity	Issued Quantity	UM	Secondary Qty Ordered	Secondary Qty Issued	Sec UM	Ln Ty
<input type="checkbox"/>	2004	Cro-Moly Frame	0.0010		EA			EA	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	2005	Chain Stay	0.0020		EA			EA	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	9026	Acid	0.0003		LP			LT	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	9011	Paint, Red	0.2250		ML			ML	S
<input type="checkbox"/>	9031	Primer	0.2250		ML			ML	S

Work Order Parts List form

## Reposting Commitments

This section provides an overview of the Repost Open Work Orders program, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Run the Repost Open Work Orders program.
- Set processing options for the Repost Work Orders program.

## Understanding the Repost Open Work Orders Program

After you set up commitments, run the Repost Open Quantities program (R3190) to perform these tasks:

- Clear all values for the quantity and quantity committed in the Item Location File table (F41021).
- Repost the quantity value in the Item Branch File table (F4102) for the parent item. The system uses the information from the Work Order Master File table (F4801) and this calculation:  
quantity ordered - (quantity completed + quantity scrapped)
- Repost the quantity-committed value for components in the Item Branch File table for the location specified on the work order parts list for the item. The system uses the information from the Work Order Parts List table (F3111) and this calculation:  
quantity required - quantity issued

Processing options enable you to repost only those work orders that are below a certain status.

The system does not repost bulk items and lines that do not have an inventory interface.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Verify that the Item Location File table (F41021) is not in use.

- Indicate whether you want inventory hard- or soft-committed at each branch.

## Running the Repost Open Work Orders Program

From the Shop Floor Management Advanced menu (G3131), select Repost Open Quantities.

## Setting Processing Options for Repost Open Work Orders (R3190)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

For reports, processing options enable you to specify the information that appears on reports. For example, you set a processing option to include the fiscal year or the number of aging days on a report.

### Process

<b>Work Order Status Code</b>	Specify the work order status code. Values are: <i>I</i> : Enter the work order status for the update. Any order with a status less than the status input will be reposted. Blank: The system uses status 99 as the default value.
-------------------------------	--

## CHAPTER 7

# Working with Availability and Shortages

This chapter provides an overview of availability and shortages and discusses how to:

- Define availability calculations for a branch.
- Review part availability information.
- Manage shortage information.

---

## Understanding Availability and Shortages

To ensure that jobs are completed in the most cost-effective manner, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management coordinates material handling, material availability, setup and tooling availability, and operator skills. You can use availability and shortage tracking programs to determine what inventory you have and what inventory you need.

You verify the availability of the parts that you need to complete a work order, either before you create the work order or when the work order has been processed and is ready for release to the shop floor. You can use the bill of material, as well as the parts list, to review the materials that are available for completing the work order or rate schedule. You can select to print shortages for specified components or print all shortages.

When material shortages exist, you can enter and review them using the Shortage Workbench program (P3118). You can also create shortage reports.

---

## Defining Availability Calculations for a Branch

The system uses the quantities that are defined for each branch to calculate availability. Therefore, you indicate the quantities that you want the system to add or subtract from the on-hand balance when the system calculates availability at the branch. If you leave any field blank, the system excludes the quantity in that field from the calculation.

This section discusses how to define availability calculations for a branch.

## Forms Used to Define Availability Calculations for a Branch

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Item Availability Definition	W41001G	Inventory Setup (G4141), Branch/Plant Constants  Locate a branch/plant on the Work With Branch/Plant Constants form, and select Availability from the Row menu.	Define availability calculations for a branch.

## Defining Availability Calculations for a Branch

Access the Item Availability Definition form.

**Branch/Plant Constants - Item Availability Definition**

OK Cancel Tools

Branch/Plant  Eastern Manufacturing Center

**Subtract :**

- ☒ Quantity Soft Committed to SO WO
- ☒ Quantity Hard Committed to SO
- ☐ Quantity Future Committed to SO
- ☒ Quantity Hard Committed to WO
- ☐ Other Quantity 1 SO
- ☐ Other Quantity 2 SO
- ☒ Quantity on Hold
- ☐ Safety Stock
- Quantity Hard Committed to Project

**Add :**

- ☒ Quantity on Hand
- ☐ Quantity on Purchase Order Receipts
- ☐ Quantity on PO - Other 1
- ☐ Quantity on Work Order Receipts
- ☐ Quantity in Transit
- ☐ Quantity in Inspection
- ☐ Quantity in Operation 1
- ☐ Quantity in Operation 2

Item Availability Definition form

To define availability calculations for a branch:

- Select any of these options to subtract the appropriate quantities:
  - Quantity Soft Committed to SO & WO
  - Quantity Hard Committed to SO
  - Quantity Future Committed to SO
  - Quantity Hard Committed to WO
  - Other Quantity 1 SO



- Other Quantity 2 SO
  - Quantity on Hold
  - Safety Stock
2. To add a quantity, click any of the these options, and then click OK:
- Quantity on Purchase Order Receipts
  - Quantity on PO - Other 1
  - Quantity on Work Order Receipts
  - Quantity in Transit
  - Quantity in Inspection
  - Quantity in Operation 1
  - Quantity in Operation 2

---

## Reviewing Part Availability Information

This section provides an overview of part availability information and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Part Availability program (P30200).
- Review part availability.
- Set processing options for the Parts List Inquiry program (P3121).
- Review parts list availability.

## Understanding Part Availability Information

You can determine the availability of the parts that are required to make a certain quantity of a parent item before you create a work order or rate schedule. Use the Part Availability program (P30200) to determine the availability of the parts.

Before you release a work order or rate schedule to the shop floor, you can review the parts list for the work order to determine the availability of the parts that are required to make a certain quantity of a parent item. Use the Parts List Inquiry program (P3121) to determine the availability of a part.

When you specify a soft commitment for the part, the quantities that appear indicate the item's availability at all locations. When you specify a hard-commitment for the part, only quantities from the hard-committed locations appear. You can also display the quantities of each part that have hard and soft commitments to work orders and sales orders.

## Forms Used to Review Part Availability Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Parts Availability - Multi Level Indented	W30200C	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Part Availability  Select the Parts Availability tab and locate an item for a branch on the Parts Availability - Multi Level Indented form.	Review part availability.
Parts List Detail Inquiry	W3121B	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Parts List Inquiry  Locate a work order on the Work With Work Order Parts List form, select an item and click Select.	Review parts list availability.

## Setting Processing Options for the Part Availability Program (P30200)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Defaults

These processing options control default settings for running this program. For example, you can use a processing option to specify the processing mode that the system uses and the bill of material type that appears.

#### 1. Processing Mode

Specify how the system displays the information on which you inquiry. select from these processing modes: simple inquiry, parts availability, or lead time inquiry.

The simple inquiry mode displays the components of a bill of material.

The parts availability mode displays the components of a bill of material and the available quantities for those components. If you use this mode, specify whether you want the system to subtract safety stock from the quantity on hand and whether to display negative quantities using the Safety Stock and Negative Items processing options under the Select tab.

The lead time inquiry mode displays actual and calculated lead times for an item. Actual lead times are derived from the lead times as updated in the Item Branch table by the Leadtime Rollup program. Calculated lead times are the number of days that you must start to manufacture a part prior to the date that the parent needs it. You can use this mode of processing to define lead times for an item at each routing instruction step or to compare the actual and calculated lead times. If you use this mode, specify whether you want the system to display the actual or calculated lead times in the Leadtime Values processing option under the Select tab. Values are:

1: Displays the simple inquiry mode.

2: Displays the parts availability mode.

3: Displays the lead time inquiry mode.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system displays the simple inquiry mode.

## 2. Inquiry Mode

Specify the level of detail that you want the system to display. The single level mode displays the parent item and its components. The multilevel mode displays the parent item, its components, and the subassemblies of the components. The multilevel indented mode displays the parent item, its components, and the subassemblies of the components. In addition, it indents the subassemblies. Values are:

1: Displays the single level mode.

2: Displays the multilevel mode.

3: Displays the multilevel indented mode.

If you leave this processing option blank, the system displays the multilevel indented mode.

## 3. Bill of Material Type

Specify the type of bill of material that the system uses as the default value in the Type of Bill field on the Work With Bill of Material form. Enter a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 40/TB (Bill Type) that designates the type of bill of material. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses M for manufacturing bill of material.

## 4. Display Sequence

Specify how you want the system to sort information on the Work With Bill of Material form. You can select to sequence the data by component line number or by operation sequence number. The component line number indicates the sequence of the components on a bill of material. The operation sequence number indicates the sequence of the fabrication or assembly steps in the manufacture of an item. Values are:

1: Sorts by component line number.

2: Sorts by operation sequence number.

Blank: Sorts the data by component line number.

## Versions

These processing options control which version the system uses when these programs are called from the Part Availability program.

### 1. Bill Of Material Print (R30460)

Specify the version of the Bill of Material Print report that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how the Bill of Material Print report displays information.

Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.

### 2. ECO Workbench (P30225)

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Row exit to the ECO Workbench program from the Work With Bill of Material form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how the ECO Workbench program displays information.

Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.

- 3. ECO Header (P48020)** Specify the version of the ECO Header program that the system uses when you select the Form exit to the Bill of Material Revisions program from the Work With Bill of Material. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- Versions control how the ECO Header program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.
- 4. Bill of Material Revisions (P3002)** Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Form exit to the Bill of Material Revisions program from the Work With Bill of Material form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- Versions control how the Bill of Material Revisions program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.
- 5. Item Master (P4101B)** Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Form exit to the Item Master program from the Work With Bill of material form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- Versions control how the Item Master program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.
- 6. Process Inquiry (P30240)** Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Form exit to the Process Inquiry program from the Work With Bill of Material form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- Versions control how the Process Inquiry program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.
- 7. Work With Routing Master (P3003)** Specify the version of the Work With Routing Master program that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- Versions control how the Work With Routing Master program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.
- 8. Item Availability (P41202)** Specify the version of the Item Availability program that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- Versions control how the Item Availability program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.
- 9. Item Cross Reference (P4104)** Specify the version of the Item Cross Reference program that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.
- Versions control how the Item Cross Reference program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.

**10. Item Search (P41200)**

Specify the version of the Item Search program that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version.

Versions control how the Item Search program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.

**Select**

These processing options control how certain values appear, based on the default selection for the Processing Mode processing option.

**1. Safety Stock**

Specify whether the system subtracts the safety stock from the quantity on hand. Use this processing option in conjunction with the Parts Availability mode in the Processing Mode processing option under the Defaults tab. Values are:

Blank: Does not subtract safety stock.

*1*: Subtracts safety stock.

**2. Negative Quantities**

Specify whether the system displays negative amounts for the component quantities. Use this processing option in conjunction with the Parts Availability mode in the Processing Mode processing option under the Defaults tab. Values are:

Blank: Displays all amounts.

*1*: Displays only negative amounts.

**3. Leadtime Values**

Specify whether the system displays the actual or calculated lead time values. Use this processing option in conjunction with the Leadtime Inquiry mode in the Processing Mode processing option under the Defaults tab. Values are:

Blank: Displays the actual lead time values from the Item Branch table (F4102).

*1*: Displays the calculated lead time values.

**Process**

These processing options control how the system uses certain data in the program. For example, you can use a processing option to specify whether phantom or process item are included in the inquiry.

**1. Phantom Items**

Specify whether the system explodes the phantoms to the next level and omits the display of the phantom. A phantom is normally defined for engineering or manufacturing purposes. Phantoms enable common parts, that may or may not be assembled, to be grouped in a bill of material structure. When viewing the bill of material, you may want to display only the subassemblies and raw material. Values are:

Blank: Omits the phantom items from the inquiry and displays only the subassemblies and raw material.

*1*: Includes phantom items in the inquiry.

**2. Process Items**

Specify whether the system displays the process items. Process items include the process, co-products, by-products, and ingredients. A discrete bill may contain a component that is produced from a process. You use this processing

option when you combine discrete and process manufacturing to display a complete structure of the requirements. Values are:

Blank: Excludes process items from the inquiry.

*I*: Includes process items in the inquiry.

### 3. Text Lines

Specify whether the system displays the text lines. Values are:

Blank: Excludes text lines from the inquiry.

*I*: Includes text lines in the inquiry.

### 4. Consolidate Component Items

Specify whether the system consolidates duplicate components. The same component may be listed in the bill of material several times, either on different subassemblies or on the same subassembly at different operations. When you use this processing option with the Subassemblies processing option, the system consolidates components at the subassembly level or for all levels of the bill of material. When viewing the consolidated components, the quantity required is accumulated for duplicate components. Values are:

Blank: Displays individual occurrences of duplicate components in the inquiry.

*I*: Consolidates duplicate components in the inquiry.

### 5. Subassemblies

Specify whether the system displays the subassemblies. A subassembly is an assembly that is used at a higher level to make up another assembly. Values are:

Blank: Excludes subassemblies from the inquiry.

*I*: Includes subassemblies in the inquiry.

### 6. Shrink

Specify whether the system adjusts the requested quantity for shrinkage. Shrinkage is the planned loss of a parent item caused by factors such as breakage, theft, deterioration, and evaporation. Values are:

Blank: Does not adjust the requested quantity.

*I*: Adjusts the requested quantity for shrinkage.

### 7. Scrap

Specify whether the system adjusts the extended quantity for scrap. Scrap is unusable material that results from the production process. It is material outside of specifications and of such characteristics that rework is impractical. Values are:

Blank: Does not adjust the extended quantity.

*I*: Adjusts the extended quantity.

### 8. Yield

Specify whether the system adjusts the extended quantity for yield. Yield is the ratio of usable output from a process to its input. Values are:

Blank: Does not adjust the extended quantity.

*I*: Adjusts the extended quantity.

### 9. Purchased Items

Specify whether the system explodes to the next level of purchased items in the bill of material report. Values are:

Blank: Excludes lower-level purchased items from the report.

*I*: Includes lower-level purchased items in the report.

## 10. Phantom Operation Sequence Number

Specify how the system displays operation sequence numbers for components of a phantom item. Values are:

Blank: Displays the operation sequence number of the component.

*I*: Displays the operation sequence number of the phantom item.

## Reviewing Part Availability

Access the Parts Availability - Multi Level Indented form.

**Part Availability - Parts Availability - Multi Level Indented**

Select Find Close Form Report View Row Tools

BOM Inquiry **Parts Availability** Leadtime Inquiry

Branch M30

Parent Item 220 Touring Bike, Red

Requested Quantity EA

Quantity w/Shrink

Type of Bill M

Revision Level As of Date 07/07/05 Skip to Line \*

Records 1 - 10 Customize Grid

Level	2nd Item Number	Description	Quantity	Quantity On Hand	Quantity Available	UM	F	V	Issue Code	Active Ingr. Flag
1	2001	Cro-Moly Frame, Red	0.000001	0.0200	0.0189	EA	V		U	
.2	2004	Cro-Moly Frame	0.000001		-0.0177	EA	V		I	
..3	9001	25 mm Cro-Moly Tubing	0.000152	0.3500	0.1970	CM	V		B	
..3	9002	50 mm Cro-Moly Tubing	0.000112	0.3000	0.1872	CM	V		B	
..3	9004	50 mm Cro-Moly Bar	0.000010	0.0200	0.0099	CM	V		B	
.2	9011	Paint, Red	0.000225	74.5000-	-3.4825	ML	V		B	
.2	9031	Primer	0.000225	74.5000-	-78.4825	ML	V		B	
.2	9026	Acid	0.000003	0.0012	0.0006	LP	F		I	
.2	2005	Chain Stay	0.000002	9.0000	8.9646	EA	V		B	
..3	9003	16 mm Cro-Moly	0.000203	0.9000	0.4737	CM	V		B	

Parts Availability - Multi Level Indented form

### Quantity Available

Enter the available quantity. The available quantity may be on-hand balance minus commitments, reservations, and backorders. Availability is user-defined and can be set up through the branch/plant constants.

## Setting Processing Options for the Parts List Inquiry Program (P3121)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Versions

These processing options control which version the system uses when these programs are called from the Parts List Inquiry program.

#### 1. Purchase Order Inquiry Version (P4310)

Specify the version of the Purchase Orders program (P4310). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

**2. Supply/Demand Version (P4021)**

Specify the version for the Supply and Demand Inquiry program (P4021). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0003.

**3. Manufacturing WO Parts List (P3111)**

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Parts List program (P3111) from the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form or the Work Order Details form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Parts List program.

Versions control how the Parts List program displays information. Therefore, you might need to specify the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

**4. Equipment/Service Order Parts List (P17730)**

Specify the version of the Work Order Parts Detail program (P17730) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

## Reviewing Parts List Availability

Access the Parts List Detail Inquiry form.

Parts List Inquiry - Parts List Detail Inquiry			
Cancel  Tools			
Item Number	9001	250 mm Cro-Moly Tubing	
Branch/Plant	M30	Location	.
Date Requested	06/08/05	Lot/Serial	
Lot Grade		Grade From	
		Grade Thru	
Lot Potency		Potency From	
		Potency Thru	
<div>Transaction Qty Secondary Qty</div>			
Qty Required	0.1530	WO Hard Commit	0.1530
Qty on Hand	0.3500	SO Hard Commit	
Qty Available	0.1970	WO/SO Soft Commit	
Ordered	0.1530	Qty on Order	
Issued			

Parts List Detail Inquiry form

**Qty Required** (quantity required)

Enter a number that indicates the quantity that is available.

For example, the available quantity might consist of the on-hand quantity minus commitments, reservations, and backorders.

Availability is user-defined. You can set up availability in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).



<b>WO Hard Commit</b> (work order hard commit)	Enter the number of units hard committed to work orders in the primary unit of measure.
<b>SO Hard Commit</b> (sales order hard commit)	Enter the number of units hard committed to a specific location and lot.
<b>WO/SO Soft Commit</b> (work order/sales order soft commit)	Enter the number of units soft committed to sales orders or work orders in the primary units of measure.
<b>Qty on Order</b> (quantity on order)	Enter the number of units specified on the purchase order in primary units of measure.

---

## Managing Shortage Information

This section provides an overview of shortage information and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Shortage Revisions program (P3118).
- Revise shortage information.

## Understanding Shortage Information

Shortages occur when you do not have enough of the required materials to complete the quantity of the parent item requested on a work order. When you review the availability of items and compare it to a bill of material or a work order, the system indicates items that are short by displaying a negative available quantity.

You track shortage information for parts with these characteristics:

- Purchased parts that you obtain from a single source
- Purchased parts that are difficult to obtain
- Parts that have a long lead time
- Parts that, if absent, stop the production line
- Parts that are expensive to purchase or manufacture
- Parts that must be closely monitored
- Parts that are produced at critical work centers

You can change component shortage information by item, work order, branch/plant, work order type, or any combination of these by using the Shortage Workbench program (P3118). You can also review and revise information that indicates how the system fills shortages.

You can locate and review shortage information for an item that is associated with one or more work orders. Use this program to determine the amount of a shortage and how the shortage will be filled. You can locate item shortages by using these criteria:

- Branch/plant and item number
- Branch/plant, item number, order number, and order type
- Order number and order type
- Order type

You can print a report that lists all shortages or only the component shortages for a specific work order. The system retrieves the shortage information for these reports from the Shortage Maintenance Master File table (F3118).

## Forms Used to Manage Shortage Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Shortage Maintenance Revisions	W3118D	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Shortage Workbench  Locate an order on the Work With Shortage Workbench form, and click Select.	Revise shortage information.

## Setting Processing Options for the Shortage Revisions Program (P3118)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Versions

Enter the reporting feature version. If left blank, default version ZJDE0001 will be used.

- 1. For Order Inventory Issues:** Specify the reporting feature version for Order Inventory Issues.
- 2. For Open Work Orders:** Specify the reporting feature version for Open Work Orders.
- 3. For Open Purchase Orders:** Specify the reporting feature version for Open Purchase Orders.

### Defaults

- 1. Enter the default work order type. If left blank, 'WO' will be used.** Specify a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction.

## Revising Shortage Information

Access the Shortage Maintenance Revisions form.

- Due Date** Specify the date that an item is scheduled to arrive or that an action is scheduled for completion.
- Short Quantity** Specify the quantity of units affected by this transaction.
- Deliver To W/C** Specify an alphanumeric code that identifies a separate entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a business unit might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, branch, or plant.
- You can assign a business unit to a document, entity, or person for purposes of responsibility reporting. For example, the system provides reports of open

accounts payable and accounts receivable by business unit to track equipment by responsible department.

Business unit security might prevent you from viewing information about business units for which you have no authority.

**Rel Ord Type** (related order type)

Specify a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that indicates the document type of the secondary or related order. For example, a purchase order might be document type OP and might have been created to fill a related work order with document type WO.



## CHAPTER 8

# Working with Issues, Material Movement, and Kanbans

This chapter provides overviews of issues, material movement, and kanbans and inventory issue and discusses how to:

- Issue material by preflushing
- Issue material manually
- Record component scrap

---

## Understanding Issues, Material Movement, and Kanbans

Regardless of whether you use work orders or rate schedules for an item that you produce, you must send the required materials to the shop floor for production. You must also deduct the quantities that are issued to the shop floor from inventory through an issue transaction. Along with issue transactions, you can use a visual system such as: kanban processing to alleviate paperwork.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing Accounting systems use issue transactions to determine the actual quantities of materials that are used in the production process according to the parts list for the work order or rate schedule.

This table identifies integration features with other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems:

System	Integration features
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management	The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system enables you to track materials between inventory or storage locations and the shop floor. You can manage inventory issues and commitments, complete orders, and track order quantities throughout the production process. The system enables you to issue material in two different units of measure, if dual units of measure are defined for the item in the Item Master program (P4101). When the item that you are issuing is a lot-controlled item, and the effective date of the lot is greater than the current date, the system issues a warning.
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management	The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system enables you to originate picking requests through the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing systems, which further enhances the automated method of tracking inventory movement within a warehouse.

## See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Kanban Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Processing Kanban Transactions by Item"

## Understanding Inventory Issue

You do not have to generate an issue transaction at the same time that inventory is physically moved. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system enables you to select the point in the production process during which you generate issue transactions. In other words, you can select when you want the inventory records to reflect the issue of materials to the work order or rate schedule.

For example, for a short production cycle, you might want to simultaneously deduct the issued inventory and receive the completed product into inventory when you report full completions for the work order or rate schedule. For longer production cycles, you might need to generate issue transactions at various operations within the routing instructions to minimize the discrepancies between materials that are actually on the shop floor and materials that the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system lists as being on the shop floor.

You can select any of these methods to issue inventory:

Method	Description
Manual issues	The system deducts materials from inventory when you enter the issue transactions on the Inventory Issue Revisions form.
Preflush	The system automatically deducts materials from inventory when you run the Order Processing program (R31410).
Backflush	<p>The system deducts materials from inventory when you report items on the work order or rate schedule as complete. Backflush can occur when you report partial completions throughout the production process or when you report full completions at the last operation of the routing instructions.</p> <p>When the parts list includes lot-controlled items, the system first issues the parts list lines with lot numbers because those quantities are already hard-committed. When these quantities are not sufficient, the system searches for additional lots at the work center location and issues material from those lots based on the commitment method.</p>
Super Backflush	The system automatically deducts materials from inventory during operations that are defined as pay points throughout the routing instructions. Super backflush enables you to simultaneously backflush materials and labor hours and to report items as complete.

Some issue methods enable you to issue materials without displaying the Inventory Issue Revisions form. Other methods display the issue transaction for review before the system records it.

You can perform partial issues by setting up the work order or rate schedule and issuing a backflush daily. For example, if the rate for the week is 10,000, and the daily backflush is 2,000, you can perform a partial issue of 2,000 for five days. On the fifth day, the rate schedule is completed.

The default transaction date for issue transactions is the current system date. You can enter a different date. If you issue too much of one item, the system displays a warning message. You can either adjust the issue quantity or accept the issue.

Inventory is issued from the location at which it is committed. You can change the commitment location for an item. The Inventory Issues program (P31113) correctly relieves these commitments. If you are issuing a grade- or potency-controlled item from a lot, and the lot grade or potency rating is not within the desired range, the system displays a warning message.

When you issue inventory, the system performs these updates:

- Relieves inventory
- Updates the Item Location File table (F41021)
- Writes records to the Item Ledger File table (F4111)
- Updates the Production Cost table (F3102)
- Updates unaccounted units in the Work Order Parts List table (F3111)
- Writes general ledger transaction in the Account Ledger table (F0911)

You can issue materials without recording a completion to a work order. You can also record component quantities that are scrapped and the reason for the scrap.

---

**Note.** If you have repeated items in the bill of material, verify that the operation sequence numbers for those lines are unique for the bill of material.

If you are using the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system and issuing materials to a work order, the system does not issue any part that has a status of *In Warehouse*. Before the system can issue the part, you need to update its status to *Out of Warehouse* by pick confirmation through a pick list. A pick list is a document that specifies to warehouse personnel what inventory to pick up per work order and where the inventory is located. The system generates the pick list when you run the Order Processing program.

---

## See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Working with the Manufacturing Accounting System," Inventory Issue Transactions

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Working with Picking," Confirming Pick Suggestions Interactively

---

## Issuing Material by Preflushing

This section provides an overview of preflushing and discusses how to run the Order Processing program.

## Understanding Preflushing

Preflushing is the act of using the Order Processing program (R31410) to enter issue transactions for all material that is required for a work order when you process the work order. Materials include those that are not required until the last operation in the routing instructions, which could occur weeks or months in the future. These items are issued at the start date of the work order when you use the Order Processing program.

---

**Important!** You should not use the preflushing method unless the manufacturing cycle time is short enough to ensure that materials are physically moved to the shop floor within the same day that the issue transaction is recorded. If the cycle time is longer than a day, a discrepancy appears in the inventory records because the materials have been deducted from inventory records, but not physically removed from inventory stock.

---

You can set a processing option to issue only preflush items. If you leave this processing option blank, the system preflushes any item that is associated with the work order, regardless of the issue code of the item.

## Prerequisite

Set the issue type code on the parts list.

## Running the Order Processing Program

From the Daily Order Preparation - Discrete menu (G3111), select Order Processing.

---

## Issuing Material Manually

This section provides an overview of the manual issue of material and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Work Order Inventory Issues program (P31113).
- Issue material from a single location.
- Issue material from multiple locations.

## Understanding the Manual Issue of Material

You can use the Inventory Issues program (P31113) to manually issue material that is associated with a work order. When you issue material, you can select to have the system automatically adjust the issue quantity by the parent item's shrink or yield factor. You can also use this program to change the commitments that the system recorded. When you change commitments, the system displays an error message if the quantities do not add up to the total quantity that is required. It also adjusts the available balance for any location in which you changed the quantity committed.

If you are working with a large parts list and do not need to issue all component quantities at the same time, the system provides you with filter fields to display only those component records for which you want to perform issues. You can filter the parts list by operation sequence, requested dates, component item numbers, and component line numbers. If you issue items that have a secondary unit of measure, the issue line must state the issue quantity in both the primary and secondary unit of measure.

If you did not assign serial numbers to any of the assemblies on the work order at order entry, you can assign them during the inventory issue process.



You can access the Select Multiple Locations program (P42053) from the Inventory Issue Revision form if you need to issue material from locations that are different from the locations that appear on the Inventory Issue Revisions form.

## Forms Used to Issue Material Manually

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Inventory Issue Revisions	W31113A	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Inventory Issues.  Locate a branch/plant and work order on the Work With Work Order Inventory Issue form, select the work order and click Select.	Issue material from a single location.
Select Multiple Locations	W42053B	Locate and select an item on the Inventory Issue Revisions form, and then select Multi-Location from the Row menu.	Issue material from multiple locations.

## Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Inventory Issues Program (P31113)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Edits

These processing options control default values for the Inventory Issues program-- for example, the default document type for inventory issues-- as well as the status beyond which the system cannot issue inventory and the lot hold codes that still enable you to issue inventory to a lot. You can also determine whether an error message is displayed when an issue causes the on-hand quantity to become negative.

- 1. Document Type** Specify the default document type that the system enters when issuing inventory. Enter a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 00/DT (Document Type) that identifies the origin and purpose of the document.
- 2. Work Order Status Code** Specify the default status code for the issued material on the work order header. Enter a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that identifies the status of the work order that the system uses when a material issue has been performed. If you leave this field blank, the system does not update the work order header status code.
- 3. Material Status Code** Specify the default material status code that the system uses on the work order header. Enter a value from UDC 31/MS (Material Status) that identifies the status of the material to use when the system issues material. If you leave this field blank, the system does not enter a material status code.
- 4. Work Order Status Code Limit** Specify the default status code that the system assigns to the work order header, at or beyond which the system cannot issue material.
- 5. Negative Quantity on Hand** Specify whether the system displays an error message when the material issued sets the on-hand quantity to a negative amount. Values are:

- I*: Displays an error message for negative on-hand quantities.  
Blank: Does not display an error message for negative on-hand quantities.
- 6. Item Sales History** Specify whether the system updates the Item Sales History table (F4115) when you issue material. Values are:  
*I*: Updates.  
Blank: Does not update.
- 7. Unplanned Issues** Specify whether the system processes unplanned issues. Values are:  
*I*: Processes.  
Blank: Does not process.
- 8. Purchase Order Document Type** Specify the default document type of the purchase order associated with the simultaneous issue and receipt of material. Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type) that identifies the document type that the system uses when searching for an open purchase order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses OP as the document type.
- 9. Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to validate** Specify the lot group. The lot group is the name of a user-defined list of allowed non-blank lot status codes. Entering a lot group name enables this application to process lots whose lot status code is defined within the specified lot group name.

## Display

These processing options control the display of values in the Inventory Issue program. For example, you can specify that the system only display components with valid issue type codes, and that the issue quantity is displayed with shrink or yield already applied.

- 1. Issue Type Code** Specify whether the system displays all components or only components with a valid issue type code. Values are:  
*I*: Displays only components with valid issue type codes.  
Blank: Displays components of all issue type codes.
- 2. Lot Number** Specify whether the system protects the Lot Number field from entry. Values are:  
*I*: Does not allow you to enter a value in the Lot Number field.  
Blank: Allows you to enter a value in the Lot Number field.
- 3. Issue Material For** Specify whether the system enters the recommended issued quantity for all components with a valid issue type code.  
  
The system uses the value from the Issue Material For field on the Work With Work Order Inventory Issue form. The system issues only items with an issue quantity. Values are:  
*I*: Automatically enters the quantity.  
Blank: Does not enter the quantity.
- 4. Apply Shrink to Issue Quantity** Specify a code that controls whether the system applies a parent item's shrink factor to the recommended issue quantity of a component item. Values are:  
*I*: Applies the shrink factor.

- Blank: Does not apply the shrink factor.
- 5. Apply Yield to Issue Quantity** Specify whether the system applies operation scrap percentage to the recommended issue quantity of a component item. Values are:
- I*: Applies the operation scrap percent.
- Blank: Does not apply the operation scrap percent.
- 6. Select All Lines for Issue on Entry** Specify whether the system processes unviewed records after you click OK. The detail area displays components one page at a time. Click OK before scrolling down to view and process all records. Values are:
- Blank: Process unviewed records.
- I*: Do not process unviewed records.
- 7. Display Only Open Lines** Specify whether the system displays only open lines or all lines in the detail area. A line is considered open if it has not been closed by choosing Close Line from the row menu. A line is also considered open if the order quantity is greater than the issued quantity. Values are:
- Blank: All lines.
- I*: Open lines.

## Versions

These processing options control which version the system uses when you call these programs from the Inventory Issues program:

- 1. Shortage Maintenance (P3118)** Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Shortage Maintenance program (P3118) from the Inventory Issue Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Shortage Maintenance program. Versions control how the Shortage Maintenance program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.
- 2. Open Purchase Orders (P3160W)** Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Purchase Order Inquiry program (P4310) from the Inventory Issue Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Purchase Order Inquiry program. Versions control how the Purchase Order Inquiry program displays information.
- Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.
- 3. PO Receipts (P4312)** Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Purchase Order Receipts program (P4312) from the Inventory Issue Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the program uses the ZJDE0008 version of the Purchase Order Receipts program. Versions control how the Purchase Order Receipts program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.
- 4. Movement and Disposition (P43250)** Specify the version that the system uses when you select the row exit to the Receipt Routing Movement and Disposition program (P43250) from the Inventory Issue Revisions form. If you leave this processing option blank, the program uses the ZJDE0002 version of the Receipt Routing Movement and

Disposition program. Versions control how the Receipt Routing Movement and Disposition program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing option to a specific version to meet the business need.

## Equipment Management

This processing option controls whether the system automatically enters the work order number into the subledger field of the journal entry when processing maintenance orders.

**1. Work Order Number** Specify whether the system enters the work order number in the subledger field of the journal entry when the system processes a maintenance work order. Values are:

*1*: Automatically enters the work order number in the subledger field.

Blank: Does not enter the work order number in the subledger field.

## Interoperability

These processing options control the default transaction type for inventory issue and work order transactions, as well as whether the system writes a before image for the work order header.

**1. Inventory Issue Transaction Type** Specify the transaction type that the system uses for export processing. Enter a value from UDC 00/TT (Transaction Type) that identifies the type of transaction for the work order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not use export processing.

**2. Work Order Transaction Type** Specify the default transaction type for the work order header that the system uses when processing export transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing.

**3. Work Order Header Before Image** Specify whether the system writes the before image for the work order header. Values are:

Blank: Does not include the image.

*1*: Includes the image.

*2*: Does not include the image.

## Issuing Material from a Single Location

Access the Inventory Issue Revisions form.

**Inventory Issues - Inventory Issue Revisions**

OK Find Cancel Form Row Tools

**Basic Information** Additional Details Filters

Order Number/ Type 451039 WVO Branch/Plant M30  
Chain Stay Transaction Date 07/12/05

Qty Ordered/UOM 0.0020 EA  
Issue Material For/UOM 0.0020 EA

**Records 1 - 3**

	Issue 1/0	Item Number	Description	Oper Seq#	Issues	Secondary Issues	Request Date
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	9003	160 mm Cro-Moly	10.00			06/07/05
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	9005	60 mm Cro-Moly Plate	20.00			06/07/05
<input type="checkbox"/>	1						

Inventory Issue Revisions form

To issue material from a single location:

- If you do not want to issue material for all component quantities at once, select the Filters tab, complete any of the these fields and options, and click Find:
  - Requested Date - From
  - Requested Date - Through
  - From Op Seq
  - Through Op Seq
  - Component Item No
  - Skip To Component Line Number
  - Display All Lines
  - Display Only Open Lines
- Review the these fields:
  - Mt St
  - Quantity Ordered
  - Component Branch
  - Secondary Qty Ordered
  - Location
  - Lot Serial Number
  - Expired Date
  - Lot Effective Date
- Select the Basic Information tab and complete the Issue Material For/UOM field:

Use this field to enter the quantity of the parent item that indicates how many sets of parts are needed. If you are issuing a partial parent item quantity, enter this quantity and click Find. The detail area displays the partial quantity to be issued. The Qty (Quantity) Ordered field in the detail area indicates the quantity of each component that the system deducts from inventory.

4. To override the processing option settings for applying the shrink or yield factor of the parent quantity, select the Additional Details tab and select one or both of these options:
  - Inflate Shrink
  - Inflate Yield
5. To complete the issue process, click OK.

**Note.** To reverse an issue transaction, change the item quantity that you want to reverse to a negative number. The system decreases the amount in the Quantity Ordered field for the item by the amount of the reversal.

To close items that you no longer need, select the items and then select Close Line from the Row menu. The system closes the item and changes the information in the Description field to **\*\*Line Item is Closed\*\***.

You can associate components with a specific serialized assembly during inventory issues. If you do not know the assembly number, use the Assign Serial Numbers program (P3105) to review numbers that the system previously assigned to work order assemblies.

## Issuing Material from Multiple Locations

Access the Select Multiple Locations form.

**Inventory Issues - Select Multiple Locations**

Line Number:  Branch/Plant:

Item Number:  16 mm Cro-Moly

Total Selected:  Total Secondary Selected:

Quantity Under:  Secondary Quantity Over:

Units Ordered:   Secondary Ordered:

Location:

Memo Lot 1:

Memo Lot 2:

From Lot:

To Lot:

Quantity	Secondary Quantity	Location	Lot / Serial	Branch Plant	Available	UM	Secondary Available	Secondary UM	Based On Date
5.0000				M30	0.4737	CM			

Select Multiple Locations form

### Quantity

Enter the number of units committed for shipment in the Sales Order Entry program, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item.

	In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing system and the Work Order Time Entry program, this field can indicate completed or scrapped quantities. The quantity type is determined by the type code entered.
<b>Location</b>	Enter the storage location from which goods will be moved.
<b>Lot / Serial</b>	Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.
<b>Lot Effective Date</b>	Enter the date on which a lot becomes available. The system uses this date for availability and commitment processing to indicate that the lot is available on or after the date that you specify. You must complete this field when inventory first becomes an on-hand quantity for the lot. If you leave this field blank, the system calculates the effective date of the lot by using the value for Effective Days in the Item Branch File table (F4102) or the current date if the value for Effective Days is zero.

---

## Recording Component Scrap

This section provides an overview of the recording of component scrap and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Component Scrap program (P31116).
- Record component scrap.

## Understanding the Recording of Component Scrap

You can use the Component Scrap program (P31116) to add scrapped quantities of component items to the Item Ledger File table (F4111) and the Work Order Parts List table (F3111). The Item Ledger File table provides an audit trail of the quantity scrapped and the reason for the scrap transaction.

When you use the Component Scrap program, consider this important information:

- You cannot scrap components unless they have been issued to a work order.
- The total quantity that is scrapped for a component cannot exceed the total quantity that is issued to the work order.
- Negative transactions are enabled unless the transaction quantity causes a negative issue.
- You can enter scrap transactions in any unit of measure. The scrapped quantity is converted to the unit of measure of the parts list and rounded to one whole unit of measure when the system updates the F3111 table.

The system uses the order number information from the Work Order Master File table (F4801) and the component information from the F3111 table.

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Working with the Manufacturing Accounting System," Component Scrap

## Forms Used to Record Component Scrap

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Component Scrap Revisions	W31116I	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Component Scrap  Locate and select a work order for an item on the Work With Component Scrap form, and click Select.	Record component scrap.

## Setting Processing Options for the Component Scrap Program (P31116)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Process

- 1. Processing Mode** Specify whether the system processes by item number or work order number. Values are:  
*I*: Item number.  
Blank: Work order number.
- 2. Component Scrap Status** Specify the Status Code beyond which Component Scrap cannot be made. Blank means no restriction for Component Scrap.

### Defaults

- 2. Transaction Date** Specify the date that an order was entered into the system. This date determines which effective level the system uses for inventory pricing. Leave the processing option blank for the default value of today's date.
- 3. Reason Code** Specify a value from UDC 31/RC (Reason Code) that indicates the reason for the quantity that was scrapped at this operation.
- 4. Document Type** Specify a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type) that identifies the origin and purpose of the transaction. Enter the document type associated with the Component Scrap Transaction.

### SN Processing

- 1. Document Type** Specify the Document Type (UDC table 00/DT) used for Serial Number Issues. Leave blank for the default value of IM (Material Charged to Work Orders).

## Recording Component Scrap

Access the Component Scrap Revisions form.



**Component Scrap - Component Scrap Revisions**

OK Cancel Form Row Tools

Revision by Order Branch/Plant M30

Requested 06/28/05

Order Number/Type 451004 WVO

Transaction Date 07/12/05

Quantity Ordered 0.0080 EA

Quantity Completed 1.0000 EA

Records 1 - 10

	Component 2nd Number	Issued	Scrapped	Quantity To Scrap	UM	Reason Code	Explanation
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	2001	0.0001			EA		.
<input type="radio"/>	2006	0.0003			EA		.
<input type="radio"/>	2007	0.0004			EA		.
<input type="radio"/>	2008				EA		.
<input type="radio"/>	2009				EA		.
<input type="radio"/>	2010				EA		.
<input type="radio"/>	2011				EA		.
<input type="radio"/>	2012				EA		.
<input type="radio"/>	2013	0.0005			EA		.

Component Scrap Revisions form

**Reason Code**

Enter a value from UDC 31/RC (Reason Code) that indicates the reason for the quantity that was scrapped at this operation.

**Explanation**

Enter text that identifies the reason that a transaction occurred.



## CHAPTER 9

# Using Work Order Scheduling and Rate Schedules

This chapter provides an overview of work order scheduling and rate schedules and discusses how to:

- Revise work order status information.
- Schedule items on a production line.
- Sequence rates by classification scheme.

---

## Understanding Work Order Scheduling and Rate Schedules

As part of scheduling activities, you can monitor work order progress, manage work order releases, and update the status of any order to ensure the validity of the material requirements planning (MRP) and master production scheduling (MPS) schedules. When you work with schedules, you can display manufacturing work orders by item, planner, customer, parent work order, status, type, priority, or a combination of these. You can display work orders by start date or requested date. You can also access related information, such as associated work orders, sales orders, purchase orders, parts lists, and routing instructions.

---

**Note.** If you use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Capacity Requirements Planning system, it reads the routing instructions for work orders and rate schedules and monitors the load on the involved work centers. This process enables you to manage the loads on the work centers to maximize production and meet scheduled demand.

---

After you have established the production schedule, you print scheduling information and run the production in a work center.

Repetitive manufacturing involves consistent demand for a family of products that can be built on dedicated production lines. To use the capacity of the production lines efficiently, you schedule and sequence items using the Line Scheduling Workbench (P3153) and the Line Sequencing Workbench (P3156) programs.

---

## Revising Work Order Status Information

After a work order is on the shop floor, you can review the order and the capacity of each work center through which the order is scheduled. When you review a work order, you can change the status, type, priority rating, freeze code designation, and type of flash message.

This section discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Shop Floor Workbench program (P31225).
- Revise work order status information.

## Form Used to Revise Work Order Status Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work Order Status Update	W31225C	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Shop Floor Workbench  Locate a work order on the Work With Order Scheduling form, and click Select.	Revise work order status information.

## Setting Processing Options for the Shop Floor Workbench Program (P31225)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Default 1

#### 1. Select Status Range or Item

From W.O. Status

Specify a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 00/SS (Work Order Status) that indicates the status of a work order, rate schedule, or engineering change order. Any status change from 90 through 99 triggers the system to automatically update the completion date.

Thru W.O. Status

Specify the next status for a work order, according to the work order activity rules, as the work order moves through the approval route. You must define a status code as a work order status in the Work Order Activity Rules table before you can use it as a next status.

Item Number

Specify a number that the system assigns to an item. It can be in short, long, or third item number format.

Item Cross Reference

Specify an alphanumeric value used as a cross-reference or secondary reference number. Typically, this is the customer number, supplier number, or job number.

#### 2. Select Planner and/or Customer

Address Number-Planner

Specify the address book number of the crew that is responsible for completing the work. A crew is a group of employees, covering a number of primary crafts, that is responsible for carrying out the work in an area or for a particular craft across multiple areas.

Address Number-Customer

Specify a number that identifies an entry in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Address Book system, such as employee, applicant, participant, customer, supplier, tenant, or location.

## Default 2

### 3. Select WO Categories (select work order categories)

#### W.O. Type

Specify the default work order type that is associated with the work order. Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order Type) that identifies the type of work order.

#### W.O. Priority

Specify the default priority that is associated with the work order. Enter a value from UDC 00/PR (Work Order Priority) that identifies the priority of the document.

#### Phase (Category 1)

Specify the default category code for the work order. Enter a value from UDC 00/W1 (Work Order Category Code 1) that identifies the category for the work order.

#### Category 2

Specify the default category code for the work order. Enter a value from UDC 00/W2 (Work Order Category Code 2) that identifies the category for the work order.

#### Category 3

Specify the default category code for the work order. Enter a value from UDC 00/W3 (Work Order Category Code 3) that identifies the category for the work order.

### 4. Select WO Document Type (select work order document type)

#### W.O. Document Type

Specify the default document type that is associated with a work order. Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type) that identifies the origin and purpose of a document.

## Versions 1

If you leave these fields blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

### 1. Work Order Completions Version

Specify which version of the Work Order Completions program (P31114) that the system uses to complete manufacturing items from a work order to inventory.

### 2. Super Backflush Version

Specify the version of the selected Super Backflush program.

### 3. Inventory Issues Version

Specify the version of the Work Order Inventory Issues program (P31113) that the system uses.

### 4. Work Order Entry Version

Specify the version of the selected work order program.

### 5. Work Order Parts List Version

Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Work Order Parts List program (P3111) from the Row menu of the Work With Operation Dispatch form.

### 6. Work Order Routing Version

Specify the version of Routings (P3112) that the system uses.

**7. Rate Schedule Version** Specify the version of the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program (P3109) that the system uses when called from Row and Form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form.

Versions control how the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

**8. Production Status Version** Specify the version of the selected production status program.

## Versions 2

If you leave these processing options blank, the system uses default version ZJDE0001.

**9. Sales Order Inquiry Version and 10. Sales Order Entry Version** Specify the version of the Sales Order Entry program (P4210) that the system uses to create and inquire on sales orders.

**11. Purchase Order Inquiry Version and 12. Purchase Order Entry Version** Specify the version of the Purchase Order Entry program (P4310) that the system uses to create and inquire on purchase orders. When you enter a version, review its processing options to ensure that it meets the business need.

## Interoperability

**1. Work Order Transaction Type** Specify the default transaction type for the work order header that the system uses when processing export transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing.

**2. Work Order Header Before Image** Specify whether the system writes the before image for the work order header. Values are:

*I*: Includes the image.

Blank: Does not include the image.

## Revising Work Order Status Information

Access the Work Order Status Update form.

**Shop Floor Workbench - Work Order Status Update**

OK Cancel Form Tools

**WO Status** Additional WO Detail

Branch/Plant M30

Or No/Ty/Co 451004 WO 00200 Touring Bike, Red

Item Number 220

Lot/Serial 451004 UOM EA

Search Cross-Ref.

Requested Date 06/28/05

Start Date 06/24/05

Transaction 0.0080

Quantity Open 0.0000

Completed 1.0000

Scrapped

**Status Updates**

Status 95 Ready for Final Acctg Flash Msg 1 W.O. Scheduling

Type S Shop Order Freeze Y/N N Do not freeze the order.

Priority 1 Emergency Sequence

Work Order Status Update form

**Type**

Enter a value from UDC 00/TY (Work Order/ECO Type) that indicates the classification of a work order or engineering change order.

You can use work order type as a selection criterion for work order approvals.

**Priority**

Enter a value from UDC 00/PR (Work Order Priority) that indicates the relative priority of a work order or engineering change order in relation to other orders.

A processing option for some forms enables you to enter a default value for this field. The value then displays automatically in the appropriate fields on any work order that you create on those forms and on the Project Setup form. You can either accept or override the default value.

**Flash Msg** (flag message)

Enter a value from UDC 00/WF (Work Order Flash Message) that indicates a change in the status of a work order. The system indicates a changed work order with an asterisk in the appropriate report or inquiry form field. The system highlights the flash message in the Description field of the work order.

**Freeze Y/N** (freeze yes/no)

Enter a code that indicates if the line on the order is frozen. MPS/MRP does not suggest changes to frozen orders. Values are:

*Y*: Yes, freeze the order.

*N*: No, do not freeze the order. This is the default value.

**Sequence**

Use the resequence code to rearrange work items within a cost code.

If you are using a GANTT chart for planning, the chart is sequenced by:

1. Cost code
2. Resequencing code

## 3. Work order number

## Scheduling Items on a Production Line

This section provides an overview of the scheduling of items on a production line and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Line Scheduling Workbench program (P3153).
- Schedule items on a production line.

### Understanding the Scheduling of Items on a Production Line

Use the Line Scheduling Workbench (P3153) to schedule rates and work orders for the family of items that is produced on a production line. This program displays information in daily areas about both firmed and planned rates and work orders. After you manually revise the scheduled quantities, you can firm the schedule. Use start and through dates to display the workdays for the production line within the date range. When you create a rate or work order, or the system creates a rate through planning, the system spreads the quantities evenly throughout the workdays, within the date range specified in the line and item relationship for the item. From the workbench, you can access these forms:

- Alternate Line Selection (W3155WC).
- Split Lines Window (W3154WA).
- Parts Availability Multi Level Indented (W30200C).
- Work with Detail Messages (W3411D).

You use the Split Lines form to move scheduled quantities from one line or shift to another. You can use any of these methods:

- Splitting production between two lines, which might create a schedule on the new line.
- Consolidating production from two lines to one line.
- Transferring production from one line to another.
- Splitting production among shifts on the same or different lines.

Use Alternate Line Selection to review all lines for which line and item relationships exist with the item.

**Note.** The system highlights over-capacity values.

### Form Used to Schedule Items on a Production Line

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Line Scheduling Workbench	W3153A	Daily Processing - Repetitive (G3115), Line Scheduling Workbench  Locate a line or cell for a branch/plant.	Schedule items on a production line.



## Setting Processing Options for the Line Scheduling Workbench Program (P3153)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Defaults

1. **Enter the Status Code to use when Firming rates and/or work orders.** Specify a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that indicates the status of a work order, rate schedule, or engineering change order. Any status change from 90 through 99 triggers the system to automatically update the completion date.
2. **Enter the Order Type to use for data selection. (Optional)** Specify a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type) that identifies the type of document. This code also indicates the origin of the transaction.
3. **Enter the Shift Code to use for data selection. (Optional)** Specify a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Code) that identifies daily work shifts. In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percentage or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.  
  
For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll and Time Entry: If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time. If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default value.
4. **Enter the number of days to add to today's date when defaulting the Thru Date. (Optional)** Specify the number of days that the system adds to or subtracts from (if you specify negative days) the date in the Based on Date field (DABS) to calculate the discount due date or net due date on the invoice or voucher.

### Display

1. **Status Code used to exclude closed rates from the workbench. (Default '99')** Specify a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that indicates the status of a work order, rate schedule, or engineering change order. Any status change from 90 through 99 triggers the system to automatically update the completion date.
2. **Enter a '1' to display PLANNED rates and work orders.** Specify whether the system displays planned rates and work orders. Values are:  
*1*: Display planned rates and work orders.  
Blank: Do not display planned rates and work orders.

### Versions

Enter the version to be used for each program. If you leave the processing option blank, the system uses ZJDE0001.

1. **Production Status (P31226)** Specify the version of the Production Status program (P31226).
2. **Line Sequencing Workbench (P3156)** Specify the version of the Line Sequencing Workbench program (P3156).

<b>3. Split Lines Window (P3156W)</b>	Specify the version of the Split Lines Window program (P3156W).
<b>4. Enter/Change Rate Schedule (P3109)</b>	Specify the version of the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program (P3109).
<b>5. Supply/Demand Inquiry (P4021)</b>	Specify the version of the Supply/Demand Inquiry program (P4021).
<b>6. Message File Revisions (P3411)</b>	Specify the version of the Message File Revisions program (P3411).
<b>7. Sales Order Entry (P4210)</b>	Specify the version of the Sales Order Entry program (P4210).
<b>8. Rates/Manufacturing Work Orders (P48013)</b>	Specify the version of the Rates/Manufacturing Work Orders program (P48013).
<b>9. Part Availability (P30200)</b>	Specify the version of the Part Availability program (P30200).

## Scheduling Items on a Production Line

Access the Line Scheduling Workbench form, and locate a line or cell for a branch/plant.

To schedule items on a production line:

1. On Line Scheduling Workbench, after locating a line or cell for a branch/plant, change any scheduled quantity as needed.  
If you change the total quantity and update the schedule, the system displays a warning before it spreads the new quantity evenly across the date range. You must update the schedule before the system changes the record.

2. To specify an alternate line, select a record, and then select Alternate Line from the Row menu.
3. On Alternate Line Selection, select the alternate line, select Select/Split from the Row menu, and click OK.
4. On Split Lines Window, complete the Quantity field to move scheduled quantities from one line to another.

If you access the Split Lines Window directly from the Line Scheduling Workbench form, you also need to complete the Line field.

5. To specify shift and date information, enter a start date, request date, and shift code.
6. To complete the split, click OK.

<b>Line</b>	Enter a number that defines a production line or cell. Detailed work center operations can be defined inside the line or cell.
<b>Start Date</b>	Enter a date that identifies the start date of either the work order or the routing instructions.
<b>Sh (shift)</b>	Enter a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Code) that identifies daily work shifts.  In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percentage or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.

For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll and Time Entry: If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time. If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default value.

## Sequencing Rates by Classification Scheme

This section provides an overview of the sequencing of rates by classification scheme and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Line Sequencing Workbench program (P3156).
- Sequence rates by classification scheme.

### Understanding the Sequencing of Rates by Classification Scheme

Use the Line Sequencing Workbench program (P3156) to sequence the rates after you schedule production. This workbench displays information about actual rates only, and it displays the information in daily amounts. You must update the schedule before the system changes the record. You can use these criteria to sequence the rates:

- Category code
- Sequence number

The category code values are determined by the processing options for the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program (P3109). Beginning with the first shift and day, the program forward-schedules the quantities, thus consuming the available capacity. You use the processing options to control whether these quantities are pulled forward or pushed back in time across shifts only, or both shifts and days. This process places the scheduled quantities that exceed the capacity available, within the date range selected, in the last shift of the last day.

If you sequence by sequence number, beginning with the first shift and day, the program forward-schedules the quantities, thus consuming the available capacity. When created, a new rate has an initial sequence number of 999999, which causes the rate to be sequenced last for the shift, placing it after any previously-sequenced rates. To manually override the default sequence, change the sequence number value of either the new rate, an existing rate, or both. Keep in mind that the status of the new rate cannot be greater than the rate status value on the Manufacturing Constants Revision form (W3009B). After revising the sequence, you can update the schedule as it is, or forward-schedule it again.

### Form Used to Sequence Rates by Classification Scheme

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Sequencing Workbench	W3156A	Daily Processing - Repetitive (G3115), Line Sequencing Workbench  Locate a line or cell for a branch/plant.	Sequence rates by classification scheme.

## Setting Processing Options for Line Sequencing Workbench (P3156)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Process

**1. Enter a '1' to allow scheduling across shifts.**

Specify whether to allow scheduling across shifts. Values are:

Blank: Do not allow.

*1*: Allow.

**2. Enter a '1' to allow scheduling across days.**

Specify whether to allow scheduling across days. Values are:

Blank: If you have enabled scheduled across shifts, the remaining hours for a day will be applied to the last shift of the day.

*1*: Allow scheduling across days.

---

**Note.** To schedule across days, scheduling across shifts must be allowed.

---

### Defaults

**1. Add Days to Effective Thru Date (Optional)**

Specify the number of days to add to today's date for the Effective Thru Date.

**2. Status Code to Exclude Closed Rates (Default is '99')**

Specify the Status Code (00/SS) used to exclude closed rates from the Workbench.

## Sequencing Rates by Classification Scheme

Access the Sequencing Workbench form and locate a line or cell for a branch/plant.

## CHAPTER 10

# Working with Hours and Quantities

This chapter provides an overview of hours and quantities and discusses how to:

- Enter hours and quantities.
- Update hours and quantities.
- Review statuses and transactions.

---

## Understanding Hours and Quantities

As you produce the items on a work request, you need to record the hours spent on production and the number of items (or co-products and by-products, for process manufacturing) that are completed in that time. This enables you to monitor progress and actual costs and compare them to the standard hours and quantities that you estimated for the job.

If the estimates are reasonably accurate, you can use the Super Backflush program (P31123) to have the system automatically enter the standard values at the pay point operations in the routing instructions. Otherwise, you can have all employees individually enter their time and the quantities that they completed.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system interfaces with the time entry feature of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Time Accounting system so that employee hours and quantities produced have to be entered only once. The single entry saves time, reduces the risk of data entry error, and ensures that data throughout the enterprise is consistent.

The system can record hours and quantities in the work order record and in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Time and Labor system. Hours and quantities can be applied to a specific work order so that you can maintain accurate manufacturing accounting and costing data. To accommodate both piecework and hourly-rate employees, you can record hours and quantities either per work order or per employee.

The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system manages hour and quantity information in the same manner whether you enter it in the Hours and Quantities program (P311221) or in the Speed Time Entry program (P051121) in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Time and Labor system. If you use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Time and Labor system in conjunction with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system, you should use the Speed Time Entry program to enter hours and quantities information.

After you enter hours and quantities on either time entry form, you can review and revise them before you post them to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing system for further tracking and cost accounting. You can review the hours and quantities either online or by printing a report.

---

**Note.** When you change the status of a routing operation, the change does not take effect until you run the Hours and Quantities Update program (R31422) to update the Work Order Routing table (F3112).

---

The system stores header information from the Work With Work Order Time Entry form (W311221B) in the Work Order Master File table (F4801). Detail information is stored in the Work Order Time Transactions table (F31122).

If you use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Quality Management system, as you record actual hours and quantities for a work order, you can access the Enter Test Results program (P3711) for completed items that require testing.

## Entering Hours and Quantities

This section provides an overview hours and quantities entry and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Hours and Quantities program (P311221).
- Enter hours and quantities.

## Understanding Hours and Quantities Entry

Use the Hours and Quantities program (P311221) to charge actual hours and quantities to a work order. You can use the processing options to specify either of these formats for work order time entry:

Format	Description
Order number format	This format records time and quantities for employees by work order
Employee number format	This format records time and quantities for the routing instruction steps on a work order by employee.

Consider this important information about entering hours and quantities:

- Enter the quantity completed only once per operation sequence number. Entering it for each type of hours causes a variance amount.
- Enter hours using beginning and ending times for each entry or the actual hours, up to two decimal places.
- To reverse completed or scrapped quantities that you have entered, enter the quantity as a negative quantity.
- If you activate the Apply Yield to Completed Quantity processing option, the system applies the operation yield percentage to the completed quantity. When you enter the completed quantity, the system automatically adds a scrap quantity line that is calculated based on the yield percentage.
- The system verifies that the completed and scrapped quantities that you enter do not exceed the quantity at operation.

---

**Note.** If you use the Speed Time Entry program (P051121), you can set the Manufacturing Time Entry processing option to update the information in the Hours and Quantities program.

---

After you enter hours and quantities, you can review the entries on the Work With Work Order Time Entry form.

If you entered a quantity that you want to be posted as complete, the system adds a separate detail line for the completed quantity (Type of Hours 4). If scrap exists, the system adds a scrap quantity line (Type of Hours 5).

## See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Working with the Manufacturing Accounting System," Hours and Quantities

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Quality Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Processing Test Results"

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Time and Labor 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Entering Timecards for Employees," Entering Timecards for Employees

## Forms Used to Enter Hours and Quantities

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Time Entry Revisions	W311221C	Daily Order Reporting - Discrete (G3112), Hours and Quantities  Locate an order on the Work With Work Order Time Entry form and click Add.	Enter hours and quantities.

## Setting Processing Options for the Hours and Quantities Program (P311221)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Display

This processing option controls whether the system displays the Time Entry Revisions form (W051131A) in order number or employee number format.

- 1. Display** Specify whether the system displays forms by employee number or order number. Values are:  
Blank: Employee number  
I: Order number

### Defaults

These processing options control the default values for the document type and work order status code that are used in the Hours and Quantities program.

- 1. Enter the Document Type associated with Shop Floor Activity.** Specify a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 00/DT (Document Type) that is associated with shop floor activity. You define document type codes in the Document Type Maintenance program (P40040).
- 2. Work Order Status Code** Specify the default work order status code (UDC 00/SS) that the system assigns to the work order when hours and quantities are posted to the work order routing. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not update the work order status code.

### Edits

These processing options control processing in the Hours and Quantities program, such as whether the system performs quantity verification or applies a yield percentage to the completed quantity.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Enter the Status Code beyond which Shop Floor Activity cannot be entered.</b> | Specify the status (UDC 00/SS) of a work order beyond which shop floor activity cannot be entered.  |
| <b>2. Quantity Verification</b>   | Specify whether the system verifies if the quantity complete and the quantity scrapped exceeds the quantity at operation.<br><br>Blank: Disable quantity verification.<br>1: Enable quantity verification.  |
| <b>3. Employee Rate</b>   | Specify whether the system displays the employee rate. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Display.<br>1: Do not display.   |
| <b>4. Apply Yield to Completed Quantity</b>   | Specify whether the system applies the operation yield percentage to the quantity that the user completes at an operation. The yield percentage determines the scrap quantity. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Does not apply the operation yield percentage.<br>1: Applies the operation yield percentage. |

## Versions

These processing options control which version the system uses when these programs are called from the Hours and Quantities program.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1. Test Results Revisions (P3711)</b>              | Specify the version of the Test Results Revisions program (P3711) you want the system to use.              |
| <b>2. Manufacturing Scheduling Workbench (P31225)</b> | Specify the version of the Manufacturing Scheduling Workbench program (P31225) you want the system to use. |
| <b>3. Production Status (P31226)</b>                  | Specify the version of the Production Status program (P31226) you want the system to use.                  |
| <b>4. Hours and Quantities Update (R31422)</b>        | Specify the version of the Hours and Quantities Update program (R31422) you want the system to use.        |

## Interoperability

These processing options control which transaction type the system uses for outbound hours and quantities transactions and whether the system writes a before image for the work order header.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Work Order Transaction Type</b>    | Specify the default transaction type for the work order header that the system uses when processing export transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing. |
| <b>2. Work Order Header Before Image</b> | Specify whether the system writes the before image for the work order header. Values are:<br><br>1: Writes the before image.<br><br>Blank: Does not write the before image.  |



## Entering Hours and Quantities

Access the Time Entry Revisions form.

**Hours and Quantities - Time Entry Revisions**

OK Delete Cancel Form Tools

Work Date\* 06/01/05 Batch Number 50417

Order Number/Type 451004 WVO Touring Bike, Red

Item Number 220

Records 1 - 2

	Order Number	Employee Number	Oper #	Ty Hrs	Shift Code	Begin Time	End Time	Hours	Quantity	UM	St	Employee Name	Misc. Dollars
<input type="checkbox"/>	451004	6002	10.00	1		8	5	8.00				Abbott, Dominique	
<input type="checkbox"/>	451004												

Time Entry Revisions form

### Oper # (operation number)

Enter a number used to indicate an order of succession.

In routing instructions, a number that sequences the fabrication or assembly steps in the manufacture of an item. You can track costs and charge time by operation.

In bills of material, a number that designates the routing step in the fabrication or assembly process that requires a specified component part. You define the operation sequence after you create the routing instructions for the item. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system uses this number in the backflush/preflush by operation process.

In engineering change orders, a number that sequences the assembly steps for the engineering change.

For repetitive manufacturing, a number that identifies the sequence in which an item is scheduled to be produced.

Skip To fields enable you to enter an operation sequence that you want to begin the display of information.

You can use decimals to add steps between existing steps. For example, use 12.5 to add a step between steps 12 and 13.

This is the sequence number of the routing step on the work order. You must enter this number.

### Ty Hrs

Enter a code that indicates the type of time entered. Values are:

- 1: Run Labor Hours
- 2: Setup Labor Hours
- 3: Machine Hours
- 4: Quantities Completed
- 5: Quantities Scrapped
- 9: Miscellaneous (such as piece rate bonus)

<b>Hours</b>	Enter the number of hours associated with each transaction.
<b>Quantity</b>	<p>Enter the number of units committed for shipment in Sales Order Entry, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item.</p> <p>In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing system and the Work Order Time Entry program, this field can indicate completed or scrapped quantities. The quantity type is determined by the type code entered.</p>
<b>Equipment Number</b>	<p>Enter an identification code that represents an asset. You enter the identification code in one of these formats:</p> <p>1: Asset number (a computer-assigned, eight-digit, numeric control number)</p> <p>2: Unit number (a 12-character alphanumeric field)</p> <p>3: Serial number (a 25-character alphanumeric field)</p> <p>Every asset has an asset number. You can use unit number and serial number to further identify assets. If this is a data entry field, the first character you enter indicates whether you are entering the primary (default) format that is defined for the system, or one of the other two formats. A special character (such as / or *) in the first position of this field indicates which asset number format you are using. You assign special characters to asset number formats in the fixed assets constants.</p>
<b>St (status)</b>	Enter a value from UDC 31/OS (Operation Status) that identifies the current status of a work order or engineering change order as the operation steps in the routing are completed.
<b>Employee Rate</b>	<p>Enter the employee's hourly rate as retrieved, entered or calculated during time entry. (See also GRT, PWRT, BRT.)</p> <p>In the Employee Master file, this is the employee's base hourly rate. In the Union Rates file, this is the straight time rate.</p>

---

**Note.** If you change the value of the DATA DISPLAY DECIMALS for this field, you must also change the field GRT to have exactly the same data display decimals

---

<b>Equipment Rate</b>	<p>Enter a code that represents the amount that you want to charge the job. Each piece of equipment can have numerous billing rates based on the rate code. The equipment billing rate can be composed of up to ten different rates. For example:</p> <p>Billing Rate = 200</p> <p>100 Rate 1 (Ownership Component)</p> <p>25 Rate 2 (Operating Component)</p> <p>50 Rate 3 (Maintenance Component)</p> <p>25 Rate 4 (Other Costs Component)</p> <p>When you post time entries to the general ledger, the system recognizes credits in revenue accounts for each of the rate components. This enables you to separate portions of the equipment billing by type of cost.</p>
-----------------------	--

---

**Note.** You are not required to use rate components.

---

**Reason Code**

Enter a value from UDC 42/RC (Reason Code) that explains the purpose for a transaction. For example, you can indicate the reason that you are returning items.

---

## Updating Hours and Quantities

This section provides an overview of hours and quantities update and discusses how to:

- Update hours and quantities.
- Set processing options for the Hours and Quantities Update program (R31422).

### Understanding Hours and Quantities Update

To post hours and quantities to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing system, you must run the Hours and Quantities Update program (R31422). This program updates the Work Order Routing table (F3112) with unaccounted labor units and amounts for each work order operation. This table then supplies the manufacturing accounting programs with the current data. Before the data is updated, you can locate and change it as necessary. After you run this program, you cannot locate the data on the Time Entry Revisions form (W051131A).

If you use the Super Backflush program (P31123) to enter hours and quantities, the quantity transactions are posted in real time. The program enters the transactions at the points in the routing instructions that you specify. To post hours, you still have to run the Hours and Quantities Update program. The system posts only the records that are in the current entry session. Therefore, if you exit the Super Backflush form after you enter the transaction data, you must locate the data on the Time Entry Revisions form and change the records to make them current with the system.

When you run this batch program from the menu, you use data selection to update those records that have not yet been posted. The system retrieves the hours and quantities information from the Work Order Time Transactions table (F31122). The system enters a *P* in the Processed Code field for each entry that it updates so that the record cannot be updated again. If you access the update program from Time Entry Revisions form, the system updates the time entry lines that appear on the form for the selected work order or employee. After the update, the system clears the form, and the records that were processed no longer appear.

### Updating Hours and Quantities

From the Daily Order Reporting - Discrete menu (G3112), select Hours and Quantities Update.

### Setting Processing Options for the Hours and Quantities Update Program (R31422)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

#### Interoperability

These processing options control the transaction type for outbound hours and quantities transactions and the call to the batch program for the outbound subsystem.

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>1. Transaction Type</b>       | Specify the transaction type for the hours and quantities the system uses when processing outbound transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound processing.  |
| <b>2. Outbound Subsystem UBE</b> | Specify whether the system calls the subsystem after the Hours and Quantities Update program (P31422) successfully processes the outbound transactions. Values are:<br><br><i>I</i> : Calls the subsystem.<br><br>Blank: Does not call the subsystem. |

## S/WM

These processing options control processing for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Service Management. For example, the processing options control whether the system creates journal entries, whether flex accounting is used, and whether the order number should be used as a default value for the subledger field.

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <b>1. S/WM Journal Entries</b> | Specify whether the system creates journal entries for SWM Work Orders. Values are:<br><br><i>I</i> : Creates.<br><br>Blank: Does not create.  |
| <b>2. Flex Accounting</b>      | Specify whether this program searches for flex accounting rules to populate cost objects in the Account Ledger table (F0911). The system requires flex accounting to attach cost objects to the journal entries. Values are:<br><br><i>I</i> : Uses flex accounting.<br><br>Blank: Does not use flex accounting.   |
| <b>3. General Ledger Date</b>  | Specify the date that appears on journal entries. If you leave this processing option blank, the program uses the system date.   |
| <b>4. Subledger</b>            | Specify whether the system uses the work order number as the default value in the Subledger field. Values are:<br><br><i>I</i> : Uses the work order number as the default value.<br><br>Blank: Does not supply a default value.   |
| <b>5. Document Type</b>        | Specify the default document type that the system enters for journal entries on extra cost components if you do not use routings. Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type) that identifies the origin and purpose of the document. If you use routings, the system automatically assigns a document type of IH. If you leave this field blank, the system uses document type IH. |

## Defaults

This processing option controls the status that the system assigns to the work order when hours and quantities are posted to the work order routing.

- |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>1. Work Order Status Code</b> | Specify the work order status code (UDC 00/SS) that the system uses to update the work order when hours and quantities are posted to the work order routing. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not update the work order status code. |
|----------------------------------|--|

---

## Reviewing Statuses and Transactions

This section provides overviews of the review of statuses and transactions and discusses how to:

- Run the Hours and Quantities Proof report.
- Review the status of hours.
- Review the status of quantities.
- Set processing options for the Operation Quantity Inquiry program (P31124).

### Understanding the Review of Statuses and Transactions

After you enter hours and quantities, you can review the information either online or by printing a report. To review hours and quantity entries before you post them, you can use the Hours and Quantities Proof program (R31322). Then, you run the Hours and Quantities Update program (R31422) to post the entries.

You can use the Order Hours Status program (P31121) to display the actual hours for machine, labor, and setup hours entered for each operation that is associated with a work order. You can also access the Work Order Status - Hours Revisions form, on which you can review the actual, standard, and variance values for the hours.

You can use the Order Quantities Status program (P31122) to display the quantities entered for the operations that are scheduled for a work order, including the actual quantity ordered, completed, and scrapped for each operation. You can also access the Quantities Revision form, on which you can review the actual, standard, and variance values for the quantities.

You can use the Operation Quantity Inquiry program (P31124) to display the routing instructions, operation quantity, quantity completed, and quantity scrapped for a work order, including the projected quantity complete and projected yield, for each operation and for the entire order. Processing options enable you to define the default from and through statuses.

To review hours and quantities entries before you post them, you can use the Hours and Quantities Proof program (R31322)

### Reviewing Hours and Quantities Transactions

The Hours and Quantities Proof program (R31322) enables you to print a report that lists all labor hours and completed quantities that are recorded for a work order. You can print the hours and quantities transactions that have been entered and review them before you post them to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne General Ledger system. Before you post the transactions, you can change or update them. After you post them, you cannot change them. The system retrieves the hours and quantities information from the Work Order Time Transactions table (F31122).

## Forms Used to Review Hours and Quantities Transactions

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work Order Status - Hours Revisions	W31121B	Daily Order Reporting - Discrete (G3112), Order Hours Status  Locate and select an operation on the Work With Work Order Status - Hours form, and click Select.	Review the status of hours.
Work Order Status - Quantities Revisions	W31122A	Daily Order Reporting - Discrete (G3112), Order Quantities Status  Locate and select an operation on the Work with Work Order Status - Quantities form, and click Select.	Review the status of quantities.
Operation Quantities Inquiry	W31124B	Daily Order Reporting - Discrete (G3112), Operation Quantity Inquiry  Locate and select an order on the Work With Operation Quantities form, and click Select.	Review the status of operation quantities.

## Running the Hours and Quantities Proof Report

From the Daily Order Reporting - Discrete menu (G3112), select Hours and Quantities Proof.

## Reviewing the Status of Hours

Access the Work Order Status - Hours Revisions form.

### Order Number/Type

Enter a number identifying the original document. This can be an invoice number, work order number, sales order number, journal entry number, and so on.

### Op Seq # (operation sequence number)

Enter a number used to indicate an order of succession.

In routing instructions, a number that sequences the fabrication or assembly steps in the manufacture of an item. You can track costs and charge time by operation.

In bills of material, a number that designates the routing step in the fabrication or assembly process that requires a specified component part. You define the operation sequence after you create the routing instructions for the item. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system uses this number in the backflush/preflush by operation process.

In engineering change orders, a number that sequences the assembly steps for the engineering change.

For repetitive manufacturing, a number that identifies the sequence in which an item is scheduled to be produced.

Skip To fields enable you to enter an operation sequence that you want to begin the display of information.

You can use decimals to add steps between existing steps. For example, use 12.5 to add a step between steps 12 and 13.

<b>Op Status</b> (operation status)	Enter a value from UDC 31/OS (Operation Status) that identifies the current status of a work order or engineering change order as the operation steps in the routing are completed.
<b>Actual Machine Hours</b>	Enter the actual machine time in hours recorded against the work order.
<b>Variance</b>	Enter the variance amount, hours or quantity associated with an operation.

## Reviewing the Status of Quantities

Access the Work Order Status - Quantities Revisions form.

<b>Percent Yield</b>	Enter the percentage to be allocated to the various payroll elements. Based upon the program being called, this may represent various types of percentages such as Percentage of Tip Wages versus Total Wages.
<b>Completed</b>	<p>Enter the number of units committed for shipment in Sales Order Entry, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item.</p> <p>In the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing system and the Work Order Time Entry program, this field can indicate completed or scrapped quantities. The quantity type is determined by the type code entered.</p>
<b>Standard</b>	Enter the quantity of units affected by this transaction.
<b>Variance</b>	Enter the variance amount, hours or quantity associated with an operation.
<b>At Operation</b>	Enter the quantity that is physically at the step at the work center.
<b>Scrapped</b>	<p>Enter the number of units canceled in Sales Order or Work Order Processing, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item.</p> <p>In manufacturing, this can also be the number of units scrapped to date.</p>
<b>Variance Scrap</b>	Enter the variance amount, hours or quantity associated with an operation.
<b>Percent Yield</b>	Enter the percentage to be allocated to the various payroll elements. Based upon the program being called, this may represent various types of percentages such as Percentage of Tip Wages versus Total Wages.

## Setting Processing Options for the Operation Quantity Inquiry Program (P31124)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Defaults

Status Info

**1. From Status**

Enter a value from UDC 31/OS (Operation Status) that indicates the status of an operation. The from operation status is used as a beginning point to select work order information to display.

**2. Thru Status** (through status)

Enter a value from UDC 31/OS (Operation Status) that indicates the status of an operation. The thru operation status is used as an ending point to select work order information to display.



# CHAPTER 11

## Working with Completions

This chapter provides an overview of completions and discusses how to:

- Complete discrete work orders.
- Complete process work orders.
- Complete rate schedules.

---

### Understanding Completions

When you finish producing items on the shop floor, you need to record the completions to inventory. The completion transactions that you enter in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system update the item quantity records in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system. The system provides you with programs and processes that enable you to record completions for discrete and process work orders, as well as rate schedules.

You use the Super Backflush (P31123) and Work Order Completions (P31114) programs to enter completions for work orders, and the Completions Workbench program (P3119) to enter completions to rate schedules.

If you use lot control, you can complete the item to an existing lot or you can create a new lot for the completed item and set its expiration date. The system can calculate different lot dates, such as expiration date and effectivity date, based on the lot date calculation information that you defined in the Item Master (P4101) or the Item Branch/Plant (P41026) program.

When you use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management with other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems, these integration features apply:

System	Feature
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management	The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system enables you to track materials between inventory or storage locations and the shop floor. You can manage inventory issues and commitments, complete orders, and track order quantities throughout the production process. If you set dual unit of measure information in the item master record for an item, you need to enter completed quantities both in the primary and in the secondary unit of measure.

System	Feature
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management	<p>If you process transactions for a branch/plant that uses warehouse control, the Location Detail Maintenance program (P4602) appears when you enter backflush transactions, and the system creates a second record with the location detail information. In this case, you select location detail information records for processing. To ensure that the quantities in the Location Detail Information table (F4602) are consistent, you should make a selection from the form. The original quantity being processed through this transaction program, using the Location Detail Maintenance program, appears in the header section of the Super Backflush form.</p> <p>If the item being processed has a unit of measure structure or storage containers, the system enters them in the detail area of the Location Detail Maintenance form. Although you can override these values, the system verifies that this information is true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The primary unit of measure in the structure and the last level specified are valid, based upon unit of measure conversions in the Item Master program (P4101).</li> <li>• The units of measure appear in order from the largest to the smallest.</li> <li>• The structure must result in whole number conversions between units of measure.</li> </ul> <p>The system enables unit of measure values in these conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each unit of measure can contain only one partial quantity for that unit of measure.</li> <li>• You can overfill pallet-type units of measure only as defined on the Unit of Measure Group Revisions form (W46096B).</li> </ul> <p>The system always displays the Location Detail Maintenance form when you add inventory to the branch/plant, except when inventory is removed and only one location detail record is in the location. In this case, the quantity is automatically removed from the single location detail.</p> <p>For completed items for which cross-docking is activated in the record in the Item Branch File table (F4102), you can determine whether the system performs cross-docking to fill back orders. You can also specify whether the system creates pick requests for cross-docked items.</p>

System	Feature
Work Order	<p>As you enter work order completions, including quantity completed and quantity scrapped, you can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access the Enter Test Results program (P3711) for any items that require testing upon completion</li> <li>• Review generic text for the work order</li> <li>• Set processing options for default lot, work order, and operation statuses</li> </ul> <p>As you backflush labor and material for a work order, you can:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access the Enter Test Results program for any items that require testing</li> <li>• Review generic text for the parent item and its operation</li> </ul>
JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management	<p>If you partially complete a work order that was generated from a sales order, the system can split the sales order into multiple sales order lines to reflect the partial commitment. If the sales order contains no hard commitment, you can set the Sales Order Lot and Location processing options to update the sales order with location information following a partial completion. You can also set a processing option to update the sales order status, regardless of whether the completed quantity is hard-committed. You can also reverse a partial completion. In this case, the system splits the sales order again and creates a negative line.</p>

When you complete work orders or rate schedules, the system performs these actions:

- Updates the Item Location File table (F41021).
- Writes a record in the Item Ledger File table (F4111).
- Updates the Production Cost table (F3102).
- Updates unaccounted units in the Work Order Master File table (F4801).

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Working with the Manufacturing Accounting System," Completions

## Completing Discrete Work Orders

This section provides an overview of discrete work order completion and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Work Order Completions program (P31114).
- Complete work orders without backflushing.
- Complete work orders through backflush.
- Complete a work order for multiple locations.

- Release sales backorders during completions.
- Manage completions using receipts routing.
- Set processing options for the Super Backflush program (P31123).
- Process work orders through super backflush.
- Complete work orders with serialized components.

## Understanding Discrete Work Order Completion

When you finish producing discrete items on the shop floor, you need to record the completions to inventory. The completion transactions that you enter in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system update the item quantity records in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system. For items that are defined in a primary and a secondary unit of measure, you must enter the completed quantity in both units of measure.

You use the Work Order Completion (P31114) program to record completions. If you have already manually issued material for a work order, you perform a completion without backflush. You can either report all items as complete when the entire work order is finished, or report partial completions as they occur throughout the production process. The point at which you select to report completions depends on factors related to the production cycle time. Depending on the nature of the manufactured item, you can report partial completions or report total completions in one transaction.

When you report partial completions, you can also indicate the stage or progress that is being made on an order in production and identify any delays in the production process. The Work With Work Order Completions form displays completed and scrapped quantities and percent complete information for a work order.

When you use the Work Order Completion program to complete more than the quantity ordered, the system highlights the Completed Quantity field and warns you that completing the quantity that you designated will generate an over-completion. You can complete a work order to multiple locations. In this case, you enter the total quantity to be completed and then divide it among multiple locations.

When a previous completion exists for a work order, the system displays information in the lot, grade or potency, and status fields. Also, when you enter a quantity, the system adds inventory to the lot at the grade or potency and the current status.

You can perform full or partial order completions either with or without backflushing the parts. If you use backflushing, you report the issue transactions at completion or at operations that are defined as pay point operations for super backflush. For backflush to occur, the ingredient must be set up with an issue code that enables the item to be backflushed.

When you set a completions threshold in the processing option, the system updates the Update Status field on the Work Order Completion Detail form according to the threshold rules. If you use lot control, you can also specify a default value for the completion lot number, such as the work order number or the associated sales order number. You can override the default value on the form.

## Releasing Sales Backorders During Completions

You can create a sales order in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system that automatically generates a work order to supply the ordered item (a sales order with line type W). If the requested date of this sales order does not allow sufficient time for the item to be manufactured, given the item's level lead time, the order quantity can be identified as backordered. In this case, you can launch the Release Backorders - Online program (P42117) during work order completion to release the backorder for the item.

## Managing Completions That Use Receipts Routing

You set up a receipt routing in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement system by specifying a unique code name for routing receipts in the UDC table 43/RC (Route Codes) and an operation name in UDC 43/OC (Operation Codes). You enter a Y in any of the update fields in the Receipt Routing Definition program (P43091) to cause the system to update the appropriate field in the Item Location File table (F41021) when an item arrives at the specified operation.

The system considers items to be on-hand only at the end of a receipt routing. You must enter a Y (Yes) in the Update O/H field for the system to assign the last operation to a routing. The system assigns a Y in the Pay field on the operation to which a Y is assigned in the On-Hand field.

To specify whether the system directs items through a receipt routing, you must assign a routing to each item. You assign receipt routings to items based on item or supplier relationships or both.

For manufactured items, the supplier must be -99999999. However, the system generates the supplier when you set the processing options for Work Order Completion in the Supplier/Item Relationships program (P43090). The processing options automatically sets the manufactured items to supplier -99999999 and prevents the system from displaying a supplier field in the program.

To locate the status of the receipt's routing, use the Status Inquiry program (P43250). To view the details of a step, access the Receipt Routing Movement form. When you use receipt routing in completions, you will not see the completed quantity updated to the F4801 table until the receipt routing has completed.

## Processing Work Orders through Super Backflush

You can use the Super Backflush program (P31123) to enter completed and scrapped quantities by operation and employee. If the quantities you enter exceed the quantity at operation, the system issues an error message. The pay point code that you define for each operation in the routing instructions determines what information is backflushed at each pay point. Pay point code B, for example, means that you issue materials and report labor at the operation. You can also select to backflush material or labor only at a given pay point. The last operation in the routing instructions must be set up with pay point code B to ensure that all remaining materials and labor are reported before the work order is completed. The backflush procedure can perform these transactions by operation:

- Issue parts to the work order
- Enter hours and quantities for the work order
- Enter inventory completions

In the processing options, you can set up the super backflush process to be performed either automatically or interactively. If the process is set up to run interactively, the system displays these programs after you enter the completion information on the Super Backflush form:

- Inventory Issues (P31113)
- Hours and Quantities (P311221)
- Work Order Inventory Completions (P31114)

You can accept the information that appears in these programs, or you can revise it. For example, when the Time Entry Revisions form appears after you enter information on the Super Backflush form, you can view the labor recorded for the operation, as well as the quantity completed. The records created through Super Backflush are stored in the Work Order Time Transactions table (F31122) with a Processed Code of S. The system automatically updates the Work Order Routing table (F3112). If you add information on the Time Entry Revisions form, you must run the Hours and Quantities Update program (R31422) to update the Work Order Routing table. These records will have a Processed Code of P in the Work Order Time Transactions table.

## Completing Work Orders with Serialized Components

When you enter a completion for serialized components, you can generate a serial number for each completed item by accessing the Assign Serial Numbers program (P3105). Another program, Serial Number Associations (P3107), is accessible only when you are associating serial number-controlled components to serial number assemblies. The system displays the preassigned serial numbers and any memo lot information on the Serial Number Associations form.

After you generate serial numbers for a work order, you associate the serialized components with a serialized assembly. To associate a serialized component with a serialized assembly, you enter the associating quantity.

In addition, the completion program enables you to enter a memo lot number to use when both lot and serial numbers are required for tracking assemblies. You can set the Serial No. Required field on the Item Branch/Plant Info. form (W41026A) to specify that the system verify the memo lot number and serial number.

When you complete work orders with components that are not serialized, you cannot assign serial numbers to the assemblies at completion.

When you set the appropriate processing options in the completion program, the system enables you to complete multiple items using the same serial number.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- If you want to perform a completion with backflush, set the appropriate processing options to access the Inventory Issues program (P31113) and to identify the version of the program to use.
- Before you release sales backorders during completion, set processing options to call the Backorder Release program (P42117) and identify the version of the program to use.
- Before managing completions using receipts routing, set the processing option to initiate the receipt routing process.

## Forms Used to Complete Discrete Work Orders

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work Order Completion Detail	W31114B	Daily Order Reporting - Discrete (G3112), Partial Completion or Full Completion  Locate and select an order on the Work With Work Order Completions form, and then click Select.	Complete work orders without backflushing.
Work Order Completion Detail	W31114B	Daily Order Reporting - Discrete (G3112), Completion with Backflush  Locate and select an order on the Work With Work Order Completions form, and then click Select.	Complete work orders through backflush.

Page Name	Definition Name	Navigation	Usage
Work Order Completion Detail	W31114B	Daily Order Reporting - Discrete (G3112), Partial Completion  Locate and select an order on the Work With Work Order Completions form, and then click Select.	Complete a work order for multiple locations.
Work Order Completion Detail	W31114B	Daily Order Reporting - Discrete (G3112), Full Completion  Locate and select an order on the Work With Work Order Completions form, and then click Select.	Release sales backorders during completions.
Supplier/Item Relationships	W43090B	Receipt Routing (G43A14), Routing/Analysis Revisions  Locate and select a branch/plant on the Work With Supplier/Item Relationships form, and click Select.	Manage completions using receipts routing.
Super Backflush	W31123A	Daily Order Reporting - Discrete (G3112), Super Backflush  Locate and select an order on the Work With Order Numbers form, and then click Select.	Process work orders through super backflush.
Work Order Completion Detail	W31114B	Locate and select an order on the Work With Work Order Completions form.	Completing work orders with serialized components.

## Setting Processing Options for the Work Order Completions Program (P31114)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Defaults

These processing options control the default document types that the system uses when you complete inventory.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Inventory Completion Document Type</b> | Enter the default document type for inventory completions. Select the document type from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents).        |
| <b>2. Inventory Scrap Document Type</b>      | Enter the default document type for inventory scrap transactions. Select the document type from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents). |

## Edits

These processing options control how the system invokes processes, such as issues and receipt routing, during the completions process.

### 1. Backflush

Specify whether the system issues material to the Parts List based on the quantity that is completed. You can also specify whether the system issues material in interactive mode or blind mode. If the processing option is set to 1 or 2, you need to specify the version of the Work Order Inventory Issues program (P31113) on the Versions tab. Values are:

Blank: The system does not issue material to the Parts List.

1: Displays the Work Order Issues form.

2: Performs a blind execution of Work Order Issues.

### 2. Receipt Routing

Specify whether the system initiates the receipt routing process. This action enables the inventory completion to enter an inspection mode before the quantity is moved to stock.

To activate receipt routing for an item, the item must have a route assigned to it through the Supplier/Item Relationships program (P43090). The supplier for the manufactured end-item must be listed as -99999999. Values are:

Blank: Does not initiate receipt routing.

1: Initiates receipt routing.

### 3. Override Lot Numbers

Specify whether the system allows you to override the lot number. If you leave this processing option blank and you have performed no other completions for the work order, the lot number field is unprotected. If you have performed any completions for the work order, the system protects the lot number field. It uses the lot number for the first completion of that work order and for all other partial completions. However, if you set this processing option to 1, you can override the lot number even if you have already performed a partial completion for the work order. Values are:

Blank: Does not allow.

1: Allows.

### 4. Negative Quantity on Hand

Specify whether the system displays an error message when the completed material sets the on-hand quantity to a negative amount. Values are:

Blank: Does not display an error message.

1: Displays an error message.

### 5. Enter a '1' to initiate WIP Revaluation (R30837)

Specify whether the system calls the WIP Revaluation program (R30837) to adjust work-in-progress amounts to reflect cost changes. Values are:

Blank: Do not initiate WIP Revaluation.

1: Initiate WIP Revaluation.

### 6. Enter Hold Code Requirement

Specify whether a lot status code is required for the finished good lot based on the lot status of the component items. The system will notify the user if any of the component items used to produce the finished good have a non-blank lot status. Values are:

Blank: You are not required to enter a lot status code for the finished good lot.



- 1: You have the option of entering a lot status code for the finished good lot.
- 2: You must enter a lot status code for the finished good lot.

## WO Status

These processing options controls the status that you can assign to partially and fully completed work orders. You can also define a status as a threshold beyond which the system does not perform completion processing.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Partial Work Order Status Code</b> | Specify the status code that you want the system to assign to a partially completed order. The system considers an order partially complete as long as the completed quantity is less than the percentage that is specified in the completion threshold processing option. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not automatically update the status.   |
| <b>2. Completed Status Code</b>          | Specify the status code that the system assigns to a completed order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not automatically change the status. The system considers an order complete if the completed quantity is greater than or equal to the percentage that is specified in the Completion Threshold processing option.   |
| <b>3. Completion Threshold</b>           | Specify the threshold percentage at which the system considers the order to be complete. For example, if you enter 95, the system sets the work order status to complete when 95 percent of the order quantity is complete. If you specify a threshold value of zero, the system sets the work order status to complete when 100 percent of the order quantity is complete. If the completed quantity does not reach the threshold, the system sets the work order status to partially complete. If a related sales order is attached or the work order is cross-docked, any threshold less than 100 percent is ignored. |
| <b>4. Work Order Status Limit</b>        | Specify the work order status code (00/SS) at or beyond which the system cannot run the Work Order Completions program (P3114). For example, if this processing option is set to status 95 and a work order has reached this status, the system generates an error message if you attempt to run Completions for that work order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system processes work orders at any status.   |

## Lot Hold Codes

These processing options control the lot hold codes to which the system processes a completion. You can enter up to five lot hold codes.

If you enter an asterisk in any of these fields, the system processes completions to all held lots. Additionally, if you leave these fields blank, the system does not process completions to any held lots.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Lot Hold Code #1 through 5. Lot Hold Code #5</b> | Specify one of five lot hold codes to which the system processes completions. Enter a hold code, an asterisk, or leave these processing options blank. If you enter a hold code, the system processes completions to that hold code. If you enter an asterisk, the system processes completions to all held lots. If you leave these processing options blank, the system does not process completions to any held lots. |
|--|--|

## Sales Orders

These processing options control the information that the system needs to process completions that are associated with sales orders.

**1. Work Order Lot and Location Defaults**

Specify which number the system uses for the completion lot number and the completion location. Values are:

*1*: Sales order number as the completion lot number.

*2*: Sales order number as the completion location and the sales order line number as the completion lot number.

*3*: Work order number as the completion lot number.

**2. Sales Order Lot and Location**

Specify whether the system updates the related sales order by committing the inventory to the related sales order, splitting the sales order detail line when a partial completion occurs, and updating the lot number and location number fields from the work order. Values are:

Blank: Do not update.

*1*: Update.

**3. Update Sales Order Next Status**

Specify the default next status code for the sales order. The system uses this processing option only if the Update Sales Order Next Status processing option is set to update.

Enter a status code from UDC 40/AT (Activity/Status Codes). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the sales order next status from the order activity rules.

**4. Override Next Status**

Specify whether the system updates the Next Status for the sales order. Values are:

Blank: The system does not update the Next Status.

*1*: The system updates the Next Status.

**5. Display Back Order Release Form**

Specify whether the system calls the Backorder Release program (P42117) for completed backordered items. By using this program, you can view the items that are on backorder and select to ship them immediately. You can also prioritize existing backorders. If you enter 1 for this processing option, use the Back Order Release Version processing option on the Versions tab to specify which version of the Backorder Release program to use. Values are:

Blank: Do not call the Backorder Release program.

*1*: Call the Backorder Release program.

**Process Manufacturing**

These processing options control whether the system enables unplanned co-products and by-products and whether the system issues them separately or together.

**1. Allow Unplanned Co/By Products**

Specify whether the system processes completions of unplanned co-products and by-products. Values are:

Blank: Does not process.

*1*: Processes.

**2. Issues Ingredients to Co/By Products**

Specify if ingredients are issued to the process item or to each co-product or by-product that the system completes. This processing option is used only if the Backflush option is set to call the Work Order Inventory Issues program (P31113). Values are:

Blank: Process item.

*I*: Co- and by-products.

---

**Note.** If you select *I*, you can track lots to the final end product.

---

## Serial Numbers

These processing options control how the system processes inventory completions when you have serial numbers attached to the work orders.

**1. Allow Duplicate Lot Serial Number** Specify whether the system duplicates lot numbers, serial numbers, or both, that exist in the system. Values are:

Blank: Does not duplicate lot numbers or serial numbers.

*I*: Duplicates lot numbers and serial numbers.

**2. Document Type** Specify the default document type that the system uses for serial number issues. Document types are listed in UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses IM (Material Charged to WOs) as the default value.

## Warehouse Management

These processing options control information that is relevant to integration with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management system.

**1. Putaway Requests** Specify whether putaway requests will be processed. For mode 2, you need to specify the version of the subsystem program that the system uses in the Location Selection Driver processing option (R46171) on the Versions tab. Values are:

Blank: The system does not process putaway requests.

*1*: The system processes putaway requests only.

*2*: The system processes putaway requests when it accesses the subsystem.

**2. License Plate Number Generation Method** Specify what license plate number generation method should be used. Values are:

*00*: Use license plate constants.

*01*: Enter manually.

*02*: Create user-defined formula.

*03*: Create Electronic Product Code (EPC) number.

**3. Build default UOM structure** (build default unit of measure structure) Specify the UOM Structure to be used to create license plate number automatically. License plates are only created for item UOM that have the license plate flag turned on in the Item Unit of Measure Definition (P46011) application. Values are:

*1*: The default item UOM Structure, excluding levels higher than the transaction UOM is used.

Blank: The default item UOM structure is used.

**4. Assign Items to License Plate Window (P46L30)**

Specify whether the system automatically displays the Assign/Remove Items to License Plate (W46L30B) form. This processing option applies only if you are using license plate functionality in the warehouse management system and license plate numbers are not created automatically by the system. Values are:

Blank: Does not automatically display.

1: Automatically displays.

**Cross Docking**

These processing options control processing for cross-docking.

**1. Cross Docking**

Specify whether the system performs opportunistic cross-docking, planned cross-docking, or both. The system performs planned cross-docking only for items for which the cross-docking code is activated in the item branch/plant record. Values are:

Blank: Do not use cross-docking.

1: Use opportunistic cross-docking (only for warehouse items).

2: Use planned cross-docking.

3: Use both opportunistic and planned cross-docking.

**2. Pick Request for Planned Cross Docking**

Specify whether the system creates a pick request when it performs planned cross-docking. Values are:

Blank: Do not create a pick request.

1: Create a pick request.

2: Create a pick request and process it through the subsystem.

**3. Override Next Status for Sales Orders**

Specify the default next status code for the sales order. The system uses this processing option only if planned cross-docking is performed.

Enter a status code from UDC 40/AT (Activity/Status Codes). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the sales order next status from the order activity rules.

**4. From Sales Order Status**

Specify the from status code of the sales order for cross-docking during work order completions. The system uses this processing option only if planned cross-docking is performed.

**5. Thru Sales Order Status**

Specify the thru status code of the sales order for cross-docking during work order completions. The system uses this processing option only if planned cross-docking is performed.

**Versions**

These processing options control which versions of these programs the system uses in the completion process:

**1. Work Order Entry (P48013)**

Specify the version you want to use when calling the Work Order Entry program (P48012) from the Work Order Completion Detail form. The version controls how the program displays information. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>2. Work Order Issues Version (P31113)</b>         | Specify the version of the Work Order Issues program that the system uses. The system only requires this processing option when Work Order Issues is set to execute.<br><br>If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the program. This version controls how the Work Order Issues program displays information.   |
| <b>3. Test Results Revisions (P3711)</b>             | Specify the version that you want to use when calling the Test Results Revisions program (P3711) from the Work Order Completion Detail form. The version controls how the program displays information. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.  |
| <b>4. WIP Revaluation (R30837)</b>                   | Specify which version of the WIP Revaluation program (R30837) the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>5. Pick Request Version (R46171)</b>              | Specify the version of the Location Selection Driver program (R46171) that the system uses to create pick requests during planned cross-docking. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>6. Location Selection Driver Version (R46171)</b> | Specify the version of the Location Selection Driver program (P46171) to use. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001. The version controls how the program displays information.   |
| <b>7. Back Order Release Version (P42117)</b>        | Specify the version of the Backorder Release program (P42117) that the system uses to complete inventory with backordered items. The version controls how the Back Order Release program displays information. Enter a version if the Display Back Order Release Form processing option on the Sales Orders tab is set to 1. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001. |
| <b>8. Shortage Workbench (P3118)</b>                 | Specify the version that you want to use when calling the Shortage Revisions program (P3118) from the Work Order Completion Detail form. The version controls how the program displays information. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.  |

## Interoperability

These processing options control the default transaction type that the system uses to process export transactions and to identify the outbound subsystem.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1. Transaction Type</b>               | Enter the transaction type that the system uses for outbound interoperability processing. Transaction types are listed in UDC 00/TT (Transaction Type). The system assigns a transaction type to a transaction when it completes a work order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform outbound interoperability processing. |
| <b>2. Call Outbound Subsystem</b>        | Specify whether the system activates the subsystem after the Work Order Completions program (P31114) has successfully processed an outbound transaction. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Does not activate.<br><br>1: Activates.  |
| <b>3. Work Order Header Before Image</b> | Specify whether the system writes the before image for the work order header. Values are:   |

*I*: Includes the image.

Blank: Does not include the image.

## Completing Work Orders Without Backflushing

Access the Work Order Completion Detail form.

**Full Completion - Work Order Completion Detail**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Order Number/Type/Desc: 451004 W/O Touring Bike, Red Branch/Plant: M30

Item Number: 220 Touring Bike, Red

Current Status: 95 Ready for Final Acctg Reason Code:

Update Status: 95 Ready for Final Acctg ☐ Enter Test Results after Completion

**Quantity** **Lot/Location**

Date Completed: 07/12/05 % Of Order Completed: 999.99

Date Last Completed: 07/12/05

	Transaction Qtys	UOM	Secondary Qtys	UOM
Qty Completed	1.0000	EA		
Qty Scrapped				
Qty Ordered	0.0080			
Qty Completed To Date	1.0000			
Qty Scrapped To Date				

Work Order Completion Detail form

### Quantity

Select Quantity to complete these fields:

**Secondary Qty Completed**  
(secondary quantity completed)

Enter the number of units that have been completed, expressed in the secondary unit of measure.

You must complete the Secondary Quantity Completed field if the item you are completing is set up with dual units of measure in the item master record.

### Lot/Location

Select the Lot/Location tab to complete these fields:

#### Location

Enter the area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user-defined and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.

Caution: If you have activated the Location Control option in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001), you can only complete work orders to locations you have defined in the Location Master program (P4100).

**Lot/Serial**

Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

You can also set the appropriate processing option to use the sales order or work order number as the default value for the lot number on this form.

If you complete an item to an existing lot, the lot expiration and effectivity dates are populated from the lot master record. You can also use the Lot Date Override form exit on Work Order Completion Detail to enter the appropriate lot dates.

## Completing Work Orders Through Backflush

Access the Work Order Completion Detail form.

To complete work orders through backflush:

1. On Work Order Completion Detail, select the Quantity tab and complete these fields:

- Quantity Completed
- Secondary Qty Completed

You must complete the Secondary Quantity Completed field if the item you are completing is set up with dual units of measure in the item master record.

2. Complete these optional fields:

- Quantity Scrapped
- Date Completed

You can enter scrap manually for a parent item. You can also set up the system to calculate scrap automatically by using the scrap or yield percentage values defined in the bill of material and routing.

3. To complete a work order at a location other than the primary location, select the Lot/Location tab, complete the Location field and click OK:
4. If you are creating a new lot for a lot-controlled item, complete the Lot/Serial field:
5. Click OK.
6. On Inventory Issue Revisions, review the issue quantities and click OK to issue the material.

## Completing a Work Order for Multiple Locations

Access the Work Order Completion Detail form.

To complete a work order for multiple locations:

1. On Work Order Completion Detail, select the Quantity tab and complete these fields:

- Quantity Completed
- Secondary Qty Completed

You must complete the Secondary Quantity Completed field if the item you are completing is set up with dual units of measure in the item master record.

2. Complete these optional fields:
- Quantity Scrapped

- Date Completed

You can enter scrap manually for a process item. You can also set up the system to calculate scrap automatically by using the scrap or yield percentage values defined in the bill of material and routing.

3. To complete the quantity for multiple locations, select Multi-location from the Form menu.
4. On Select Multiple Locations, complete these fields for all locations for which you want to complete parent items:
  - Quantity
  - Location
5. Complete the optional Lot/Serial field:
6. Click OK.
7. On Work Order Completion Detail, click OK.

## Releasing Sales Backorders During Completions

Access the Work Order Completion Detail form.

To release sales backorders during completions:

1. On Work Order Completion Detail, select the Quantity tab and complete these fields:  
You must complete the Secondary Quantity Completed field if the item you are completing is set up with dual units of measure in the item master record.
2. Complete this optional Quantity Scrapped field:  
You can enter scrap manually for a parent item. You can also set up the system to calculate scrap automatically by using the scrap or yield percentage values defined in the bill of material and routing.
3. To complete a work order at a location other than the primary location, select the Lot/Location tab, complete the Location field and click OK:
4. On Work With Backorders, review the information.  
If the available quantity plus the amount being received is enough to fill any or all of the backorders, the system enters the amount for that order in the Quantity to Ship field on Release Backorders.

<b>Quantity on Backorder</b>	Enter the number of units backordered in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management or in Work Order Processing, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item.
------------------------------	--

## Managing Completions Using Receipts Routing

Access the Supplier/Item Relationships form.



Routing/Analysis Revisions - Supplier/Item Relationships			
<div> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Form"/> <input type="button" value="Tools"/> </div>			
Branch/Plant	M30		
Supplier	99999999-	Work Order	
Item Number	4200	Multivitamin Tablets	
Certification Status		Effective Date	08/02/00
		Expiration Date	12/31/10
<b>Routing Information</b>			
Normal Route Code	MINS	Manufacturing Inspection	Route Type Code
Alt Route Code			
<b>Analysis Information</b>			
Average Unit Cost			
Leadtime Quantity %	90.00	Average Leadtime	0.00
Frequency Days		Days Allowed Early	
Frequency Number		Days Allowed Late	

Supplier/Item Relationships form

**Normal Route Code**

Enter a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 43/RC (Route Codes) that identifies a receipt route. Each receipt route consists of a series of operations through which the system directs items upon receipt.

**See Also**

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Procurement Management 9.0 Implementation Guide, "Using Receipt Processing,"*  
Entering Receipts

## Setting Processing Options for the Super Backflush Program (P31123)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

**Defaults**

These processing options enable you to identify the operation status for partial and full completions, as well as default values for the work order status, employee number, and shift code.

**1. Operation Status for Partial Completions.**

Specify the default operation status for a line when the quantity is partially completed at this operation step in the routing.

**2. Operation Status Code for Full Completions.**

Specify the default operation status at the point when the quantity is fully complete.

- 3. Work Order Status Code** Specify the default status code for the work order header that the system updates after a super backflush transaction. This value always supersedes any status set by Work Order Inventory Issues (P31113), Work Order Time Entry (P311221), or Work Order Completions (P31114) programs.
- 4. Employee Number** Specify an employee number (AN8) that the system uses as the default value for the detail area on the Super Backflush form. If you leave this processing option blank, the Employee Number field in the detail area remains blank.
- 5. Shift Code** Specify a shift code that the system uses as the default value in the header area on the Super Backflush form. If you leave this processing option blank, the Shift Code field in the header area remains blank.

## Process

These processing options control whether the system displays forms for interactive processing when you run the Super Backflush program. You can also specify whether the system applies the operation yield percentage to the completed quantity.

- 1. Work Order Completions** Specify how the Super Backflush program (P31123) processes work order completions. If completions are processed blindly, the Super Backflush program completes the quantity that is specified on the Super Backflush grid. If you plan to complete quantities to different locations, lot or serial numbers, then process the Work Order Completions program (P31114) in interactive mode. Values are:  
  
Blank: The program calls the Work Order Completions program for interactive processing.  
/ : The program blindly processes work order completions.
- 2. Work Order Issues** Specify how Super Backflush (P31123) processes inventory issues for work orders. If the Work Order Inventory Issues program (P31113) is executed blindly, the Super Backflush program issues the quantity that is specified on the Super Backflush grid, according to the issue type code. If you plan to issue quantities other than the standard calculated quantity, then process the Work Order Inventory Issues program (P31113) in interactive mode. Values are:  
  
Blank: The program calls the Work Order Inventory Issues program for interactive processing.  
/ : The program blindly processes inventory issues to work orders.
- 3. Hours and Quantities Form** Specify how the Super Backflush program (P31123) processes hours and quantities transactions. If the hours and quantities transactions are processed blindly, the Super Backflush program creates standard transactions in the Work Order Time Transactions table (F31122). If you plan to enter additional hours and quantities other than the standard amount, then process the Work Order Time Entry program (P311221) in interactive mode. Values are:  
  
Blank: The program calls the Hours and Quantities program for interactive processing.  
/ : The program blindly processes hours and quantities transactions.
- 4. Apply Yield to Completed Quantity** Specify whether the system applies the operation yield percentage to the quantity that the user completes at an operation. The yield percentage determines the scrap quantity. Values are:

Blank: Does not apply the operation yield percent.

*I*: Applies the operation yield percent.

## Edits

These processing options control whether the system compares the quantity at operation with the completed and scrapped quantity, and they define the work order status beyond which the Super Backflush program cannot be run for a work order.

### 1. Validate Quantity at Operation

Specify that the quantity completed plus the quantity scrapped does not exceed the quantity at operation. Values are:

Blank: Does not validate quantities at operation.

*I*: Validates quantities at operation.

### 2. Work Order Status Limit

Specify the work order status code (00/SS) at or beyond which the system cannot run the Super Backflush program. For example, if this processing option is set to 95 and a work order has reached a status of 95, then the system generates an error message if you attempt to run Super Backflush on that work order.

## Versions

These processing options control which version the system uses when these programs are called from the Super Backflush program:

### 1. Hours and Quantities (P311221)

Specify the version of the Work Order Time Entry program (P311221) that the system uses to report labor hours, machine hours, and quantities for a routing step of a particular work order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 2. Work Order Issues (P31113)

Specify which version of the Work Order Inventory Issues program (P31113) that the system uses to report material which is issued from inventory to a work order. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 3. Work Order Completions (P31114)

Specify which version of the Work Order Completions program (P31114) that the system uses to complete manufacturing items from a work order to inventory. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 4. Test Results Revisions (P3711)

Specify which version of the Test Results Revisions program (P3711) that the system uses when you call this program from the Super Backflush form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 5. Scheduling Workbench (P31225)

Specify which version of the Manufacturing Scheduling Workbench program (P31225) that the system uses when you call the program from the Super Backflush form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

### 6. Work Order Entry (P48013)

Specify which version of the Work Order Entry program (P48013) that the system uses when you call this program from the Super Backflush form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

## Interoperability

These processing options control the work order transaction type that the system uses for outbound processing and whether it includes a before image of the work order header.

**1. Work Order Transaction Type** Specify the default transaction type for the work order header that the system uses when processing export transactions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not perform export processing.

**2. Work Order Header Before Image** Specify whether the system writes the before image for the work order header. Values are:

*I*: Writes the before image.

Blank: Does not write the before image.

## Processing Work Orders Through Super Backflush

Access the Super Backflush form.

**Super Backflush - Super Backflush**

Order Number / Type: 451004    Branch/Plant: M30

Item Number: 220    Touring Bike, Red    Date Requested: 06/28/05

Transaction Date: 07/12/05    Shift Code: 1

**Quantities**

Ordered: 0.0080    Completed: 1.0000    Scrapped:    U/M: EA

Work Center	Workcenter Branch	Oper Seq#	Employee Number	Equipment Number	Quantity Completed	Quantity Scrapped	U/M	Op St	Pay Point Status	Pay Point Code
200-901	M30	10.00					EA			0
200-901	M30	20.00					EA			B
200-901	M30	30.00					EA			0
200-901	M30	40.00					EA			B
200-911	M30	50.00					EA			0
200-920	M30	60.00					EA			B

Super Backflush form

On the Super Backflush form, operations defined as pay points appear in reverse image.

To process work orders through super backflush:

- On Super Backflush, complete these fields:
  - Transaction Date
  - Shift Code
- Complete these fields in the grid area for a pay point operation:
  - Employee Number
  - Quantity Completed

- Op St

If you have defined default values for the shift code, employee number and operation status in the processing options, you do not have to enter values into these fields.

3. Complete the optional Pay Point Status field and click OK:

If the pay point code for the operation indicates that material should be backflushed, the Inventory Issue Revisions form appears.

4. On Inventory Issue Revisions, accept or revise the issue quantities and click OK.

If the pay point code for the operation indicates that labor should be backflushed, the Time Entry Revisions form appears.

5. On Time Entry Revisions, review any of these fields and click OK:

- Employee Number
- Oper #
- Ty Hrs
- Hours
- Quantity
- UM
- St

The Time Entry Revision form displays the records created in the Super Backflush program. The system updates the Work Order Routing table (F3112) with this information. On Time Entry Revision, you can add hours and quantity information.

6. On the last pay point, complete steps 1 through 5.

The Work Order Completion Detail form appears.

7. Review the completion information and click OK.

<b>Transaction Date</b>	Enter the date that an order was entered into the system. This date determines which effective level the system uses for inventory pricing.
<b>Shift Code</b>	<p>Enter a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Code) that identifies daily work shifts.</p> <p>In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percentage or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.</p> <p>For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll and Time Entry: If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time. If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default value.</p>
<b>Op St (operation status)</b>	Enter a value from UDC 31/OS (Operation Status) that identifies the current status of a work order or engineering change order as the operation steps in the routing are completed.
<b>Pay Point Status</b>	Enter a code that indicates whether the operation should be taken to a status of complete or partially complete. Values are:

Blank: Not reported

*P*: Partially complete

*C*: Completed

## Completing Work Orders with Serialized Components

Access the Work Order Completion Detail form.

To complete work orders with serialized components:

1. On Work Order Completion Detail, select the Quantity tab and complete these fields:
  - Quantity Completed
  - Secondary Qty Completed

You must complete the Secondary Quantity Completed field if the item you are completing is set up with dual units of measure in the item master record.
2. Complete these optional fields:
  - Quantity Scrapped
  - Date Completed

For serialized items you can complete only one item at a time.
3. If you know the serial number, select the Lot/Location tab and complete the Lot/Serial field:
4. If you do not know the serial number, select Serial Numbers from the Form menu.
5. On Work With Order Serial Number, select a number, click Select, and then go to step 9.

If a list of serial numbers does not appear, you must generate them by choosing Revisions from the Form menu.
6. On Serial Number Revisions, select Lot/SN Generation from the Form menu.

The system generates enough serial numbers for all the items on the work order.
7. Click OK to return the list to Work With Order Serial Numbers.
8. On Work With Order Serial Numbers, select the serial number that you want and click Select.
9. To complete a work order at a known location other than the primary location, complete the Location field and click OK:
10. Select Lot/SN Association from the Form menu.
11. On Serial Number Associations, select Issued Items from the Form menu.
12. On Work With Serialized Issued Items, select the components that you want to associate with the serialized assembly and click Select.
13. On Serial Number Associations, click OK.
14. On Work With Work Order Completion Detail, click OK.

---

## Completing Process Work Orders

This section provides an overview of process work order completion, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Complete process orders without backflushing.
- Complete process orders through backflush.
- Set the resource percent for the co-products and by-products.
- Release sales backorders during completions.
- Process process orders through super backflush.

## Understanding Process Work Order Completion

When you finish producing a process item on the shop floor, you need to record the completions to inventory. The completion transactions that you enter in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system update the ingredient quantity records in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system.

You use the Super Backflush (P31123) or Work Order Completions (P31114) programs to report completions. Use these programs to perform one of these two functions:

- Report all co-products and by-products as complete after the entire work order is complete
- Report partial completions as they occur throughout the production process

The point at which you select to report completions depends on the process, the co-products and by-products that it produces, and the production cycle time. Depending on the nature of the manufactured item, you can report partial completions or report total completions in one transaction. When you report partial completions, you can also indicate the stage or progress that is being made on an order in production and identify any delays in the production process.

When you use the Work Order Completions program to complete more than the quantity ordered, the system highlights the Completed Quantity field and warns you that completing the quantity that you designated will generate an over-completion.

When a previous completion exists for a work order, the system displays information in the lot, grade or potency, and status fields. Also, when you enter a quantity, the system adds inventory to the lot at the grade or potency and the current status. The Work With Work Order Completions form displays completed and scrapped quantities and percent complete information for a work order.

You can perform full or partial process order completions without or without backflushing the ingredients. When you use backflushing, you report the issue transactions for ingredients that you use in a process after the co-products and by-products of the process are produced. For backflush to occur, the ingredient must be set up with an issue code that enables backflushing.

When you set a completions threshold in the processing option, the system updates the Update Status field on the Work Order Completion Detail form according to the threshold rules. When you use lot control, you can also specify a default value for the completion lot number, such as the work order number or the associated sales order number. You can override the default value on the form.

## Setting the Resource Percent for the Co-Products and By-Products

Use the Co/By Product Revision form to indicate what percent of the ingredients should be issued separately to co-products and by-products.

## Releasing Sales Backorders During Completions

You can create a sales order in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management system that automatically generates a work order to supply the ordered item (sales order with line type W). If the requested date of this sales order does not allow sufficient time for the item to be manufactured, given the item's lead time, the order quantity can be identified as backordered. In this case, you can select to run the Release Backorders - Online program (P42117) during work order completion to release the backorder for the item.

## Processing Process Orders through Super Backflush

You can use the Super Backflush program (P31123) to enter completed and scrapped quantities by operation and employee. If the quantities that you enter exceed the quantity at operation, the system issues an error message. The pay point code that you define for each operation in the routing instructions determines what information is backflushed at each pay point. Pay point code B, for example, means that you issue material and report labor at the operation. You can also select to backflush material or labor only at a given pay point. The last operation in the routing instructions must be set up with pay point code B to ensure that all remaining materials and labor are reported before the process order is completed. The backflush procedure can perform these transactions by operation:

- Issue parts to the process order
- Record hours and quantities against the process order
- Record inventory completions

In the processing options, you can set up the super backflush process to be performed either automatically or interactively. When you set up the process to run interactively, the system displays these programs after you enter the completion information on the Super Backflush form:

- Inventory Issues (P31113)
- Hours and Quantities (P311221)
- Work Order Completions (P31114)

You can accept the information that appears on the forms, or you can revise it. For example, when the Time Entry Revisions form appears after you enter information on the Super Backflush form, you can review the labor recorded for the operation, as well as the quantity completed. The records created through Super Backflush are stored in the Work Order Time Transactions table (F31122) with a Processed Code of S. The system automatically updates the Work Order Routing table (F3112). If you add information on the Time Entry Revisions form, you must run the Hours and Quantities Update program (R31422) to update the Work Order Routing table. These records will have a Processed Code of P in the Work Order Time Transactions table.

When the system has an intermediate for the operation, all form quantities appear in the unit of measure for the intermediate. When the system completes the quantity, it deducts the quantity from the operation and adds it to the next operation.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Before completing process work orders:
- Set the appropriate processing options to access the Inventory Issues program (P4112) and to identify the version of the program to use.
- Set the appropriate processing options to issue ingredients for each co-product and by-product separately, and to enable completion of unplanned co-products and by-products.



- Before releasing sales backorders during completions, set processing options to call the Backorder Release program (P42117) and identify the version to use.

## Forms Used to Complete Process Work Orders

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work Order Completion Detail	W31114B	Daily Order Reporting - Process (G3114), Partial Completion, Full Completion, or Completion with Backflush.  Locate and select an order on the Work With Work Order Completions form, and then click Select.	Specify a process item.
Co/By Completion Revision	W31115F	Specify a process item on the Work Order Completion Detail form, and click OK.	Complete a process work order.
Inventory Issue Revisions	W31113A	Click OK on the Co/By Completion Revision form, after completing a process order through backflush.	Review issue quantities after completing a process order through backflush.
Co/By Product Revision	W3002PA	Daily PDM Process (G3012), Enter/Change Process  Locate an item for a branch/plant on the Work with Routing Operations form, select an operation, and then click Select.  Select Co/By Revision from the Form menu on the Enter Process Information form.	Set the resource percent for the co-products and by-products.
Work With Backorders	W42117M	Click OK on the Co/By Completion Revisions form, after completing the fields for completing a process work order.	Review default information for releasing sales backorders during completions.
Super Backflush	W31123A	Daily Order Reporting - Process (G3114), Super Backflush.  Locate and select an order on the Work With Order Numbers, and then click Select.	Process process orders through super backflush.

## Completing Process Orders Without Backflushing

Access the Co/By Completion Revisions form. (Use the Partial Completion or Full Completion selection from the Daily Order Reporting - Process menu.)

**Secondary Qty Completed**  
(secondary quantity completed)

Enter the number of units, expressed in the secondary unit of measure, that the system has recorded as completed or issued. This value can represent either the quantity completed for co-products and by-products or the quantity that was issued for a component.

**Note.** You must complete the Secondary Quantity Completed field if the item you are completing is set up with dual units of measure in the item master record.

**Quantity Canceled**

Enter the number of units canceled in Sales Order or Work Order Processing, using either the entered or the primary unit of measure defined for this item.

In manufacturing, this can also be the number of units scrapped to date.

**Date Completed**

Enter the date that the work order or engineering change order is completed or canceled.

**Note.** You can enter scrap manually for a process item. You can also set up the system to calculate scrap automatically by using the scrap or yield percentage values defined in the bill of material and routing.

**Location**

Enter the storage location from which goods will be moved.

**Lot Serial Number**

Enter a number that identifies a lot or a serial number. A lot is a group of items with similar characteristics.

## Completing Process Orders Through Backflush

Access the Co/By Completion Revisions form. (Use the Completion with Backflush selection from the Daily Order Reporting - Process menu.)

After you complete the information on the Co/By Completion Revisions form and click OK, the system updates the on-hand inventory for the co-products and by-products. The Inventory Issues form appears for each co-product and by-product, enabling you to issue the ingredients separately for each co-product and by-product. To issue the material, click OK.

## Setting the Resource Percent for the Co-Products and By-Products

Access the Co/By Product Revision form.

Co By	Co/By Product	Description	Output Quantity	UM	Stocking Type	Co/By Branch	Feat Cost%	Resource %	Oper Seq#
B	5010	Sludge	0.0002	GA	M	M30	0.01	0.01	10.00
							100.00	100.00	10.00

Co/By Product Revision form

**Co By** (co-products by-products)

Enter a code that distinguishes standard components or ingredients from co-products, by-products, and intermediates. Co-products are (concurrent) end items as the result of a process. By-products are items that can be produced at any step of a process, but were not planned. Intermediate products are items defined as a result of a step but are automatically consumed in this step.

Generally, intermediates are nonstock items and are only defined steps with a pay-point for reporting purposes. Standard components (Discrete Manufacturing)

or ingredients (Process Manufacturing) are consumed during the production process. Values are:

*C*: Co-products

*B*: By-products

*I*: Intermediate products

Blank: Standard components or ingredients

**Output Quantity**

Enter the quantity of finished units that you expect this bill of material or routing to produce. This field enables you to specify varying quantities of components based on the amount of finished goods produced. For example, 1 ounce of solvent is required per unit up to 100 units of finished product.

However, if 200 units of finished product is produced, 2 ounces of solvent are required per finished unit. In this example, you would set up batch quantities for 100 and 200 units of finished product specifying the proper amount of solvent per unit.

**Feat Cost %** (feature cost percentage)

Enter a percentage that the Simulate Cost Rollup program uses to calculate the cost of a feature or option item as a percentage of the total cost of the parent.

Enter the percentage as a whole number, for example, enter 5 percent as 5.0.

This value is used in Cost Rollup to calculate what percentage of the cost, up to and including the operation, that the co-product and by-product comes out of, is apportioned to the co-products and by-products at that step.

The total of all percentages at an operation cannot exceed 100 percent. All percentages at the last operation must total 100 percent.

**Resource %** (resource percentage)

Enter a number that indicates what percent of the ingredients should be issued separately to co-products and by-products.

This is used to issue ingredients separately to co-products and by-products at work order completion, rather than a total issue for each ingredient.

For co-products and by-products at the final operation, their resource percent must total 100 percent to issue all ingredients.

## Releasing Sales Backorders During Completions

Access the Work With Backorders form.

If the available quantity plus the amount being received is enough to fill any or all of the backorders, the system enters the amount for that order in the Quantity to Ship field on Work with Backorders.

## Processing Process Orders Through Super Backflush

Access the Super Backflush form.

On the Super Backflush form, operations defined as pay points appear in reverse image.

1. On Super Backflush, complete these fields:

- Transaction Date
- Shift Code

2. Complete these grid fields for a pay point operation:

- Employee Number
- Quantity Completed
- Op St

If you have defined default values for the shift code, employee number and operation status in the processing options, you do not have to enter values into these fields.

3. Complete the optional Pay Point Status field and click OK:

If the pay point code for the operation indicates that material should be backflushed, the Inventory Issue Revisions form appears

4. On Inventory Issue Revisions, accept or revise the issue quantities and click OK.

If the pay point code for the operation indicates that labor should be backflushed, the Time Entry Revisions form appears.

5. On Time Entry Revisions, review any of these fields and click OK:

- Employee Number
- Oper #
- Ty Hrs
- Hours
- Quantity
- UM
- St

The Time Entry Revision form displays the records created in the Super Backflush program. The system has already updated the Work Order Routing table with this information. You can add hours and quantity information here.

6. On the last pay point, complete steps 3 through 7.

The Work Order Completion Detail form appears.

7. Review the completion information and click OK.

8. On the Co/By Completion Revisions form, review these fields:

- Quantity Completed
- Quantity Canceled
- Date Completed
- Secondary Qty Completed

- Location
  - Lot Serial Number
9. Click OK.

---

## Completing Rate Schedules

This section provides an overview of rate schedule completion, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for the Completions Workbench program (P3119).
- Complete rate schedules:

### Understanding Rate Schedule Completion

Use the Completions Workbench program (P3119) to enter rate schedule completions, issue parts, and enter hours and quantities for the rate. Depending on how you set the processing options, the Inventory Issue Revisions and Time Entry Revisions forms appear as you complete rate schedules.

When you perform a completion, the system enters the inventory records as they are received and updates all of the required tables for the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system. The system adds the quantity that is completed to the quantity on hand for the location that you indicate.

---

**Note.** If you use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Quality Management system when you manage rate-based information and complete quantities to inventory, you can access the Test Results Revisions form for items that require testing.

---

### Prerequisite

Set the processing options to access the Inventory Issues (P31113) and Hours and Quantities programs (P311221).

### Forms Used to Complete Rate Schedules

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Completions Workbench	W3119C	Daily Processing - Repetitive (G3115), Completions Workbench	Complete rate schedules.
Time Entry Revisions	W311221C	Find and select a record on the Completions Workbench form, then select Hours Quantities from the Row menu	Review information after completing rate schedules

### Setting Processing Options for the Completions Workbench Program (P3119)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

## Defaults

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>1. Schedule Type</b>  | Specify the Schedule Type. The default value is <i>SC</i> .   |
| <b>2. Employee Number (Optional)</b>                           | Specify the Employee's address book number.   |
| <b>3. Production Line (Optional)</b>                           | Specify the production line identification number.  |
| <b>4. Days to Add for the Thru Date (Optional)</b>             | Specify the number of days to add to the From Date for the Thru Date.   |
| <b>5. Status From (Optional) and 6. Status Thru (Optional)</b> | Specify a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that indicates the status of a work order. Any status change from 90 thru 99 automatically updates the date completed. |
| <b>7. Closing Rates Status Code</b>                            | Specify the status code to use when closing rates. Default value is <i>99</i> .   |

## Versions

Enter the version for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1. Super Backflush (P31123)</b>           | Specify the version of the Super Backflush program (P31123) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.           |
| <b>2. Hours and Quantities (P311221)</b>     | Specify the version of the Hours and Quantities program (P311221) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.     |
| <b>3. Material Issues (P31113)</b>           | Specify the version of the Material Issues program (P31113) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.           |
| <b>4. Enter/Change Rate Schedule (P3109)</b> | Specify the version of the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program (P3109) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001. |
| <b>5. Item Ledger Inquiry (P4111)</b>        | Specify the version of the Item Ledger Inquiry program (P4111) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.        |
| <b>6. Line Schedule Review (P3152)</b>       | Specify the version of the Line Schedule Review program (P3152) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.       |
| <b>7. Schedule History Inquiry (P31226)</b>  | Specify the version of the Schedule History Inquiry program (P31226) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.  |
| <b>8. Work Order Completions (P31114)</b>    | Specify the version of the Work Order Completions program (P31114) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.    |

**9. Lot Master Revisions (P4108)**

Specify the version of the Lot Master Revisions program (P4108) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

**10. Hours and Quantities Update (R31422)**

Specify the version of the Hours and Quantities Update program (R31422) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

**11. Name Search (P01012)**

Specify the version of the Name Search program (P01012) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

**12. Test Results Revisions (P3711)**

Specify the version of the Test Results Revisions program (P3711) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.

**Process****1. Process Hours and Quantities**

Specify whether you want the system to process the Hours and Quantities Update program (R31422) automatically, or whether you want to submit it manually. Values are:

*I*: Automatically process hours and quantities using the version you specified on the Versions tab for R31422.

Blank: Submit R31422 manually.

**Completing Rate Schedules**

Access the Completions Workbench form.

**Completions Workbench - Completions Workbench**

OK Find Cancel Form Row Tools

Item Number \*  Branch/Plant\* M30

Line/Cell R-A1 *Frame Line 1* Order Type\* SC

Effective Date From  Effective Date Thru

From Status  Thru Status

**Records 1 - 5** Customize Grid

	Item Number	Item Number Description	Quantity Completed	Quantity Scrapped	Unit Of Measure	Secondary Qty Completed	Sec UOM	Date Complete	Shift	Quantity
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	2031	Aluminum Frame, Touring			EA			07/12/05		0.0160
<input type="radio"/>	2032	Aluminum Frame, Mountain			EA			07/12/05		0.0400
<input type="radio"/>	2033	Aluminum Frame, Sport			EA			07/12/05		0.0330
<input type="radio"/>	2031	Aluminum Frame, Touring			EA			07/12/05		0.0117

Completions Workbench form





## CHAPTER 12

# Processing Transactions for Lean Manufacturing

This chapter provides an overview of lean manufacturing transactions and discusses how to:

- Create shop floor daily plans.
- Preprocess daily plans.
- Perform lean item completions.
- Manage completion transactions.

---

## Understanding Lean Manufacturing Transactions

Lean manufacturing is characterized as a product flow line driven by customer demand. You typically set up a flow line for a product family with the end item product being delivered at a continuous rate. As a consequence of this production method, the transactions that support lean manufacturing differ from traditional work order driven manufacturing.

In preparation for production on a flow line, you can create a daily plan in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne or import one from Demand Flow® Manufacturing (DFM). A daily plan defines the end items and quantities that are to be produced on a flow line in a given time period.

After creating the daily plan, you have the option of preprocessing the data you need for completions. Preprocessing involves exploding the bill of material, routing, and labor records for a daily plan or item into a multilevel structure. Preprocessing an item or daily plan improves the performance of item completions. Although preprocessing is an optional activity, it is strongly recommended for customers who have large bills of material and routings or who complete at a high rate of speed.

You use the Item Completions program (PF31011) to complete the items defined in a daily plan. The Item Completions program supports item completions without the dependency of a corresponding work order. This feature enables you to significantly reduce the number of transactions required to complete items coming off of a flow line.

---

**Note.** The Item Completions program does not support JD Edwards EnterpriseOne lean solutions, such as repetitive manufacturing.

---

You may also perform ad hoc item completions. Ad hoc items are items for which you did not create a daily plan.

You can enter a lot number on item completions or on the daily plan. Lot numbers entered on a daily plan appear by default in item completions. Lot numbers must be entered manually and are validated by the system.

Once you have completed an item, you can review, track, and reverse lean transactions. You can track the completion on a daily plan based on the production ID used in the daily plan or the transaction ID created with each completion. The completion process associates parts list, routing, hours, and quantity information with the transaction ID. Transaction records can include both open and closed daily plans.

The system enables you to reverse an item completion. When you reverse an item completion, the system reverses all associated transactions. However, if you meet the component demand through a purchase order and receipt, the system does not automatically reverse the receipt. You have to adjust inventory manually to account for the reversal.

Because the Item Completions program does not support interactive completions, the following functionality is not available:

- Percent Bills of Material.
- Advanced lot processing.
- Component lot processing.
- Substitute item processing.
- Outside operations.
- Configured item completions.
- Process completions.
- Multilocation completions.

Because lean manufacturing supports multiple independent completion transactions, it is assumed that these are separate transactions.

- Duplication of bill of material media objects.
- Component scrap.
- Integration with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Quality Management.
- Integration with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management.

---

## Creating Shop Floor Daily Plans

This section provides an overview of shop floor daily plans and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Daily Planning (PF31010B).
- Create a shop floor daily plan.

## Understanding Shop Floor Daily Plans

You can create a daily plan in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne or use a daily plan created in DFM. If you use daily plans created in DFM you do not have to export them from DFM, but can view them directly in the Demand Flow Plans program (PF31013). You must complete DFM daily plans using the Item Completions program (PF31011).

When performing daily planning for a flow line, use either DFM Daily Planning or Shop Floor Daily Planning for the line. You can use the daily planning programs for two separate flow lines.

---

**Important!** You cannot use both daily plans on a single production line.

---

You use the Daily Planning program (PF31010B) to create daily plans in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. The Daily Planning program is a scaled down, simplified version of DFM daily planning that mimics doing daily planning manually on a spreadsheet. The system generates a unique production plan ID for every plan that you define.

The Shop Floor Daily Planning program does not recognize the consumption of sales order demand. You can find a sales order line to bring back into the daily plan. Although the sales order field is not required in a daily plan, it is a verified field.

## Form Used to Create Shop Floor Daily Plans

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Daily Plan - Search for Plan	WF31010BA	Daily Orderless Preparation - Discrete (GF3111), Shop Floor Daily Plan Definition	Search for existing daily plans to edit, copy, or delete, and add daily plans.

## Setting Processing Options for Daily Planning (PF31010B)

These processing options control default processing for the Daily Planning program.

### Defaults

These processing options control default values for the Daily Planning program.

<b>Branch</b>	Enter the default branch/plant that the system uses in the daily plan.
<b>Line/Cell</b>	Enter the default line/cell that the system uses in the daily plan. The line/cell must have work center type 2.
<b>Shift Code</b>	Enter the default shift code that the system uses in the daily plan. Enter a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 00/SH (Shift Code) that identifies all working shifts.

## Creating a Shop Floor Daily Plan

Access the Daily Plan - Search for Plan form.

**Shop Floor Daily Plan Definition - Daily Plan - Search for Plan**

Line/Cell  Branch/Plant

Shift Code

Planned Completion From Date  Through

Records 1 - 1						
Item Number	Item Description	Planned Completion Date	Planned Qty	Accumulated Completed Qty	Accumulated Scrap Qty	
222	Touring Bike, Green	08/19/2004 07:00:00 U	120.0000	0.0000	0.0000	

Daily Plan - Search for Plan form (1 of 2)

**Daily Shop Floor Plan - Item Add**

Line/Cell  Branch/Plant

Shift Code

Item Number

Planned Qty  UM

Planned Completion Date

**Optional**

Sales Order No  Order Type

SO Line No

Location

Lot/Serial Number

Daily Plan - Search for Plan form (2 of 2)

**Planned Qty** (planned quantity)

Enter the planned quantity that you want to complete. If you are working with a DFM plan, this field displays the DFM plan quantity.

**Planned Completion Date**

Enter the completion date for the item in a daily plan.

**Production Plan ID**

When you save the plan information, the system generates this identifier for the shop floor daily plan.

## Preprocessing Daily Plans

This section provides an overview of preprocessing daily plans and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for BOM and Routing Detail Generation (RF31010A) and BOM and Routing Detail Generation - DFM Plan (RF31013).
- Run the BOM and Routing Detail Generation program.
- Run the BOM and Routing Detail Generation - DFM Plan program.
- Set processing options for BOM and Routing Detail Generation - Item/Branch (RF31012).
- Run the BOM and Routing Detail Generation - Item/Branch program.

## Understanding Daily Plan Preprocessing

To facilitate lean completions you can preprocess daily plan items before performing the completion transaction. During preprocessing, the system prepares the parts list, routing, and labor records for item completion.

Depending on which preprocessing program you use, you select data from the appropriate tables. This table lists the three preprocessing programs and the corresponding tables for data selection:

Preprocessing	Data Selection
BOM and Routing Detail Generation (RF31010A)	Production Master (FF31010)
BOM and Routing Detail Generation - DFM Plan (RF31013)	Daily Plan (FF34S002)
BOM and Routing Detail Generation - Item/Branch (RF31012)	Item Branch (F4102)

**Important!** You do not use batch bills of material and routings to generate parts lists and routings for lean transactions.

When you preprocess items to explode the bill of material, the system populates these tables with bill of material and routing information if that information is available:

- Lean Multi Level Bill of Material Header (F300210).
- Lean Multi Level Bill of Material Detail (F300211).
- Lean Multi Level Routing Detail (F300311).

The system uses this information for item completion.

**Note.** Preprocessing is recommended for companies that have large stable bills and routings or quick manufacturing times. Companies that change their bill of material and routing frequently might prefer to determine the multilevel bill of material and routing at the time of completion.

## Prerequisites

To preprocess items for lean completions, you must complete either of these tasks:

- Create shop floor daily plans in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
- Create Demand Flow® daily plans, if you use DFM.

## Setting Processing Options for BOM and Routing Detail Generation (RF31010A) and Routing Detail Generation - DFM Plan (RF31013)

These processing options control default processing for the BOM and Routing Detail Generation program and the BOM and Routing Detail Generation - DFM Plan program.

### Default

These processing options control how the system prepares items for lean completions

#### Lean BOM Regeneration Flag (lean bill of material regeneration flag)

Specify the type of Lean BOM leveling that the system performs. The system enables you to refresh the lean BOM and routing records, create new records, or delete all records related to the end item. Values are:

Blank: Preserve all existing records for the end item. This is the default value.

/: Refresh all records. The system refreshes records in these tables:

- Lean Multi Level Bill of Material Header (F300210).
- Lean Multi Level Bill of Material Detail (F300211).
- Lean Multi Level Routing Detail (F300311).

#### Production Schedule - Effective From

Specify the start date that the system uses when processing the daily plan.

#### Production Schedule - Effective Thru

Specify the end date that the system uses when processing the daily plan.

## Running the BOM and Routing Detail Generation Program

Select Daily Orderless Preparation - Discrete (GF3111), BOM & Routing Detail.

## Running the Routing Detail Generation - DFM Plan Program

Select Daily Orderless Preparation - Discrete (GF3111), Daily Plan BOM & Routing Detail.

## Setting Processing Options for BOM and Routing Detail Generation - Item/Branch (RF31012)

These processing options control default processing for the BOM and Routing Detail Generation - Item/Branch program.

### Default

These processing options control how the program preprocesses items for lean completions.

**Lean BOM Regeneration Flag** (lean bill of material regeneration flag)

Specify the type of lean bill of material leveling that the system performs. The system enables you to refresh the lean bill of material and routing records, create new records, or delete all records related to the end item. Values are:

Blank: Preserve all existing records for the end item. This is the default value.

*I*: Refresh all records. The system refreshes records in these tables:

- Lean Multi Level Bill of Material Header (F300210).
- Lean Multi Level Bill of Material Detail (F300211).
- Lean Multi Level Routing Detail File (F300311).

## Running the BOM and Routing Detail Generation - Item/Branch Program

Select Daily Orderless Preparation - Discrete (GF3111), Item/Branch BOM & Routing Detail.

---

## Performing Lean Item Completions

This section provides an overview of lean item completions, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Item Completions (PF31011).
- Set processing options for Multi-Level Item Completions (RF31011B).
- Set processing options for Shop Floor Plans (PF31012).
- Select shop floor daily plans for completion.
- Set processing options for Demand Flow Plans (PF31013).
- Select Demand Flow® daily plans for completion.
- Perform item completions.
- Perform ad hoc item completions.
- Complete work orders against Demand Flow® daily plans.

## Understanding Lean Completions

You use the Item Completions program (PF31011) to complete an item on a shop floor daily plan or Demand Flow® daily plan, or complete an ad hoc (unplanned) item. You perform a completion based on an item number instead of a work order. There is only one Item Completions program, but there are three ways to complete an item based on the setup.

If you have set up the line using the Demand Flow® line design process, you use the Daily Planning and Sequencing program (PF34S002) to plan the demand based on sales orders or finished goods orders. You select a Demand Flow® daily plan against which to complete items using the Demand Flow Plans program (PF31013) .

If you do not use the DFM system, you create a daily plan in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system and then use the Shop Floor Plans program (PF31012) to select a plan for completion

An ad hoc completion completes transactions for any item that you did not plan through either daily plan program. You complete ad hoc items directly through the Item Completions program.

Once items on a daily plan are displayed, you specify this information for each item that you want to complete:

- Actual completed quantity
- Actual scrapped quantity
- Location
- Lot or serial number

---

**Note.** You can enter a lot or serial number manually only for end items.

---

After entering item completion information, you process the completion transaction by running the Multi-Level Item Completions program (RF31011B). This batch program creates the transactions related to completions, such as component issues and labor reporting.

You can set a processing option to use the preprocessed item data or have the system ignore it and perform preprocessing through Item Completions. You have the flexibility to define how the backflush transaction occurs during item completion:

- Backflush the material and labor for the single-level item (including all phantoms).
- Backflush the material and labor through any user-specified level in the BOM.
- Backflush the material and labor for all levels in the BOM structure.

The Item Completions program backflushes all material and labor based on standard values from the bill of material and routing within the effectivity dates and user-specified level in the bill of material. Demand Flow® principles require a flattened bill of material and routing for backflushing, but the system creates the flattened (multilevel) bill of material and routing automatically. This enables you to maintain the existing bills and routings in an easy-to-read format.

You can create the multilevel bill and routing before using Item Completions (preprocessing) or let Item Completions create the multilevel bill and routing. Creating the multilevel bill and routing before Item Completions improves processing time for Item Completions. Preprocessing is recommended for companies that have large stable bills and routings or quick manufacturing times. Companies that change their BOM and routing frequently may want to determine the multilevel BOM and routing at the time of completion. The system performs a backflush from a single raw-in-process (RIP) location that is defined in the Line Master program (PF30L912) and stored in the Work Center Master table (F30006).

When you run completions, the system:

- Records the end items completed and creates a transaction ID in the Transaction ID Master table (FF31011).
- Records routing detail in the Routing Transaction table (FF31112).

The routing does not contain rework or outside operations for Item Completions.

- Records labor detail in the Lean Transaction Labor Detail table (FF31113).
- Records part detail in the Lean Transactions Parts List table (FF31111).
- Receives purchased items into inventory.
- Issues components to the manufactured end item.
- Updates the daily plan with actual completed quantities.
- Updates the daily plan with actual scrapped quantities.



- Updates end item inventory.
- Updates the Item Ledger table (F4111).
- Updates manufacturing accounting.

---

**Note.** Subassemblies scheduled by material requirements planning (MRP) and those produced on separate lines are issued to the end item and must be completed separately.

---

For consignment stock issues, you can set up purchased component items to be received into the system at the same time as they are issued to lean transactions. To enable this functionality, perform these three steps:

- Set the Issue and Receipt field on the Additional System Info form in the Item Branch/Plant program (P41026) to *I*. (The system receives an item when an inventory issue occurs).
- Enter purchase orders.
- Create a version of the Purchase Order Receipts program (P4312) that the system calls to receive components when creating issue transactions for lean completions.

When the system creates the lean parts list record in the Lean Transactions Parts List table (FF31111), it retrieves the value from the Issue and Receipt in the Item Branch table (F4102). If this value is *I*, the system looks for open purchase orders for the item and matching branch. If open purchase orders exist, the system selects the purchase order with the lowest order number. You cannot manually select a different purchase order for the receipt. The receipt quantity is automatically the issue quantity. If the issue quantity is greater than the open quantity on the purchase order, the system still creates a receipt for the issue quantity. You can review the details of the receipt transaction in the Transaction Management program (PF31014).

If the receipt transaction fails or if there are no open purchase orders, the system sends a message to the work center, but continues issuing the material, thus driving inventory negative. You have to reconcile inventory manually. Reversing a completion transaction does not reverse the purchase order receipt. You have to perform a manual inventory adjustment after reversing the completion transaction.

Because the transactions are processed blindly, you cannot use lot or serial numbers.

You can track the completion on a daily plan based on the production ID used in the daily plan or the transaction ID created with each completion. The transaction ID records have associated parts, routing, hours, and quantity information that you can review. The records can include both open and closed daily plans.

Once accounting is completed through variances and the processing option in variances has been set to close the transaction to further processing, the transaction status is set to Closed so that no further processing is enabled.

## Shop Floor Daily Plan Completions

You use the Shop Floor Plans program (PF31012) to complete items on a shop floor daily plan. You set a processing option to specify the version of the Item Completions program (PF31011) that the system uses to complete the item on the shop floor daily plan.

## Demand Flow® Daily Plan Completions

You use the Demand Flow Plans program (PF31013) to complete items on a Demand Flow® daily plan. You set a processing option to specify the version of the Item Completions program (PF31011) that the system uses to complete the item on the Demand Flow® daily plan. Item Completions uses the Daily Plan table (FF34S002) when performing completions.

For DFM items, the line on a daily plan is closed if the completed quantity is greater than or equal to the planned quantity. The system updates the Completed Quantity and the Scrapped Quantity field in the FF34S002 table when you complete an item quantity against the Demand Flow® plan.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Demand Flow® Manufacturing 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Planning Production and Resources," Defining Daily Plans.

## Ad Hoc Item Completions

You can preprocess and complete an item that is not on the daily plan by performing ad hoc completions. Ad hoc item completions use the Item Completions program (PF31011) to complete the item. Because an ad hoc item is not on a daily plan, you do not search for a daily plan, but access the Item Completions program directly from the menu.

## Work Order Completions

Some sales orders that you plan using the Daily Planning and Sequencing program (PF34S002), may have related work orders. A sales order has a related work order, if the sales order line has the line type *W* (Work Order), for example configured work orders. Work orders that are associated with a daily plan, are identified in the Work Order Master Tag table (F4801T).

You cannot complete work orders using the Item Completions program; instead, the system calls the Work Order Completions program (P31114) when you click the Complete Item button on the Search for Demand Flow® Plan form. You enter completion and scrap quantities using the normal completion process. Once you have completed a quantity, the system updates the daily plan. You can review the updated daily plan in the Daily Planning and Sequencing program.

To complete a work order against a daily plan, you must access the Work Order Completions program from the Demand Flow Plans program. If you try to access the Work Order Completions program directly to complete the work order quantity, the system issue a error.

You can also complete related work orders using the Super Backflush program (P31123). To use the Super Backflush program, set the appropriate processing options for the Demand Flow Plans program.

See [Chapter 11, "Working with Completions," Completing Discrete Work Orders, page 165](#).

If you need to reverse a completion, you access the Work Order Completions program from the Demand Flow Plans program and enter a negative completion quantity. As a result, the system reverses the completion quantities on the work order and on the daily plan.

## Prerequisites

Before you complete the tasks in this section:

- Set up product data in base manufacturing, for example item master and item branch records, bills of material, and routings.
- Export DFM data from the DFM system to base manufacturing.
- Perform kanban transactions necessary to provide inventory within the RIP area.
- Create sales orders in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne for association with ad hoc item completions.

## Forms Used to Perform Lean Completions

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Search for Shop Floor Plan	WF31012C	Daily Orderless Reporting - Discrete (GF3112), Complete Shop Floor Daily Plans	Select shop floor daily plans for completion.
Search for Demand Flow® Plan	WF31013A	Daily Orderless Reporting - Discrete (GF3112), Complete Demand Flow® Daily Plans	Select Demand Flow® daily plans for completion.
Daily Plan - Complete Item	WF31011A	Select the Complete Item button on the Search for Shop Floor Plan or the Search for Demand Flow® Plan form.	Select items on a daily plan for item completions.
Item Completions - Complete Item	WF31011A	Daily Orderless Reporting - Discrete (GF3112), Adhoc Item Completions	Perform item completions for ad hoc items.

## Setting Processing Options for Item Completions (PF31011)

These processing options control default processing for the Item Completions program.

### Default

These processing options control default values for the Item Completions program.

<b>Line/Cell</b>	Specify the line or cell where the item is completed. The line or cell must be a work center type 2.
<b>Shift</b>	Specify the default shift code that the system uses when completing items. Enter a value from Shift Code (UDC 00/SH) that identifies all working shifts.
<b>Refresh Production Records</b>	Specify whether the system uses the records created by preprocessing or performs preprocessing during item completions. Values are:  Blank: Use existing records if BOM and routing leveling records are available. I: Create new BOM and routing leveling records.  The BOM and routing leveling records reside in the Lean Multi Level Bill of Material Header table (F300210), Lean Multi Level Bill of Material Detail table (F300211), and Lean Multi Level Routing Detail File table (F300311).
<b>Completion Report (RF31011B)</b>	Specify the version of the Multi-Level Item Completions program (RF31011B) that the system uses when you complete items from the Item Completions - Complete Item form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the default version XJDE0001.

## Setting Processing Options for Multi-Level Item Completions (RF31011B)

These processing options control default processing for the Multi-Level Item Completions program.

### Doc Type

These processing options define the document types that the system uses during item completions.

<b>Issues Document Type</b>	Specify the default document type for lean issues by selecting the appropriate document type from the Document Type UDC (00/DT). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the LM document type (material charged to lean transactions) as the default value.
<b>Labor Document Type</b>	Specify the default document type for lean labor detail by selecting the appropriate document type from the Document Type UDC (00/DT). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the LL document type (labor charged to lean transactions) as the default value.
<b>Completions Document Type</b>	Specify the default document type for lean completion transactions by selecting the appropriate document type from the Document Type UDC (00/DT). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the LC document type (completed lean transaction to inventory) as the default value.
<b>Scrap Document Type</b>	Specify the default document type for scrap transactions during lean completions by selecting the appropriate document type from the Document Type UDC (00/DT). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the LP document type (scrapped lean transaction to inventory) as the default value.
<b>Purchase Order Document Type</b>	Specify the default document type of the purchase order associated with the simultaneous issue and receipt of material during lean completions. Select the appropriate document type from the Document Type UDC (00/DT). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the OP document type (purchase order) as the default value.

### Versions

This processing option controls the version the system uses when calling additional programs from the Multi-Level Item Completions program.

<b>Purchase Order Receipts (P4312)</b>	Specify the version that the system uses when receiving purchase orders that the system issues processing simultaneous issue and receipt of material during completions. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the default version ZJDE0008.
--	---

## Setting Processing Options for Shop Floor Plans (PF31012)

These processing options control default processing for the Shop Floor Plans program.

### Defaults

These processing options control default values for the Shop Floor Plans program.

**Line/Cell or Line Name** Specify the line or cell where the item is completed. You must select a line that is defined as a work center type 2.

**Shift Code** Specify the default shift code that the system uses when completing items. Enter a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Code) that identifies all working shifts.

## Versions

These processing options control which version the system uses when calling additional programs from the Shop Floor Plans program.

**Item Completions (PF31011)** Specify the version that the system uses when you complete an item on a daily plan by clicking the Complete Item button. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the default version ZJDE0001.

## Selecting Shop Floor Daily Plans for Completion

Access the Search for Shop Floor Plan form.

**Complete Shop Floor Daily Plans - Search for Shop Floor Plan** i ? ?

Item Number  Sales Order Number  Branch/Plant

Line/Cell  Sales Order Type

Shift Code

Planned Completion Date From  Through

Records 1 - 1 <span style="float: right;">Customize Grid</span>							
Item Number	Item Description	Planned Completion	Planned Qty	Accumulated Completion Qty	Accumulated Scrap Qty	UM	Last Completion
BDFMP3	BDFM PARENT 3	12/31/2004 00:00:	10.0000	0.0000	0.0000	EA	07/27/2004 0

Search for Shop Floor Plan form

Select the daily plan that you want to complete by item number, line/cell, shift code, branch/plant, sales order information, and planned completion date range. Once you have performed the completion, the system updates the grid with completion information.

**Accumulated Completion Qty** (accumulated completion quantity) and **Accumulated Scrap Qty** (accumulated scrap quantity)

The system updates these fields on the daily plan every time that you perform a completion against a plan

The system validates if the completed quantity is less than or equal to the total item production quantity in the daily plan.

**Last Completion**

The system updates this field on the daily plan with the date of the most recent completion.

**Complete Item**

Click to run the Item Completions program (PF31011) to complete the selected item on a shop floor daily plan.

**Review Transactions**

Click to open the Review or Reverse Transaction form in the Transaction Management program (PF31014).

## Setting Processing Options for Demand Flow Plans (PF31013)

These processing options control default processing for the Demand Flow Plans program.

### Defaults

These processing options control default values for the Demand Flow Plans program.

<b>Line/Cell or Line Name</b>	Specify the line or cell where the item is completed. You must select a line that is defined as a work center type 2.
<b>Shift Code</b>	Specify the default shift code that the system uses when completing items. Enter a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Code) that identifies all working shifts.

### Process

This processing option controls which program the system uses to complete related work orders.

<b>1. Complete Work Orders through Work Order Completions (P31114) or Super Backflush (P31123)</b>	When you complete work orders that are related to a Demand Flow® daily plan, you can specify which completions program to use: Blank: Work Order Completions (P31114) /: Super Backflush (P31123)
--	---

### Versions

These processing options control which version the system uses when calling additional programs from the Demand Flow Plans program.

<b>Item Completions (PF31011)</b>	Specify the version that the system uses when you complete an item on a daily plan by clicking the Complete Item button. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the default version ZJDE0001.
<b>2. Work Order Completions (P31114)</b>	Specify the version that the system uses when you complete related work orders. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the default version ZJDE0001.
<b>3. Super Backflush (P31123)</b>	Specify the version that the system uses when you complete related work orders. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the default version ZJDE0001.

## Selecting Demand Flow® Daily Plans for Completion

Access the Search for Demand Flow® Plan form.

Select the daily plan that you want to complete by product number, line name, shift code, branch/plant, sales order information, and planned completion date range. Once you have performed the completion, the system updates the grid with completion information.

<b>Product Number</b>	Specify the number of the Demand Flow® product for which you want to retrieve daily plans.
-----------------------	--

<b>Line Name</b>	Enter the name that identifies the Demand Flow® line where the product is going to be manufactured.
<b>Complete Item</b>	Click to run the Item Completions program (PF31011) to complete the selected item on the Demand Flow® daily plan.
<b>Review Transactions</b>	Click to open the Review or Reverse Transaction form in the Transaction Management program (PF31014).

## Performing Item Completions

Access the Daily Plan - Complete Item form.

Daily Plan - Complete Item form

<b>Completion Date</b>	Enter the date of the completion. The default value is the current date.
<b>Location</b>	Specify the location for the completed quantity.
<b>Lot/Serial Number</b>	If the item is a lot- or serial-controlled item, enter the lot or serial number for the completed item or items.
<b>Submit and Close</b>	Click to run the Multi-Level Item Completions program (RF31011B). This batch program generates the related parts list, routing, and labor detail transactions.

## Performing Ad Hoc Item Completions

Access the Item Completions - Complete Item form.

**Adhoc Item Completions - Item Completions - Complete Item**

Item Number  Branch/Plant

**Completion Information**

Line/Cell	<input type="text" value="R-A1"/>
Shift	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Completion Date	<input type="text" value="05/24/2005 19:40:27 UTC+00:00"/>
Quantity Completed	<input type="text" value="10"/> UM <input type="text"/>
Quantity Scrapped	<input type="text"/>
Location	<input type="text"/>
Lot/Serial Number	<input type="text"/>

Item Completions - Complete Item form

Enter completion information and click the Submit and Close button to generate the completion and related transactions.

---

**Note.** On this version of the form, the daily plan reference information does not appear because the ad hoc completion is not based on a daily plan.

---

## Completing Work Orders Against Demand Flow® Daily Plans

Access the Search for Demand Flow® Plan form.

To complete work orders against Demand Flow® Daily Plans:

1. Select the daily plan against which you want to complete work orders on the Demand Flow® Plan form.
2. Click the Complete Item button.
3. Enter completion and scrap quantities as needed on the Work Order Completion Detail form.

---

**Note.** If you are reversing a completion, enter negative quantities.

---

4. Click OK.

---

## Managing Completion Transactions

This section provides an overview of item completion reversals and discusses how to:

- Set processing options for Transaction Management (PF31014)
- Reverse item completions.



- Review transaction details.

## Understanding Item Completion Reversals

You use the Transaction Management program (PF31014) to review transactions and reverse a completion transaction for an end item. You perform an item completion reversal by selecting the transaction ID of the end item. The item completion reversal uses the completed quantity associated with the transaction ID of the end item selected for reversal.

The reversal of an end item includes its subassemblies. You cannot reverse subassembly transactions separately as they are related to the parent transaction ID of the end item.

The system enables reversals based on the accounting transactions performed on the transaction ID. You reverse accounting transactions partially or completely, based on user options. When an item completion is reversed, the system:

- Deletes the associated component part inventory transactions.
- Deletes the associated production record for routings.
- Deletes the associated production record for hours and quantities.
- Restores end item inventory to its original state.
- Reverses the Item Ledger table (F4111) (Cardex) transactions for inventory issues and hours.

The Cardex entries credit the IM and IH accounts and debit the IC accounts.

The journal entries are reversed at the standard cost. After the accounting transactions associated with the item completion are reversed, the accounting tables are restored to their original state.

Once you have completed accounting through variances and set the processing option for the Lean Variance Journal Entries program (RF31210) to disable further processing, the system sets the transaction status to closed so that no further processing is enabled. You can also manually set the transaction status to prevent the reversal process.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Working with Lean Accounting".

## Forms Used to Manage Transactions

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Review or Reverse Transaction	WF31014A	Daily Orderless Reporting - Discrete (GF3112), Transaction Management	Locate a parent item and review transaction details, review production cost inquiry, or reverse a transaction.
Transaction Details	WF31014B	Locate and select an item on the Review or Reverse Transaction form, and then click the Transaction Detail button.	Review transaction details such as parts records, routing records, and labor details by transaction ID for an item.

## Setting Processing Options for Transaction Management (P31014)

These processing options control default processing for the Transaction Management program.

### Default

These processing options control default values that the system uses on the Review or Reverse Transaction form.

<b>Branch/Plant</b>	Specify the branch/plant for retrieving transactions.
<b>Line/Cell</b>	Specify the production line for which you want to retrieve transactions.
<b>Shift Code</b>	Specify the shift code for retrieving transactions.
<b>Transactions Mode</b>	Specify the type of completion transaction that you want to retrieve. Values are: 1: Adhoc Completions 2: Shop Floor Plans 3: DFM Daily Plans
<b>Display for Transaction Cost Inquiry</b>	Modify the button display on the Review or Reverse Transaction form. Enter 1 to hide the Transaction Details and the Reverse Transaction button.

## Reversing Item Completions

Access the Review or Reverse Transaction form.

**Transaction Management - Review or Reverse Transaction**

Parent Item Number  Branch/Plant

Line / Cell  Transaction Mode  *Adhoc Completions*

Shift Code  Transaction Status

Production ID

Transaction Date From  Transaction Date Through

Records 1 - 6 <span style="float: right;"><a href="#">Customize Grid</a></span>							
	2nd Item Number	Quantity Completed	Quantity Scrapped	UM	Transaction Date	Location	L S
<input type="radio"/>	222	100.0000		EA	08/19/2004 19:55:31	. .	
<input type="radio"/>	2005	200.0000		EA	08/19/2004 19:55:31	. .	
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	2001	12.0000		EA	08/19/2004 20:11:59	. .	
<input type="radio"/>	2004	12.0000		EA	08/19/2004 20:11:59	. .	
<input type="radio"/>	2005	24.0000		EA	08/19/2004 20:11:59	. .	
<input type="radio"/>	70010	3.0000		CA	11/30/2004 22:28:12	. .	

Review or Reverse Transaction form

**Parent Item Number** Enter the item number that corresponds to the parent item.

**Transaction Date From and Transaction Date Through** Enter the start or end date for the transaction.

**Transaction Mode** Enter a value from the Transaction Mode UDC (F31/TM) that identifies the mode in which the completion transaction is recorded. Values are:

- 1: Adhoc Completions
- 2: Shop Floor Plans
- 3: DFM Daily Plans

**Transaction Status** Enter a value from the Transaction Status UDC (F31/TS) that identifies the status of the transaction ID based on active or canceled transactions. Values are:

*AT*: Active Transactions  
*CT*: Canceled Transactions

**Transaction Date** Enter the date when the transaction is processed.

**Line ID** Displays a code that identifies the Demand Flow® line. You set up the line as a work center.

**Transaction ID** Displays the unique number generated by the system that defines a transaction record in lean manufacturing.

**Master Transaction ID** Stores the parent transaction ID in the subassembly transaction records.

**Transaction Details** Click to review parts records, routing records, and labor details for a transaction ID.

**Reverse Transaction** Click to cancel the selected item completion transaction and reverse all related transactions.

---

**Note.** If you have created a purchase order receipt for any of the component items, the system does not reverse the receipt when you reverse the completion transaction. You must adjust inventory manually to reflect the reversal.

---

**Production Cost Inquiry** Click to call the Lean Accounting - Production Cost Inquiry program (PF31200) to view transaction information.


## Reviewing Transaction Details

Access the Transaction Details form.

**Transaction Management - Transaction Details**

Transaction ID

▼ Parts Records

Records 1 - 1							
	2nd Item Number	Transaction Quantity	Issues Quantity	UM	Ln Ty	Requested Date	Component Branch
	LA6131C1	24.0000	24.0000	EA	S	10/02/2004 20:30:57 L	DFM

Close

Transaction Details form (1 of 2)

Routing Records

Records 1 - 2

		Work Center	Description	Oper Seq#	Production Line	Run Labor	Run Machine
<input checked="" type="radio"/>		DFM1WC1	DFM1 Work Center 1	10.00	DFM1	148.08	281.
<input type="radio"/>		DFM1WC2	DFM1 Work Center 2	20.00	DFM1	1,096.08	681.

Close

Labor Details

Records 1 - 5

		Work Center	Oper Seq#	Type Hours	Hours	Hourly Rate	Gross Pay	Production Line	2nd Item Number
<input checked="" type="radio"/>		DFM1WC1	10.00	1	148.08	111.11	16,453.17	DFM1	LA6131P1
<input type="radio"/>		DFM1WC1	10.00	2	414.72	111.12	46,083.69	DFM1	LA6131P1
<input type="radio"/>		DFM1WC1	10.00	3	281.40	111.15	31,277.61	DFM1	LA6131P1
<input type="radio"/>		DFM1WC2	20.00	1	1096.08	112.11	122,881.53	DFM1	LA6131P1
<input type="radio"/>		DFM1WC2	20.00	2	814.68	112.12	91,341.92	DFM1	LA6131P1

Close

Transaction Details form (2 of 2)



## CHAPTER 13

# Managing Work Order and Rate Schedule Information

This chapter provides an overview of work order and rate schedule information and discusses how to:

- Deactivate work orders and rate schedules.
- Review work order and rate schedule information.
- Work with supply and demand information.
- Work with bills of material.

---

## Understanding Work Order and Rate Schedule Information

After you have processed work orders or rate schedules, you can close, delete, or purge work orders and rate schedules from the system, review component information, such as usability, availability, supply, and demand, and print reports that you need to effectively manage work order or rate schedule information. You can also compare bills of material or parts lists by using the Bill of Material Comparison program (P30204).

---

## Deactivating Work Orders and Rate Schedules

This section provides an overview of work order and rate schedule deactivation, lists prerequisites, and discusses how to:

- Review work order and rate schedule status.
- Set processing options for the Production Status program (P31226).
- Change the status of work orders to closed.
- Change the status of rate schedules to closed.
- Set processing options for the Batch Rate Close program (R3191).
- Purge work orders.
- Set processing options for the Purge Orders program (R4801P).

## Understanding Work Order and Rate Schedule Deactivation

This section discusses:

- Work order and rate schedule deactivation.

- Rate schedule and work order status review.
- Work order closure.
- Rate schedule closure.
- Work order purge.

## Work Order and Rate Schedule Deactivation

You might want to deactivate any work orders or rate schedules that are no longer active or that have been completed. To maintain a record of the work order or rate schedule and its progress, you should close the work order or schedule before you deactivate it. This ensures that quantity information in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system and manufacturing accounting information is traceable after you deactivate the work order or rate schedule.

You can use one of these methods to deactivate work orders or rate schedules that you no longer use:

Method	Description
Change its status to closed	When you change the status of a work order or rate schedule to closed, the system identifies the work order or schedule as inactive, but does not delete it. This is the recommended way to deactivate a work order or rate schedule. This method enables you to keep complete historical records of the work order or rate schedule and its associated costing and accounting transactions.



Method	Description
Delete it	<p>When you delete a work order or rate schedule, it is removed from the system entirely. You should complete the work order or rate schedule before deleting it to ensure that manufacturing accounting and inventory information is updated. If you delete a work order or rate schedule before completing it, these records might not be in place. If the quantity completed on the work order or rate schedule is less than the quantity ordered, the system removes the remaining quantity from the Quantity on Work Order field in the Item Location File table (F41021) when you delete the order or schedule.</p> <p>Before you delete or purge a work order or rate schedule from the system, you must first complete the work order and then delete the parts list and routing instructions that are attached to the order.</p> <p>Additionally, you cannot delete a work order or rate schedule if any of these conditions is true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The order number is used as a subledger number in the Account Ledger table (F0911)</li> <li>• The work order is a parent order to other work orders</li> <li>• Parts have been issued to the work order or rate schedule</li> <li>• Labor has been entered for the work order or rate schedule</li> </ul> <p>When a work order is in process, you should report completed and scrapped quantities for it before you delete it.</p>
Purge it	<p>When you purge work orders and rate schedules, the system deletes them based on their status code. You can save the purged records in a separate purge table.</p>

## Rate Schedule and Work Order Status Review

Use the Production Status program (P31226) to review the status of all rate schedules and work orders by work center or line, work order number, rate schedule number, or item number, as qualified by the status and date ranges. You might want to review all of the work orders or rate schedules that are at a particular status or for a particular date range to determine which ones you want to deactivate. The program displays historical information, as well as open rates and work orders.

From the Production Status program, you can access the Production History program (P31227) where you can review the transactions for each entry of completions and scrap at an operation. The history program displays all transactions that make up the scrapped quantities and the details of these transactions.

## Work Order Closure

When you change the status of a work order to closed, the system identifies the order as inactive, but does not delete it. This is the recommended way to deactivate a work order. This method enables you to keep complete historical records of the work order and its associated costing and accounting transactions.

## Rate Schedule Closure

For repetitive manufacturing, use the Batch Rate Close program (R3191) to close rate schedules when either of these conditions apply:

- The status is less than or equal to the value specified in the processing options
- The effective through date is less than or equal to the date specified in the processing options

When you close rates, the system performs these steps:

- Purges the rate schedule data from the Line/Item Relationship Master table (F3109)
- Release the commitment of any quantities for the applicable rates

## Work Order Purge

The Purge Orders program (R4801P) deletes selected work orders or rate schedules from the system. The system purges the work orders and rate schedules and their associated information from these tables:

- Work Order Master File (F4801)
- Work Order Instructions File (F4802)
- Work Order Parts List (F3111)
- Work Order Routing (F3112)
- Work Order Time Transactions (F31122)

When you purge work orders or rate schedules, the system deletes them based on their status codes. When you need to purge work orders or rates schedules that contain information that you might want to retain, you can save the purged records in a separate table.

You use the processing option for the Purge Orders program to specify whether you want to save the records that you purge in a special purge library. The system names this library JDE, followed by the current system date (without separators). For example, if you purge the records on January 1, 2005, the purge library is named JDE010105. The system creates a physical table with the same name within that library. If you purge the same table multiple times on the same day, the system adds the purged records to the records that are already in the purge table for that day.

## Prerequisite

Before you purge work orders, you must complete the accounting for the work orders or rate schedules before you purge them from the system.

See *JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing and Manufacturing Accounting 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Working with the Manufacturing Accounting System".

## Forms Used to Deactivate Work Orders and Rate Schedules

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Production Status	W31226F	Daily Processing - Repetitive (G3115), Production Status	Review work order and rate schedule status.
Work Order Details	W48013A	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Enter/Change Order  Select an order number on the Work With Manufacturing Work Orders form, and click Select.	Change that status of an order (which closes the work order without deleting it from the system).

## Reviewing Work Order and Rate Schedule Status

Access the Production Status form.

**Production Status - Production Status**

OK Find Cancel Row Tools

Branch/Plant: M30

Work Center/Line: 200-101 Weld

Item Number:

Order Number/Type: \* \*

Effective Date From: Effective Date Thru:

Operation Status From: Operation Status Thru:

**Records 1 - 3** Customize Grid

	Item Number	Description	Order Number	Type	Op St	Start Date	Request Date	Oper Seq	Quantity Remaining	UM	Quantity at Operation
	2005	Chain Stay	451039	WO		06/07/05	06/07/05	40.00	0.0020	EA	0.0020
	2004	Cro-Moly Frame	451021	WO		06/08/05	06/12/05	40.00	0.0010	EA	0.0010

Production Status form

## Setting Processing Options for the Production Status Program (P31226)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Defaults

**1. Enter the From Status. (Optional) and 2. Enter the Thru Status. (Optional)**

Specify a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 31/OS (Operation Status) that identifies the current status of a work order or engineering change order as the operation steps in the routing are completed.

**3. Calculate the default Thru Date. (Optional)**

(Optional) Specify the number of days to add to today's date to calculate the default Thru Date.

## Process

### 1. Remaining Quantity

Specify how the remaining quantity on a work order is calculated. The remaining quantity at a particular operation consists of the number of units to be completed at that operation in order to complete the order quantity. Values are:

Blank: Include Canceled/Scrapped quantity

/: Exclude Canceled/Scrapped quantity

## Changing the Status of Work Orders to Closed

Access the Work Order Details form.

**Enter/Change Order - Work Order Details**

OK Cancel Form Tools

Order No/Type 451004 WO Branch/Plant M30

WO Desc Touring Bike, Red W.O. Scheduling

Item Number 220

Select Tab: 1-Dates & Qtys

Dates	Quantities
Requested 06/28/05	Order/UOM 0.0080 EA
Planned Effective 06/28/05	Secondary/UOM
Start 06/24/05	Shipped
Work Order 05/08/97	Canceled
Completed	

Work Order Details form

Select the Status & Type tab, enter 99 in the Status field, and click OK.

## Changing the Status of Rate Schedules to Closed

Access the Batch Rate Close form.

## Setting Processing Options for the Batch Rate Close Program (R3191)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

## Process

**1. Enter the date to compare to the Rate Effective Thru Date. All rates for which the Thru Date is less than this date will be closed. If left blank, no rates will be closed.**

Specify a date with or without slashes (/) or dashes (-) as separators. If you leave a date entry field blank, the system supplies the current date.

**2. Enter the status for closed rates. If left blank, '99' will be used.**

Specify a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that indicates the status of a work order, rate schedule, or engineering change order. Any status change from 90 through 99 triggers the system to automatically update the completion date.

## Purging Work Orders

Access the Purge Orders form.

## Setting Processing Options for the Purge Orders Program (R4801P)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Process

Select the Process tab.

This processing option controls whether the records that you select to purge are saved to the appropriate purge tables.

### Save Purged Records

Specify whether the records you want to purge will be saved in these purge-related tables: F1307P, F3102S, F3105S, F3111S, F3112S, F31122S, F31171S, F31172S, F4801S, F4801ST, F4802S, and F48311S. Values are:

*I*: Save the records.

Blank: Do not save the records.

---

## Reviewing Work Order and Rate Schedule Information

This section provides an overview of work order and rate schedule review and discusses how to:

- Review part usability.
- Set processing options for the Part Usability program (P30212).
- Review summary availability.
- Set processing options for the Summary Availability program (P41202).
- Review item ledger information
- Review dispatch list Information.

- Set processing options for the Dispatch List program (P31220).
- Review production history.
- Set processing options for the Production History program (P31227).
- Review production line quantities.
- Set processing options for the Line Dispatch List program (P3159).
- Review production across lines.
- Set processing options for the Line Schedule Review program (P3152).
- Review work center loads.
- Set processing options for the Work Center Schedule Review program (P31224).
- Review process orders.

## Understanding Work Order and Rate Schedule Review

This section discusses:

- What you can review.
- Part usability.
- Summary availability.
- Item ledger information dispatch list information.
- Production history.
- Production line quantities.
- Production across lines.
- Work center loads.
- Process orders.

### What You Can Review

Throughout the manufacturing process, many different positions and business areas need access to product and manufacturing information. You might need information to solve problems, make decisions, or answer questions. You can review information for components, such as usability, availability, supply, and demand. You can review all item transactions in the system. Additionally, you can review all work orders that make up the load at a particular work center.

### Part Usability

Use the Part Usability program (P30212) to display the quantity of a parent item that can be produced based on the component quantity. The system adjusts the production quantity in relation to the component quantity. You can use this program to determine how much of a parent item can be produced, based on component material on-hand. You can limit the information that appears to a specific lot, grade, or potency of the item.

### Summary Availability

Use the Summary Availability program (P41202) to verify the availability of an item in the branches or plants. You can display the data in detail or summary mode, and for one branch or for all of the branches.

## Item Ledger Information

Use the Item Ledger (The CARDEX) program (P4111) to display a detailed history of the transactions that have occurred for an item. The transactions include this information:

- Inventory issues, adjustments, and transfers
- Sales posted after sales update
- Purchase receipts
- Manufacturing issues and completions
- Physical inventory updates

## Dispatch List Information

A dispatch list is a sequential listing of manufacturing work orders or rate schedules that contains detailed information about location, quantity, and capacity requirements. You should generate dispatch lists daily by work center or line.

Use the Dispatch List program (P31220) to list the work orders that have remaining operations for a given work center. The work order might not be physically present at the work center. You can display sequenced orders by start date or requested date. You can also schedule and release work orders to the work center. Additionally, you can access associated information, such as routing instructions, parts lists, status hours, and quantities for work orders.

Processing options enable you to define default from and through status and date values for the review. You can also specify the versions that the system uses when you access other programs, such as the Parts List Inquiry program (P3121).

The system calculates the remaining machine, labor, and setup run hours and the remaining quantities of the item to be produced, as this table indicates:

What to Calculate	Calculation Method
Remaining run machine hours	Standard run machine hours x (quantity remaining / standard quantity)
Remaining run labor hours	Standard run labor hours x (quantity remaining / standard quantity)
Remaining setup time	Standard setup time - hours recorded
Remaining quantity	Total quantity ordered - completed quantity

## Production History

To solve problems, make decisions, and answer questions, you might need to review the historical information about the work orders or rate schedules. When you review the production history in the Production History program (P31227), you can review information such as date updated and the quantities ordered, shipped, and canceled for a particular work center.

---

**Important!** For repetitive manufacturing, to have correct data appear on the Production History form, you must not simultaneously process records with the same hour type and operation sequence number.

---

## Production Line Quantities

For repetitive manufacturing, use the Line Dispatch List program (P3159) to view the planned and remaining quantities for all items that are scheduled for a particular production line.

## Production Across Lines

Use the Line Schedule Review program (P3152) to review the schedule of the production lines for the family of items produced. If items are produced on multiple production lines, use this program to review production across lines while staying within the capacity of each line. You can also review the information graphically.

## Work Center Loads

Use the Work Center Schedule Review program (P31224) to review the rate schedule load and the work order load for a work center. You can review a work center load for a day, a week, or a month. You can also enter a specific date range to review the load for the work center. If you need to adjust the scheduled load at the work center, you can access several different forms to make adjustments. Use a processing option to specify whether to include loads that are generated by a work order before or after loads that are generated by a rate schedule.

## Process Orders

For process manufacturing, use the Process Order Inquiry program (P31240) to display this information for a process work order:

- Each operation of the process
- The ingredients lists
- A list of the co-products and by-products
- The existing intermediates of a work order, by operation

From this program, you can perform these tasks:

- Access the Enter/Change Order program (P48013) and make changes, as necessary
- Display the intermediate for a specific operation, using the unit of measure defined for the intermediate instead of the primary unit of measure
- Display intermediates for all operations

## Prerequisite

Before you review dispatch list information, you must display the actual quantities by entering actual quantities on the Time Entry Revisions form and running the Hours and Quantities Update program (R31422).



## Forms Used to Review Work Orders and Rate Schedules

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Usability	W30212A	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Part Usability	Review part usability.
Detail Availability	W41202C	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Summary Availability  Select a record on the Work With Item Availability form, and select Detail Avail from the Row menu.	Review detailed information about item availability at a particular branch.
Item Ledger Detail	W4111B	Periodic Functions - Discrete (G3121), Item Ledger (The CARDEX)  Select a document number on the Work With Item Ledger form, and click Select.	Review item ledger information.
Operation Dispatch Detail Revisions	W31220A	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Dispatch List  Select an order number on the Work With Operation Dispatch form, and click Select.	Review dispatch list information.
Work With Production History	W31227B	Daily Processing - Repetitive (G3115), Production History	Review production history.
Work With Line Dispatch List	W3159A	Daily Processing - Repetitive (G3115), Line Dispatch List	Review production line quantities.
Line Schedule Review	W3152A	Daily Processing - Repetitive (G3115), Line Schedule Review	Review production across lines.
Work Center Schedule Review	W31224B	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Work Center Schedule Review	Review work center loads.
Work with Ingredients and Co/By-Products	W31240M	Daily Order Preparation - Process (G3113), Process Order Inquiry  Select a record on the Work with Process Orders form, and select Ingreds/Co/By-Prod from the Row menu.	Review process orders.

## Setting Processing Options for the Part Usability Program (P30212)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Default

<b>Type Bill of Material</b>	<p>Specify a value from UDC 40/TB (Bill Type) that designates the type of bill of material. You can define different types of bills of material for different uses. For example:</p> <p><i>M</i>: Standard manufacturing bill</p> <p><i>RWK</i>: Rework bill</p> <p><i>SPR</i>: Spare parts bill</p> <p>The system enters bill type M in the work order header when you create a work order, unless you specify another bill type. The system reads the bill type code on the work order header to know which bill of material to use to create the work order parts list. MRP uses the bill type code to identify the bill of material to use when it attaches MRP messages. Batch bills of material must be type M for shop floor management, product costing, and MRP processing.</p>
------------------------------	--

### Versions

Enter the version to be used for each program. If left blank, version ZJDE0001 is used.

<b>Item Search (P41200)</b>	Specify the version of the Item Search program (P41200) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
<b>Work Order Entry (P48013)</b>	Specify the version of the Work Order Entry program (P48013) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
<b>Item Master (P4101)</b>	Specify the version of the Item Master program (P4101) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
<b>Item Availability (P41202)</b>	Specify the version of the Item Availability program (P41202) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.
<b>BOM Inquiry (P30200)</b>	Specify the version of the BOM Inquiry program (P30200) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0002.
<b>Parts Availability (P30200)</b>	Specify the version of the Parts Availability program (P30200) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0004.

## Reviewing Summary Availability

Access the Detail Availability form.

**Summary Availability - Detail Availability**

Work With Item Availability **Detail Availability**

Cancel Form Previous Next Tools

Item Number 220 Touring Bike, Red

Branch/Plant M30

Location Lot/Serial

**Primary**

U/M EA

Quantity to Subtract		Quantity to Add	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soft Committed - SO, WO	0.0393	On Hand	0.0001
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hard Committed - SO		<input type="checkbox"/> On Purchase Order	
<input type="checkbox"/> Future Committed		<input type="checkbox"/> On PO - Other 1	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hard Committed - WO		<input type="checkbox"/> On WO Receipts	0.0175
<input type="checkbox"/> On Sales Order - Other 1		<input type="checkbox"/> In Transit	
<input type="checkbox"/> On Sales Order - Other 2		<input type="checkbox"/> In Inspection	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> On Hold		<input type="checkbox"/> In Operation 1	
<input type="checkbox"/> Safety Stock		<input type="checkbox"/> In Operation 2	
Hard Committed - Project			

**Total Quantity**

On Receipt	0.0175	Available	0.0392-
------------	--------	-----------	---------

Detail Availability form

**P S** (primary or secondary)

Enter a code that indicates whether this is the primary or secondary location for this item within this stocking location. Values are:

*P*: Primary storage location

*S*: Secondary storage location

---

**Note.** You can only have one storage area marked as primary within each branch or warehouse. In some cases, the system uses the primary storage area as the default location.

---

**Location**

Enter the area in the warehouse where you receive inventory. The format of the location is user-defined and you enter the location format for each branch/plant.

**Committed**

Enter the total quantity that is committed to a specific location. The total quantity is the sum of all quantities that have been sold or committed from:

Soft Committed to Sales Orders

	Hard Committed to Sales Orders
	Soft Committed to Work Orders
	Hard Committed to Work Orders
<b>On Hand</b>	Enter the number of units that are physically in stock. The system displays the quantity on-hand in the primary unit of measure.
<b>Available</b>	Enter a number that indicates the quantity that is available.  For example, the available quantity might consist of the on-hand quantity minus commitments, reservations, and backorders.  Availability is user-defined. You can set up availability in the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001).
<b>On Receipt</b>	Enter the total number of items that are on receipt for a specific location. The total is the sum of all quantities of an item that are on order and in route for a location.

## Setting Processing Options for the Summary Availability Program (P41202)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Versions

Enter the version for each program. If left blank, ZJDE0001 will be used.

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <b>1. Item Master</b>              | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Item Master program (P4101). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.                               |
| <b>2. Item Notes</b>               | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Item Notes program (P40163). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.                               |
| <b>3. Item Search</b>              | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Item Search program (P41200). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.                              |
| <b>4. Purchase Order Inquiry</b>   | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Purchase Order Inquiry program (P430301). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.                  |
| <b>5. Customer Service Inquiry</b> | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Customer Service Inquiry (Misc. Windows) program (P42045). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001. |
| <b>6. Open Work Orders</b>         | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Open Work Orders program (R31400). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.                         |
| <b>7. Supply and Demand</b>        | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Supply and Demand Inquiry program (P4021). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.                 |

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>8. Bill of Material</b>               | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Bill of Material Inquiry program (P30200). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.    |
| <b>9. Lot Availability</b>               | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Lot Master Availability program (P41280). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.     |
| <b>10. Item Ledger</b>                   | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Item Ledger Inquiry (CARDEX) program (P4111). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001. |
| <b>11. Branch/Plant Item Information</b> | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.      |
| <b>12. Location Master</b>               | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Location Master program (P4100). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.              |
| <b>13. Item Location Information</b>     | Specify the version the system uses when you access the Item Location Type program (P41023). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.          |

## Display

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Grade Information</b>                   | Specify whether the system displays grade information. Values are:<br>Blank: Do not display.<br><i>I</i> : Display.   |
| <b>2. Potency Information</b>                 | Specify whether the system displays potency information. Values are:<br>Blank: Do not display.<br><i>I</i> : Display.   |
| <b>3. Quality Management</b>                  | Specify whether the system displays information from the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Quality Management system. Values are:<br>Blank: Do not display quantities in primary units of measure.<br><i>I</i> : Display quantities in primary units of measure.   |
| <b>4. Quantity - Primary Units of Measure</b> | Specify whether the system displays quantity information in primary units of measure. Values are:<br>Blank: Do not display.<br><i>I</i> : Display.  |
| <b>5. Truncate/Round</b>                      | Specify the manner in which the system truncates or rounds the information in the detail area. Values are:<br><br>Blank: Round the information in the detail area. The system uses normal mathematical rounding. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 remains 2 and 2.6 is rounded up to 3. |

*1*: Truncate the information in the grid. The system always removes additional positions. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both truncated to 2.

*2*: Round up the information in the grid. The system always rounds to the next higher number. For example, with no display decimals specified, 2.3 and 2.6 are both rounded up to 3.

#### **6. Customer Self-Service**

Specify whether the system uses the standard mode or customer self-service functionality. Values are:

Blank: Bypass customer self-service functionality and use the standard mode.

*1*: Activate customer self-service functionality.

### **Lot Options**

#### **1. Display Percent of Life Remaining**

Specify whether the system displays the Percent of Life Remaining field. If you do not select this option, the system does not display the Percent of Life Remaining field.

#### **2. Display Number of Days Remaining**

Specify a code that determines whether the system displays the Number of Days Remaining field. If you do not select this option, the system does not display the Number of Days Remaining field.

#### **3. Calculation Date**

Specify a date that the system uses to calculate the remaining number of days until a lot expires. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses today's date.

## **Reviewing Item Ledger Information**

Access the Item Ledger Detail form.

**Item Ledger (The Cardex) - Item Ledger Detail**

Work With Item Ledger   **Item Ledger Detail**

Cancel   Form   Previous   Next   Tools

✖   📄   ⏪   ⏩   🛠️

Branch/Plant	M30		
Item Number	220	Touring Bike, Red	
Location	1 .A .2	Lot/Serial	

Quantity	0.0134	Document	3600	IA	00200
Secondary Quantity		J/E Line No.	3.0		
Unit Cost	520.0324	G/L Date	06/01/05		
Extended Cost	69684.34	Batch Number	3069		
Lot Status Code		Document Numb...	0		
Add Lot Status Codes here		Line Number	2.000		
Lot Potency	0.000				
Lot Grade					

Item Ledger Detail form

## Reviewing Dispatch List Information

Access the Operation Dispatch Detail Revisions form.

Dispatch List - Operation Dispatch Detail Revisions					
<div> <div>OK</div> <div>Cancel</div> <div>Tools</div> </div>					
Order Number/Type	451039	WO	Chain Stay		
Op Status		Op Seq	40.00	Start Date	06/07/05
WO Status	40	WO Type	S	Rqsted Date	06/07/05
Rmng Run Mch		Rmng Qty	80	Std Mch Hrs	
Rmng Run Lab	40.00			Std Labor Hrs	10.00
Rmng Setup Hrs				Std Setup Hrs	0.25
Item Number	2005	Chain Stay			
Supplier					
PO Number		SO Num.		Tool ID	
PO Type		SO Type		Crew Size	1.0

Operation Dispatch Detail Revisions form

## Setting Processing Options for the Dispatch List Program (P31220)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Defaults

These processing options control the default settings for status and days for the inquiry.

#### From Status

Specify the from status (UDC 31/OS) on the Work with Operation Dispatch form. The from status specifies the beginning date for the selection of work order information.

#### Thru Status

Specify the thru status (UDC 31/OS) on the Work with Operation Dispatch form. The thru status specifies the end date for the selection of work order information.

#### Prior to today's date for the From Date

Specify the from date on the Work with Operation Dispatch form. You can specify a from date prior to the current date by entering the number of days that the system must subtract from the current date. For example, if the current date is June 15 and you want the system to use June 10 as the from date, you enter 5. The system subtracts five days and sets the from date to June 10. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date as the from date.

**Note.** The From Date/Period specifies that the system displays transactions beginning with this date or period. Totals are calculated for the transactions that are displayed.



**After today's date for the Thru Date**

Specify the thru date on the Work with Operation Dispatch form. You can specify a thru date later than the current date by entering the number of days that the system adds to the current date. For example, if the current date is June 15 and you want the system to use June 20 as the thru date, you enter 5. The system adds five days and sets the thru date to June 20. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the current date as the thru date.

---

**Note.** The Thru Date/Period specifies that the system displays transactions ending with this date or period. Totals are calculated for the transactions that are displayed.

---

**Versions**

These processing options control the versions that the system uses when these programs are called from the Dispatch List program.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1. Work Order Processing (P48013)</b>      | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Work Order Entry program (P48013) from the Row menu on the Work With Operation Dispatch form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.             |
| <b>2. Work Order Routing (P3112)</b>          | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Work Order Routing program (P3112) from the Row menu on the Work With Operation Dispatch form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZDJE0001.            |
| <b>3. Work Order Parts List (P3111)</b>       | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Work Order Parts List program (P3111) from the Row menu of the Work With Operation Dispatch form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZDJE0001.         |
| <b>4. Work Order Parts Inquiry (P3121)</b>    | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Work Order Parts List Inquiry program (P3121) from the Row menu on the Work With Operation Dispatch form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001. |
| <b>5. Operation Dispatch Inquiry (P31220)</b> | Specify the version that the system uses when you select the Operation Dispatch Inquiry program (P31220) from the Row menu on the Work With Operation Dispatch form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.   |
| <b>6. Work Order Quantity (P31121)</b>        | Specify the version of the Work Order Quantity program (P31121) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.  |
| <b>7. Work Order Hours (P31122)</b>           | Specify the version of the Work Order Hours program (P31122) that the system uses. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses version ZJDE0001.   |

**Process**

This processing option controls whether the remaining quantity includes the scrapped or canceled quantity.

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>1. Quantity Calculation</b> | Specify whether the system subtracts the quantity scrapped or canceled from the remaining quantity. Values are: |
|--------------------------------|---|

Blank: Include the quantity scrapped or canceled in the remaining quantity.

*I*: Subtract the quantity scrapped or canceled from the remaining quantity.

## Reviewing Production History

Access the Work With Production History form.

## Setting Processing Options for the Production History Program (P31227)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Defaults

#### Sequence Numbers - Operations

Specify a number used to indicate an order of succession.

In routing instructions, a number that sequences the fabrication or assembly steps in the manufacture of an item.

You can track costs and charge time by operation. In bills of material, a number that designates the routing step in the fabrication or assembly process that requires a specified component part. You define the operation sequence after you create the routing instructions for the item. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management system uses this number in the backflush/preflush by operation process.

In engineering change orders, a number that sequences the assembly steps for the engineering change.

For repetitive manufacturing, a number that identifies the sequence in which an item is scheduled to be produced.

Skip To fields enable you to enter an operation sequence that you want to begin the display of information.

You can use decimals to add steps between existing steps. For example, use 12.5 to add a step between steps 12 and 13.

#### Add Days for Thru Date

Specify the number of days to add to today's date for the Thru date.

#### Shift Code

Specify a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Code) that identifies daily work shifts.

In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percentage or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.

For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll and Time Entry: If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time. If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default value.

## Reviewing Production Line Quantities

For repetitive manufacturing, use the Line Dispatch List program (P3159) to view the planned and remaining quantities for all items that are scheduled for a particular production line. Access Work With Line Dispatch List form.

## Setting Processing Options for the Line Dispatch List Program (P3159)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Defaults

<b>Add Days for Thru Date</b>	Specify the number of days to add to today's date for the Thru date.
<b>Enter the Shift Code. (Optional)</b>	<p>Specify a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Code) that identifies daily work shifts.</p> <p>In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll systems, you can use a shift code to add a percentage or amount to the hourly rate on a timecard.</p> <p>For JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll and Time Entry: If an employee always works a shift for which a shift rate differential is applicable, enter that shift code on the employee's master record. When you enter the shift on the employee's master record, you do not need to enter the code on the timecard when you enter time. If an employee occasionally works a different shift, you enter the shift code on each applicable timecard to override the default value.</p>
<b>Enter the From Status. (Optional)</b>	Specify a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that indicates the status of a work order, rate schedule, or engineering change order. Any status change from 90 through 99 triggers the system to automatically update the completion date.
<b>Enter the Thru Status. (Optional)</b>	Specify a value from UDC 00/SS (Work Order Status) that indicates the status of a work order, rate schedule, or engineering change order. Any status change from 90 through 99 triggers the system to automatically update the completion date.

### Process

<b>Quantity Canceled/Scrapped</b>	<p>Specify whether the system includes canceled or scrapped amounts from the Remaining Quantity. Values are:</p> <p><i>I</i>: Subtract Quantity Canceled/Scrapped from the Remaining Quantity.</p> <p>Blank: Remaining Quantity value includes Quantity Canceled/Scrapped.</p>
-----------------------------------	--

## Reviewing Production Across Lines

Access the Line Schedule Review form.

## Setting Processing Options for the Line Schedule Review Program (P3152)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Defaults

These processing options specify default values for the Document Type and Shift fields.

<b>1. Document Type (Default is 'SC')</b>	Specify the default document type associated with the schedule quantity detail. Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that identifies the origin and purpose of the document. Enter the document type to
---	---

use as the default value or select it from the Select User Define Code form. If you leave this field blank, the system uses SC.

## **2. Shift (Optional)**

Specify the default shift code associated with the schedule quantity detail. Enter a value from UDC 00/SH (Shift Code) that identifies daily work shifts. Enter the shift code to use as the default value or select it from the Select User Define Code form.

## **Versions**

This processing option specifies the version of the Rate Revisions program (P3109) that the Line Schedule Review program uses.

### **1. Rate Revisions (P3109)**

Specify which version the system uses when you select the row exit to the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program (P3109) from the Line Schedule Review form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program.

Versions control how the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

## **Reviewing Work Center Loads**

Access the Work Center Schedule Review form.

## **Setting Processing Options for the Work Center Schedule Review Program (P31224)**

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### **Defaults**

This processing option controls the default document type for the records that appear on the form.

#### **1. Document Type**

Specify the default document type associated with the work order or rate schedule. Enter a value from UDC 00/DT (Document Type - All Documents) that identifies the origin and purpose of the document.

### **Disp Options**

This processing option controls the time frames for which work center load information appears on the form.

#### **1. Subfile Dates**

Specify how the system calculates and displays the loads. Values are:

1: Calculates and displays monthly loads.

2: Calculates and displays weekly loads.

Blank or 3: Calculates and displays daily loads.

## **WO Processing**

These processing options control the work center information that appears on the form.

**1. Include Work Order Generated Loads**

Specify whether the system includes work order loads before rate schedules, after rate schedules, or not at all. Values are:

1: Generates work order loads before rate schedules.

2: Generates work order loads after rate schedules.

Blank: Does not recognize work order loads.

**2. From Operation Status**

Specify the status the system uses for the work orders or rate schedules as the routing steps are completed. Enter a value from UDC 31/OS (Operation Status) that indicates the status of a work order or rate schedule. Enter the operation status to use as the default value or select it from the Select User Define Code form.

**3. To Operation Status**

Specify the operation status the system uses for the work orders or rate schedules as the routing steps are completed. Enter a value from UDC 31/OS (Operation Status) that indicates the status of a work order or rate schedule. Enter the operation status to use as the default value or select it from the Select User Define Code form.

**Versions**

This processing option controls the version that the system uses when you call this program:

**1. Rate Revisions (P3109)**

Specify the version the system uses when you select the row exit to the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program (P3109) from the Work Center Schedule Review program (P31224). If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program.

Versions control how the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

**Reviewing Process Orders**

Access the Work with Ingredients and Co/By-Products form.

Review these fields:

- Qty Ordered/Output
- Qty Issued/Completed
- Co By

---

**Working with Supply and Demand Information**

This section provides an overview of supply and demand information and discusses how to:

- Review supply and demand information.
- Set processing options for the Supply/Demand Inquiry program (P4021).

## Understanding Supply and Demand Information

Information about the supply and demand for an item helps you accurately plan for future needs. You can monitor information about how many items are on demand, available in supply, and available to promise (ATP). These are some examples of what members of the organization can do:

- Personnel in sales order entry can provide customers with an expected order ship date.
- Purchase agents can evaluate future orders and stocking needs.
- Warehouse personnel can plan warehouse resource around receipts and order picking.

You can access supply and demand information from the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management, and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Sales Order Management systems. If you are using Supply Chain Management in conjunction with the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Inventory Management system, you should set up the supply and demand inclusion rules.

Use the Supply/Demand Inquiry program (P4021) to review demand, supply, and available quantities for a specific item. You can also access these programs to confirm detail information:

- Manufacturing Scheduling Workbench (P31225)
- Parts Availability (P30200)
- MRP/MPS Detail Message Revisions (P3411)
- Time Series (P3413)
- Pegging Inquiry (P3412)
- Item Availability (P41202)
- Customer Service Inquiry (P4210)
- Item Branch/Plant (P41026)

The demand quantities are displayed by date and can include safety stock, quantities on sales orders, work order parts lists, planned order demand for lower levels, and interplant and forecasted demand.

The supply quantities are displayed by date and can include on-hand inventory and quantities on purchase orders, manufacturing work orders, planned orders, and rate schedules. Supply quantities without dates or order information represent current availability by branch/plant location or lot.

## Form Used to Review Supply and Demand Information

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Work With Supply and Demand	W4021B	Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Supply/Demand Inquiry	Review supply and demand information.

## Reviewing Supply and Demand Information

Access the Work With Supply and Demand form.

**Supply/Demand Inquiry - Work With Supply and Demand**

Find Cancel Form Row Tools

Branch/Plant\* M30

Item Number 2001 Cro-Moly Frame, Red

Thru Date 05/29/06 UOM EA

Leadtime Level 8 Fixed

Records 1 - 32 [Customize Grid](#)

	Promise Date	Project Demand	Project Supply	Project Available	Project Number	Demand	Supply	Quantity Available	Order No	Type	Branch/Plant
<input type="radio"/>	06/23/05						0.0010	0.2086	451012	WO	
<input type="radio"/>	06/24/05					0.0001-		0.2087	451004	WO	
<input type="radio"/>	06/27/05					0.0074		0.2013	453499	WO	
<input type="radio"/>	06/28/05					0.0288		0.1725		WP	
<input type="radio"/>	07/27/05					0.0197		0.1528		WP	
<input type="radio"/>	08/29/05					0.0158		0.1370		WP	
<input type="radio"/>	09/28/05					0.0218		0.1152		WP	
<input type="radio"/>	10/27/05					0.0096		0.1056		WP	
<input type="radio"/>	11/28/05					0.0197		0.0859		WP	
<input type="radio"/>	12/28/05					0.0242		0.0617		WP	

Work With Supply and Demand form

## Setting Processing Options for the Supply/Demand Inquiry Program (P4021)

Processing options enable you to specify the default processing for programs and reports.

### Process

These processing options control processing for the Supply/Demand Inquiry program, such as which quantities and document types, as well as forecast and planning data, are included in the inquiry.

#### 1. Deduct Safety Stock From Available Quantity

Specify whether the system displays the safety stock line and decreases the safety stock from the available quantity. Values are:

Blank: Does not deduct safety stock.

1: Deducts safety stock.

2: Receipt Routing Quantities Considered As On Hand

#### 2. Receipt Routing Quantities Considered As On Hand

Quantity In Transit

Specify whether the system considers the Quantity in Transit part of the on-hand quantity. In a manufacturing environment, sometimes it is necessary to establish where stock is, in order to determine whether it is available for immediate use. Values are:

Blank: The system displays the Quantity in Transit for the appropriate date.

1: The system includes the Quantity in Transit in the on-hand inventory.

Quantity In Inspection

Specify whether the system considers the Quantity in Inspection part of the on-hand quantity. In a manufacturing environment, sometimes it is necessary to establish where stock is, in order to determine whether it is available for immediate use. Values are:

Blank: The system displays the Quantity in Inspection for the appropriate date.

*I*: The system includes the Quantity in Inspection in the on-hand inventory.

#### User Defined Quantity 1

Specify whether the system considers the User Defined Quantity 1 part of the on-hand quantity. This quantity is defined in the Update Operation 1 field on the Receipt Routing Definition form. In a manufacturing environment, sometimes it is necessary to establish where stock is, in order to determine whether it is available for immediate use. Values are:

Blank: The system displays the User Defined Quantity 1 for the appropriate date.

*I*: The system includes the User Defined Quantity 1 in the on-hand inventory.

#### User Defined Quantity 2

Specify whether the system considers the User Defined Quantity 2 part of the on-hand quantity. This quantity is defined in the Update Operation 2 field on the Receipt Routing Definition form. In a manufacturing environment, sometimes it is necessary to establish where stock is, in order to determine whether it is available for immediate use. Values are:

Blank: The system displays the User Defined Quantity 2 for the appropriate date.

*I*: The system includes the User Defined Quantity 2 in the on-hand inventory.

### **3. Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules**

Specify the supply and demand inclusion rules version for the system to use. These rules define the order type, line type and line status. Enter a value from UDC 40/RV (Inclusion Version) that identifies the version to use for processing. Enter an inclusion rule to use as the default value or select it from the Select User Define Code form.

### **4. Subtract Expired Lot Quantities**

Specify whether the system deducts the expired lot quantities from the available quantity. Values are:

Blank: Does not reduce the available quantity.

*I*: Reduces the available quantity.

This processing option does not work with available to promise lines. If you select value *I* in this processing option, you must set the Available to Promise Line Flag processing option, under the Process 1 tab, to either blank or 2.

### **5. Enable Engineer to Order (ETO)**

Specify whether the system enables Engineer-to-Order (ETO) functionality. Values are:

Blank: Do not enable.

*I*: Enable.

### **6. Include Past Due Supply In Quantity Available**

Specify if past due quantities are included while calculating available quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do not include.



	<i>I</i> : Include.
<b>7. Rate Based Schedule Type</b>	Specify the rate-based schedule type for the system to display. Enter a value from UDC 31/ST (Schedule Type) that identifies the schedule type. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not display any rate-based schedules.
<b>8. Include MPS/MRP/DRP Planned Orders</b>	Specify whether the system displays planned orders from MPS/MRP/DRP generations. Values are: Blank: Does not display. <i>I</i> : Displays.
<b>9. Forecast Types (5 Types Maximum)</b>	Specify which forecast types, up to five, that the system includes in the inquiry. If you leave this field blank, the system does not include any forecast records. Enter multiple forecasts: to enter 01, 02, and BF, type 0102BF.
<b>10. Days From Today To Include Forecast</b>	Specify the number of days (+ or -) from the system date that you want the system to include forecast records. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the system date.
<b>11. Exclude Bulk Items</b>	Specify whether the system displays bulk stocking type records. Values are: Blank: Displays. <i>I</i> : Does not display.
<b>12. Include Past Due Rates as a supply</b>	Specify whether the system considers open quantities from past due rate schedules as supply. When you enter <i>I</i> , the system includes past due rate orders in the display. Values are: Blank: Do not use open quantities. <i>I</i> : Use open quantities.
<b>13. Forecast Start Date</b>	Specify the Start Date. Values are: Blank: Use the System Date. <i>I</i> : Use the Start Date of the current forecast period.
<hr/> <b>Note.</b> If you enter a <i>I</i> , the Enable Engineer to Order processing option must be blank. <hr/>	
<b>14. Lot Hold Codes (up to 5)</b>	Specify the lots to be included in the calculation of on-hand inventory. You can enter a maximum of 5 lot hold codes from UDC 41/L (Lot Status Codes). Blank: Include no held lots in calculation of on-hand inventory. *: Include all held lots in calculation of on-hand inventory.

## Display

These processing options control how certain information appears on the Work With Supply and Demand form. For example, a processing option controls whether quantities appear after they are converted to standard potency.

<b>1. Convert Quantities To Standard Potency</b>	Specify whether the system converts quantities to the standard potency. Values are:
--	---

- Blank: Does not convert the quantities.  
*1*: Converts the quantities.
- 2. Display ATP Line** Specify whether the system displays an available to promise line, a cumulative available to promise line, or neither. Values are:  
 Blank: Does not display either line.  
*1*: Displays the available to promise line.  
*2*: Displays the cumulative available to promise line.  
 If you select to display the available to promise line (value *1*) in this processing option, you cannot use the Display 3 tab, Reduce Expired Lot Quantities processing option.
- 3. Summarize All In Receipt Routing Steps** Specify whether the system summarizes all quantities for the In Receipt routing steps into one line. Values are:  
 Blank: Does not summarize.  
*1*: Summarizes.
- 4. Summarize Item Balance Quantity Records** Specify whether the system summarizes all the quantities in the item location records into one line. Values are:  
 Blank: Does not summarize.  
*1*: Summarizes.
- 5. Display Data In Window Mode** Specify whether the system displays the Supply & Demand Inquiry program (P4021) in the window format if called from another program. Values are:  
 Blank: Displays the program in the full form format.  
*1*: Displays the program in the window format.
- 6. Summarize Pegging And Parts List Demand** Specify whether the system summarized the pegging and the parts list demand. Values are:  
 Blank: Do not summarize.  
*1*: Summarize

## Versions

These processing options control the versions that the system uses when you call these programs:

- 1. Purchase Order Entry (P4310)** Specify the version of the Purchase Order Entry program (P4311) that the system uses when call from row and form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Purchase Order Entry program.  
 Versions control how the Purchase Order Entry program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.
- 2. Purchase Order Inquiry (P4310)** Specify the version of the Purchase Order Inquiry program (P430301) that the system uses when call from row and form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Purchase Order Inquiry program.

Versions control how the Purchase Order Inquiry program displays information.

Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

### **3. Sales Order Entry (P4210)**

Specify the version of the Sales Order Entry program (P4211) that the system uses when call from row and form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Sales Order Entry program.

Versions control how the Sales Order Entry program displays information.

Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

### **4. Sales Order Inquiry (P4210)**

Specify the version of the Sales Order Inquiry program (P42045) that the system uses when call from row and form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Sales Order Inquiry program.

Versions control how the Sales Order Inquiry program displays information.

Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

### **5. Scheduling Work Bench (P31225)**

Specify the version of the Scheduling Workbench program (P31225) that the system uses when call from row and form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Scheduling Workbench program.

Versions control how the Scheduling Workbench program displays information.

Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

### **6. MPS/MRP/DRP Pegging Inquiry (P3412)**

Specify the version of the MPS/MRP/DRP Pegging Inquiry program (P3412) that the system uses when call from row and form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Pegging Inquiry program.

Versions control how the Pegging Inquiry program displays information.

Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

### **7. MPS/MRP/DRP Time Series (P3413)**

Specify the version of the MPS Time Series program (P3413) that the system uses when call from row and form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the MPS Time Series program.

Versions control how the MPS Time Series program displays information.

Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

### **8. MPS/MRP/DRP Msg Detail (P3411)**

Specify the version of the MPS/MRP Detail Message Revisions program (P3411) that the system uses when call from row and form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this processing option blank,

the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the MPS/MRP Detail Message Revisions program.

Versions control how the MPS/MRP Detail Message Revisions program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

**9. Bill of Material Inquiry (P30200)**

Specify the version of the Bill of Material Inquiry program (P30200) program that the system uses when called from row and form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Bill of Material Inquiry program.

Versions control how the Bill of Material Inquiry program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

**10. Item Branch (P41026)**

Specify the version of the Item Branch program (P41026) that the system uses when you access the program from row and form exits on the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Item Branch program. Versions control how the Item Branch program displays information.

**11. Mfg WO Processing (P48013)**

Specify the version of the Manufacturing Work Order Processing program (P48013) program that the system uses when called from row and form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Manufacturing Work Order Processing program.

Versions control how the Manufacturing Work Order Processing program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

**12. Enter/Change Rate Schedule (P3109)**

Specify the version of the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program (P3109) program that the system uses when called from row and form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program.

Versions control how the Enter/Change Rate Schedule program displays information. Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

**13. Item Availability (P41202)**

Specify the version of the Item Availability program (P41202) that the system uses when called from row and form exits from the Work With Supply and Demand form. If you leave this processing option blank, the system uses the ZJDE0001 version of the Item Availability program.

Versions control how the Item Availability program displays information.

Therefore, you might need to set the processing options to specific versions to meet the business need.

---

## Working with Bills of Material

This section provides an overview of bills of material and discusses how to:

- Compare two parts lists.
- Compare a bill of material to a parts list.

## Understanding Bills of Materials

After you process work orders or rate schedules, you can compare bills of material or parts lists either online by using different versions of the Bill of Material Comparison program (P30204), or by reviewing reports that provide different views of the components that are listed on the bill of material (BOM). Use the comparisons to determine the differences that exist between the parts lists or bill of material for two different orders or items.

Use the Bill of Material Comparison program (P30204) to compare bills of material or parts lists. The system displays all the components of both items or only those components that are different between the two, depending on the processing option selections. You can change the display from the View menu on the Work With Comparisons form. You use the processing options to define whether the program enables you to compare bills of material or parts lists. You can access different versions of this program that are defined by these processing option settings.

## Forms Used to Work with Bills of Material

Form Name	FormID	Navigation	Usage
Display Comparisons	W30204D	<p>Daily Order Preparation - Discrete G3111), Parts List Comparison</p> <p>Select the PL to PL tab on the Work With Comparisons form, and then complete the Order Number field for the first parts list.</p> <p>Complete the Work Center and Dispatch Group fields, if necessary, and then complete the Order Number field, and click Find.</p>	Compare two parts lists.
Display Comparisons	W30204D	<p>Daily Order Preparation - Discrete (G3111), Parts List BOM Comparison</p> <p>Select the PL to BOM tab on the Work With Comparisons form, and complete the Order Number field for the parts list.</p>	Compare a bill of material to a parts list.

## Comparing Two Parts Lists

Access the Display Comparisons form.

**Parts List Comparison - Display Comparisons**

Find Close Tools

Parts List Comparison

Records 1 - 10

	Work Center	2nd Item Number	/	Quantity Item 1	UOM Item1	/	Quantity Item 2	UOM Item2	/	Description
<input checked="" type="radio"/>		4201		0.0000	GM		0.000000			Vitamin A
<input type="radio"/>		4202		0.0000	GM		0.000000			Vitamin B1
<input type="radio"/>		4203		0.0000	GM		0.000000			Vitamin B2
<input type="radio"/>		4204		1.0000	GM		0.000000			Vitamin B6
<input type="radio"/>		4205		0.0000	GM		0.000000			Vitamin B12
<input type="radio"/>		4206		0.0000	GM		0.000000			Vitamin C
<input type="radio"/>		4207		0.0000	GM		0.000000			Minerals, Complex
<input type="radio"/>		4208		1.0000	GM		0.000000			Buffer, inert
<input type="radio"/>		4209		0.0000	GM		0.000000			Magnesium Stearate
<input type="radio"/>		4210		0.0000	GM		0.000000			Microcrystalline Cellulose

Display Comparisons form

## Comparing a Bill of Material to a Parts List

Access the Display Comparisons form.

**Parts List Comparison - Display Comparisons**

Find Close Tools

Parts to BOM Comparison

Records 1 - 10 [Customize Grid](#)

	Work Center	2nd Item Number	/	Quantity Item 1	UOM Item1	/	Quantity Item 2	UOM Item2	/	Short Item No	3rd Item Number
<input checked="" type="radio"/>		4201		0.0250	GM		0.000000			700031	4201
<input type="radio"/>		4202		0.0500	GM		0.000000			700040	4202
<input type="radio"/>		4203		0.0500	GM		0.000000			700058	4203
<input type="radio"/>		4204		0.6000	GM		0.000000			700066	4204
<input type="radio"/>		4205		0.1320	GM		0.000000			700074	4205
<input type="radio"/>		4206		0.3000	GM		0.000000			700082	4206
<input type="radio"/>		4207		0.0060	GM		0.000000			700091	4207
<input type="radio"/>		4208		1.3180	GM		0.000000			700103	4208
<input type="radio"/>		4209		0.0500	GM		0.000000			700111	4209
<input type="radio"/>		4210		0.0500	GM		0.000000			700120	4210

Display Comparisons form

### See Also

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Data Management 9.0 Implementation Guide*, "Setting Up Bills of Material"

*JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Application Fundamentals Interoperability 9.0 Implementation Guide*

## APPENDIX A

# JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Reports

This appendix provides an overview of shop floor reports and enables you to:

- View a summary table of all reports.
- View details for selected reports.

---

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management Reports: A to Z

This table lists the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management reports, sorted alphanumerically by report ID.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation
R3118P Shortage Revisions Print	Lists shortage details for each short item.	Periodic Functions - Discrete (G3121), All Shortages
R31400 Open Work Orders	Lists work orders in the system. The report displays the planner ID, item number, order quantity, completed quantity, and start and due dates.	Periodic Functions - Discrete (G3121), Work Order Summary
R31418 W. O. Component Shortage List	Lists the component parts required to complete a work order and indicates their current availability.	Periodic Functions - Discrete (G3121), Component Shortages
R31435 Scheduling Workbench by Work Center	Displays scheduling information for a work center. Use this program to plan and run the production in a work center. You can review and change this information in the Dispatch List program (P31220).	Periodic Functions - Discrete menu (G3121), Dispatch List
R4051 Supply and Demand	Displays the supply, demand, and available quantities for an item.	Periodic Functions - Discrete (G3121), Supply/Demand
RF31011P Lean Completions - Purge	Archive lean transactions records based on the master transaction ID.	Daily Orderless Reporting - Discrete (GF3112), Lean Completions - Purge

---

## JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Selected Shop Floor Management Reports

This section provides detailed information, including processing options, for individual reports. The reports are listed alphanumerically by report ID.

### Processing Options for Shortage Revisions Print (R3118P)

This processing option specifies whether you want one or two detail lines for each short item.

#### Print

<b>Detail Lines</b>	Specify the number of detail lines you want to appear. Values are: 1: Print one line of detail. 2: Print two lines of detail.
---------------------	---

### R31418 - W. O. Component Shortage List

The W. O. Component Shortage List report (R31418) includes this information:

- Quantities available
- Quantities on order
- Quantities required
- Quantities short

---

**Note.** If you use JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Warehouse Management, the Component Shortages report does not include parts that have a status of In Warehouse.

---

### Processing Options for Component Shortages (R31418)

Use the processing option to specify whether the system prints only parts with shortages. A part with a shortage is included on more than one order only when the sum of the on-hand quantity and the on-order quantity, minus the required quantity, is negative. You can also generate this report as part of the shop paperwork when you run the Order Processing program (R31410).

#### Edits

<b>Enter Allowed Lot Status Group to validate</b>	Specify a Lot Group name. A Lot Group is the name of a user-defined list of allowed non-blank lot status codes. Entry of a Lot Group name in the Processing Option will allow this Application to process lots whose lot status code is defined within the specified Lot Group Name.
---	--

#### Print

<b>Print All Parts or Just Shortages</b>	Specify whether the report contains all parts, or just parts with a shortage. Values are: Blank: Print all parts (whether or not there are shortages)
--	--



*I*: Print only parts with a shortage (print shortages only)

## R4051 - Supply and Demand

The Supply and Demand report (R4051) can include quantities of materials in these categories:

- On-hand inventory
- Safety stock
- Sales orders
- Purchase orders
- Work orders
- MPS/MRP planned orders
- Forecasts
- Rate schedules

## Processing Options for Supply and Demand (R4051)

You can set the processing options to customize the report in various ways; for example, you can decide which quantities to include and what date range to consider for the report.

### Process

#### 1. Deduct Safety Stock From Available Quantity

Specify whether the system displays the safety stock line and decreases the safety stock from the available quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do Not Deduct

*I*: Deduct Safety Stock

#### 2. Receipt Routing Quantities Considered On Hand

Specify whether you want quantities in routing steps to be considered as on hand. Values are:

Blank: Do Not Consider

*I*: Consider As On Hand

Routing quantities fields that appear on the processing option form:

Quantity in Transit

Quantity in Inspection

User Defined Quantity 1

User Defined Quantity 2

#### 3. Supply/Demand Inclusion Rules

Specify the supply and demand inclusion rules version for the system to use. These rules define the order type, line type and line status. Enter a value from UDC 40/RV (Inclusion Version) that identifies the version to use for processing. Enter an inclusion rule to use as the default value or select it from the Select User Define Code form.

#### 4. Subtract Expired Lot Quantities

Specify whether the system deducts the expired lot quantities from the available quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do Not Subtract

*I*: Subtract Expired Lots

This processing option does not work with available to promise lines. If you select value 1 in this processing option, you must set the Available to Promise Line Flag processing option, under the Display tab, to either blank or 2.

**5. Enable Engineering Project Management (EPM)**

Specify whether the system enables Engineer-to-Order (ETO) functionality. Values are:

Blank: Do not enable.

*I*: Enable.

**6. Include Past Due Supply In Quantity Available**

Specify if past due quantities are included while calculating available quantity. Values are:

Blank: Do not include.

*I*: Include.

**7. Rate Based Schedule Type (Future)**

Specify a value from user-defined code (UDC) table 31/ST (Schedule Type) that identifies the type of schedule, for example, AC for actual schedule and PL for planned schedule. If you leave this processing option blank, the system does not display any rate based items.

**8. Include MPS/MRP/DRP Planned Orders**

Specify whether the system displays planned orders from MPS/MRP/DRP generations. Values are:

Blank: Do Not Include

*I*: Include Planned Orders

**9. Forecast Types (5 Types Maximum)**

Specify which forecast types, up to five, that the system includes in the inquiry. If you leave this field blank, the system does not include any forecast records. Enter multiple forecasts: to enter 01, 02, and BF, type 0102BF.

**10. Days From Today To Include Forecast**

Enter the number of days (+ or -) from the system date that you want the system to include forecast records. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the system date.

**11. Exclude Bulk Items**

Specify whether the system displays bulk stocking type records. Values are:

Blank: Do Not Exclude

*I*: Exclude Bulk Items

**12. Lot Hold Codes (up to 5)**

Enter the lots to be included in the calculation of on-hand inventory. You can enter a maximum of 5 lot hold codes from UDC 41/L (Lot Status Codes). Values are:

Blank: Include no held lots in calculation of on-hand inventory.

\*: Include all held lots in calculation of on-hand inventory.

## Display

**1. Display Unit Of Measure**

Enter a value from UDC 00/UM (Unit of Measure) that indicates the quantity in which to express an inventory item, for example, CS (case) or BX (box). If you leave the field blank, the system uses the primary unit of measure.

**2. Convert Quantities To Standard Potency**

Specify whether the system converts quantities to the standard potency. Values are:

Blank: Do Not Convert

*1*: Convert To Standard Potency

### 3. Effective Thru Date

Enter a date that indicates one of these conditions:

- When a component part is no longer in effect on a bill of material.
- When a routing step is no longer in effect as a sequence on the routing for an item.
- When a rate schedule is no longer active.

The default date is December 31 of the default year defined in the Data Dictionary for Century Change Year. You can enter future effective dates so that the system plans for upcoming changes. Items that are no longer effective in the future can still be recorded and recognized in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Product Costing, JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor Management, and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Capacity Requirements Planning. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Material Requirements Planning system determines valid components by effectivity dates, not by the bill of material revision level. Some forms display data based on the effectivity dates you enter.

### 4. Display ATP Line

Specify whether the system displays an available to promise line, a cumulative available to promise line, or neither. Values are:

Blank: Do Not Display

*1*: Display ATP Line

*2*: Display CATP Line

If you select to display the available to promise line (value 1) in this processing option, you cannot use the Reduce Expired Lot Quantities processing option on the Process tab.

### 5. Summarize All In Receipt Routing Steps

Specify whether the system summarizes all in receipt routing steps. Values are:

Blank: Do Not Summarize

*1*: Summarize

### 6. Summarize Item Balance Quantity Records

Specify whether the system summarizes item balance quantity records. Values are:

Blank: Do Not Summarize

*1*: Summarize

## RF31011P - Lean Transactions - Purge

The volume of records created by lean transactions can be significant. To forestall performance problems, use this program to purge lean transaction records from the primary tables and move them to corresponding archive tables.

Based on the master transaction ID, you can purge and archive both active and canceled transactions. A transaction is active if you have performed a completion against a daily plan from Demand Flow® Manufacturing or a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Shop Floor plan, or if you have performed an ad hoc completion. If you have reversed a completion, the transaction has a status of canceled.

If you select a master transaction ID for archiving, the system archives all related transaction records and deletes the transaction records from their respective tables. If you select to archive a subassembly transaction, you can archive all transactions related to the corresponding master transaction ID, or you can archive only the selected transaction.

---

**Note.** If the purge process does not clear existing data from the primary tables or fails to copy all selected data to the archive table, the system issues an error message.

---

The archiving process moves transaction records from these primary tables to the corresponding archive tables:

Primary Table	Archive Table
Transaction ID Master File (FF31011)	Purge - Transaction ID Master File (FF31011S)
Lean Transaction Parts List (FF31111)	Purge - Lean Transaction Parts List (FF31111S)
Routing Transaction Table (FF31112)	Purge - Routing Transaction Table (FF31112S)
Lean Transaction Labor Detail (FF31113)	Purge - Lean Transaction Labor Detail (FF31113S)

# Glossary of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Terms

<b>Accessor Methods/Assessors</b>	Java methods to “get” and “set” the elements of a value object or other source file.
<b>activity rule</b>	The criteria by which an object progresses from one given point to the next in a flow.
<b>add mode</b>	A condition of a form that enables users to input data.
<b>Advanced Planning Agent (APAg)</b>	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tool that can be used to extract, transform, and load enterprise data. APAg supports access to data sources in the form of relational databases, flat file format, and other data or message encoding, such as XML.
<b>alternate currency</b>	<p>A currency that is different from the domestic currency (when dealing with a domestic-only transaction) or the domestic and foreign currency of a transaction.</p> <p>In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management, alternate currency processing enables you to enter receipts and payments in a currency other than the one in which they were issued.</p>
<b>Application Server</b>	Software that provides the business logic for an application program in a distributed environment. The servers can be Oracle Application Server (OAS) or WebSphere Application Server (WAS).
<b>as if processing</b>	A process that enables you to view currency amounts as if they were entered in a currency different from the domestic and foreign currency of the transaction.
<b>as of processing</b>	A process that is run as of a specific point in time to summarize transactions up to that date. For example, you can run various JD Edwards EnterpriseOne reports as of a specific date to determine balances and amounts of accounts, units, and so on as of that date.
<b>Auto Commit Transaction</b>	A database connection through which all database operations are immediately written to the database.
<b>back-to-back process</b>	A process in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Supply Management that contains the same keys that are used in another process.
<b>batch processing</b>	<p>A process of transferring records from a third-party system to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.</p> <p>In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management, batch processing enables you to transfer invoices and vouchers that are entered in a system other than JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Receivable and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Accounts Payable, respectively. In addition, you can transfer address book information, including customer and supplier records, to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.</p>
<b>batch server</b>	A server that is designated for running batch processing requests. A batch server typically does not contain a database nor does it run interactive applications.
<b>batch-of-one immediate</b>	<p>A transaction method that enables a client application to perform work on a client workstation, then submit the work all at once to a server application for further processing. As a batch process is running on the server, the client application can continue performing other tasks.</p> <p>See also direct connect and store-and-forward.</p>
<b>best practices</b>	Non-mandatory guidelines that help the developer make better design decisions.

<b>BPEL</b>	Abbreviation for <i>Business Process Execution Language</i> , a standard web services orchestration language, which enables you to assemble discrete services into an end-to-end process flow.
<b>BPEL PM</b>	Abbreviation for <i>Business Process Execution Language Process Manager</i> , a comprehensive infrastructure for creating, deploying, and managing BPEL business processes.
<b>Build Configuration File</b>	Configurable settings in a text file that are used by a build program to generate ANT scripts. ANT is a software tool used for automating build processes. These scripts build published business services.
<b>build engineer</b>	An actor that is responsible for building, mastering, and packaging artifacts. Some build engineers are responsible for building application artifacts, and some are responsible for building foundation artifacts.
<b>Build Program</b>	A WIN32 executable that reads build configuration files and generates an ANT script for building published business services.
<b>business analyst</b>	An actor that determines if and why an EnterpriseOne business service needs to be developed.
<b>business function</b>	A named set of user-created, reusable business rules and logs that can be called through event rules. Business functions can run a transaction or a subset of a transaction (check inventory, issue work orders, and so on). Business functions also contain the application programming interfaces (APIs) that enable them to be called from a form, a database trigger, or a non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application. Business functions can be combined with other business functions, forms, event rules, and other components to make up an application. Business functions can be created through event rules or third-generation languages, such as C. Examples of business functions include Credit Check and Item Availability.
<b>business function event rule</b>	See named event rule (NER).
<b>business service</b>	EnterpriseOne business logic written in Java. A business service is a collection of one or more artifacts. Unless specified otherwise, a business service implies both a published business service and business service.
<b>business service artifacts</b>	Source files, descriptors, and so on that are managed for business service development and are needed for the business service build process.
<b>business service class method</b>	A method that accesses resources provided by the business service framework.
<b>business service configuration files</b>	Configuration files include, but are not limited to, <code>interop.ini</code> , <code>JDBj.ini</code> , and <code>jdelog.properties</code> .
<b>business service cross reference</b>	A key and value data pair used during orchestration. Collectively refers to both the code and the key cross reference in the WSG/XPI based system.
<b>business service cross-reference utilities</b>	Utility services installed in a BPEL/ESB environment that are used to access JD Edwards EnterpriseOne orchestration cross-reference data.
<b>business service development environment</b>	A framework needed by an integration developer to develop and manage business services.
<b>business services development tool</b>	Otherwise known as JDeveloper.
<b>business service EnterpriseOne object</b>	A collection of artifacts managed by EnterpriseOne LCM tools. Named and represented within EnterpriseOne LCM similarly to other EnterpriseOne objects like tables, views, forms, and so on.

<b>business service framework</b>	Parts of the business service foundation that are specifically for supporting business service development.
<b>business service payload</b>	An object that is passed between an enterprise server and a business services server. The business service payload contains the input to the business service when passed to the business services server. The business service payload contains the results from the business service when passed to the Enterprise Server. In the case of notifications, the return business service payload contains the acknowledgement.
<b>business service property</b>	Key value data pairs used to control the behavior or functionality of business services.
<b>Business Service Property Admin Tool</b>	An EnterpriseOne application for developers and administrators to manage business service property records.
<b>business service property business service group</b>	A classification for business service property at the business service level. This is generally a business service name. A business service level contains one or more business service property groups. Each business service property group may contain zero or more business service property records.
<b>business service property categorization</b>	A way to categorize business service properties. These properties are categorized by business service.
<b>business service property key</b>	A unique name that identifies the business service property globally in the system.
<b>business service property utilities</b>	A utility API used in business service development to access EnterpriseOne business service property data.
<b>business service property value</b>	A value for a business service property.
<b>business service repository</b>	A source management system, for example ClearCase, where business service artifacts and build files are stored. Or, a physical directory in network.
<b>business services server</b>	The physical machine where the business services are located. Business services are run on an application server instance.
<b>business services source file or business service class</b>	One type of business service artifact. A text file with the .java file type written to be compiled by a Java compiler.
<b>business service value object template</b>	The structural representation of a business service value object used in a C-business function.
<b>Business Service Value Object Template Utility</b>	A utility used to create a business service value object template from a business service value object.
<b>business services server artifact</b>	The object to be deployed to the business services server.
<b>business view</b>	A means for selecting specific columns from one or more JD Edwards EnterpriseOne application tables whose data is used in an application or report. A business view does not select specific rows, nor does it contain any actual data. It is strictly a view through which you can manipulate data.
<b>central objects merge</b>	A process that blends a customer's modifications to the objects in a current release with objects in a new release.
<b>central server</b>	A server that has been designated to contain the originally installed version of the software (central objects) for deployment to client computers. In a typical JD Edwards EnterpriseOne installation, the software is loaded on to one machine—the central server. Then, copies of the software are pushed out or downloaded to various workstations attached to it. That way, if the software is altered or corrupted through its use on workstations, an original set of objects (central objects) is always available on the central server.

<b>charts</b>	Tables of information in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne that appear on forms in the software.
<b>check-in repository</b>	A repository for developers to check in and check out business service artifacts. There are multiple check-in repositories. Each can be used for a different purpose (for example, development, production, testing, and so on).
<b>connector</b>	Component-based interoperability model that enables third-party applications and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to share logic and data. The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne connector architecture includes Java and COM connectors.
<b>contra/clearing account</b>	A general ledger account in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management that is used by the system to offset (balance) journal entries. For example, you can use a contra/clearing account to balance the entries created by allocations in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management.
<b>Control Table Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench processing, runs the batch applications for the planned merges that update the data dictionary, user-defined codes, menus, and user override tables.
<b>control tables merge</b>	A process that blends a customer's modifications to the control tables with the data that accompanies a new release.
<b>correlation data</b>	The data used to tie HTTP responses with requests that consist of business service name and method.
<b>cost assignment</b>	The process in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Advanced Cost Accounting of tracing or allocating resources to activities or cost objects.
<b>cost component</b>	In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing, an element of an item's cost (for example, material, labor, or overhead).
<b>credentials</b>	A valid set of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne username/password/environment/role, EnterpriseOne session, or EnterpriseOne token.
<b>cross-reference utility services</b>	Utility services installed in a BPEL/ESB environment that access EnterpriseOne cross-reference data.
<b>cross segment edit</b>	A logic statement that establishes the relationship between configured item segments. Cross segment edits are used to prevent ordering of configurations that cannot be produced.
<b>currency restatement</b>	The process of converting amounts from one currency into another currency, generally for reporting purposes. You can use the currency restatement process, for example, when many currencies must be restated into a single currency for consolidated reporting.
<b>cXML</b>	A protocol used to facilitate communication between business documents and procurement applications, and between e-commerce hubs and suppliers.
<b>database credentials</b>	A valid database username/password.
<b>database server</b>	A server in a local area network that maintains a database and performs searches for client computers.
<b>Data Source Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies all data sources that are defined in the installation plan from the Data Source Master and Table and Data Source Sizing tables in the Planner data source to the system-release number data source. It also updates the Data Source Plan detail record to reflect completion.
<b>date pattern</b>	A calendar that represents the beginning date for the fiscal year and the ending date for each period in that year in standard and 52-period accounting.



<b>denominated-in currency</b>	The company currency in which financial reports are based.
<b>deployment artifacts</b>	Artifacts that are needed for the deployment process, such as servers, ports, and such.
<b>deployment server</b>	A server that is used to install, maintain, and distribute software to one or more enterprise servers and client workstations.
<b>detail information</b>	Information that relates to individual lines in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne transactions (for example, voucher pay items and sales order detail lines).
<b>direct connect</b>	A transaction method in which a client application communicates interactively and directly with a server application.  See also batch-of-one immediate and store-and-forward.
<b>Do Not Translate (DNT)</b>	A type of data source that must exist on the iSeries because of BLOB restrictions.
<b>dual pricing</b>	The process of providing prices for goods and services in two currencies.
<b>duplicate published business services authorization records</b>	Two published business services authorization records with the same user identification information and published business services identification information.
<b>embedded application server instance</b>	An OC4J instance started by and running wholly within JDeveloper.
<b>edit code</b>	A code that indicates how a specific value for a report or a form should appear or be formatted. The default edit codes that pertain to reporting require particular attention because they account for a substantial amount of information.
<b>edit mode</b>	A condition of a form that enables users to change data.
<b>edit rule</b>	A method used for formatting and validating user entries against a predefined rule or set of rules.
<b>Electronic Data Interchange (EDI)</b>	An interoperability model that enables paperless computer-to-computer exchange of business transactions between JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and third-party systems. Companies that use EDI must have translator software to convert data from the EDI standard format to the formats of their computer systems.
<b>embedded event rule</b>	An event rule that is specific to a particular table or application. Examples include form-to-form calls, hiding a field based on a processing option value, and calling a business function. Contrast with the business function event rule.
<b>Employee Work Center</b>	A central location for sending and receiving all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne messages (system and user generated), regardless of the originating application or user. Each user has a mailbox that contains workflow and other messages, including Active Messages.
<b>enterprise server</b>	A server that contains the database and the logic for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
<b>Enterprise Service Bus (ESB)</b>	Middleware infrastructure products or technologies based on web services standards that enable a service-oriented architecture using an event-driven and XML-based messaging framework (the bus).
<b>EnterpriseOne administrator</b>	An actor responsible for the EnterpriseOne administration system.
<b>EnterpriseOne credentials</b>	A user ID, password, environment, and role used to validate a user of EnterpriseOne.
<b>EnterpriseOne object</b>	A reusable piece of code that is used to build applications. Object types include tables, forms, business functions, data dictionary items, batch processes, business views, event rules, versions, data structures, and media objects.

<b>EnterpriseOne development client</b>	Historically called “fat client,” a collection of installed EnterpriseOne components required to develop EnterpriseOne artifacts, including the Microsoft Windows client and design tools.
<b>EnterpriseOne extension</b>	A JDeveloper component (plug-in) specific to EnterpriseOne. A JDeveloper wizard is a specific example of an extension.
<b>EnterpriseOne process</b>	A software process that enables JD Edwards EnterpriseOne clients and servers to handle processing requests and run transactions. A client runs one process, and servers can have multiple instances of a process. JD Edwards EnterpriseOne processes can also be dedicated to specific tasks (for example, workflow messages and data replication) to ensure that critical processes don’t have to wait if the server is particularly busy.
<b>EnterpriseOne resource</b>	Any EnterpriseOne table, metadata, business function, dictionary information, or other information restricted to authorized users.
<b>Environment Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies the environment information and Object Configuration Manager tables for each environment from the Planner data source to the system-release number data source. It also updates the Environment Plan detail record to reflect completion.
<b>escalation monitor</b>	A batch process that monitors pending requests or activities and restarts or forwards them to the next step or user after they have been inactive for a specified amount of time.
<b>event rule</b>	A logic statement that instructs the system to perform one or more operations based on an activity that can occur in a specific application, such as entering a form or exiting a field.
<b>explicit transaction</b>	Transaction used by a business service developer to explicitly control the type (auto or manual) and the scope of transaction boundaries within a business service.
<b>exposed method or value object</b>	Published business service source files or parts of published business service source files that are part of the published interface. These are part of the contract with the customer.
<b>facility</b>	An entity within a business for which you want to track costs. For example, a facility might be a warehouse location, job, project, work center, or branch/plant. A facility is sometimes referred to as a “business unit.”
<b>fast path</b>	A command prompt that enables the user to move quickly among menus and applications by using specific commands.
<b>file server</b>	A server that stores files to be accessed by other computers on the network. Unlike a disk server, which appears to the user as a remote disk drive, a file server is a sophisticated device that not only stores files, but also manages them and maintains order as network users request files and make changes to these files.
<b>final mode</b>	The report processing mode of a processing mode of a program that updates or creates data records.
<b>foundation</b>	A framework that must be accessible for execution of business services at runtime. This includes, but is not limited to, the Java Connector and JDBj.
<b>FTP server</b>	A server that responds to requests for files via file transfer protocol.
<b>header information</b>	Information at the beginning of a table or form. Header information is used to identify or provide control information for the group of records that follows.
<b>HTTP Adapter</b>	A generic set of services that are used to do the basic HTTP operations, such as GET, POST, PUT, DELETE, TRACE, HEAD, and OPTIONS with the provided URL.

<b>instantiate</b>	A Java term meaning “to create.” When a class is instantiated, a new instance is created.
<b>integration developer</b>	The user of the system who develops, runs, and debugs the EnterpriseOne business services. The integration developer uses the EnterpriseOne business services to develop these components.
<b>integration point (IP)</b>	The business logic in previous implementations of EnterpriseOne that exposes a document level interface. This type of logic used to be called XBPs. In EnterpriseOne 8.11, IPs are implemented in Web Services Gateway powered by webMethods.
<b>integration server</b>	A server that facilitates interaction between diverse operating systems and applications across internal and external networked computer systems.
<b>integrity test</b>	A process used to supplement a company’s internal balancing procedures by locating and reporting balancing problems and data inconsistencies.
<b>interface table</b>	See Z table.
<b>internal method or value object</b>	Business service source files or parts of business service source files that are not part of the published interface. These could be private or protected methods. These could be value objects not used in published methods.
<b>interoperability model</b>	A method for third-party systems to connect to or access JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
<b>in-your-face-error</b>	In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, a form-level property which, when enabled, causes the text of application errors to appear on the form.
<b>IServer service</b>	This internet server service resides on the web server and is used to speed up delivery of the Java class files from the database to the client.
<b>jargon</b>	An alternative data dictionary item description that JD Edwards EnterpriseOne appears based on the product code of the current object.
<b>Java application server</b>	A component-based server that resides in the middle-tier of a server-centric architecture. This server provides middleware services for security and state maintenance, along with data access and persistence.
<b>JDBNET</b>	A database driver that enables heterogeneous servers to access each other’s data.
<b>JDEBASE Database Middleware</b>	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne proprietary database middleware package that provides platform-independent APIs, along with client-to-server access.
<b>JDECallObject</b>	An API used by business functions to invoke other business functions.
<b>jde.ini</b>	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne file (or member for iSeries) that provides the runtime settings required for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne initialization. Specific versions of the file or member must reside on every machine running JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. This includes workstations and servers.
<b>JDEIPC</b>	Communications programming tools used by server code to regulate access to the same data in multiprocess environments, communicate and coordinate between processes, and create new processes.
<b>jde.log</b>	The main diagnostic log file of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. This file is always located in the root directory on the primary drive and contains status and error messages from the startup and operation of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
<b>JDENET</b>	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne proprietary communications middleware package. This package is a peer-to-peer, message-based, socket-based, multiprocess communications middleware solution. It handles client-to-server and server-to-server communications for all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne supported platforms.
<b>JDeveloper Project</b>	An artifact that JDeveloper uses to categorize and compile source files.

<b>JDeveloper Workspace</b>	An artifact that JDeveloper uses to organize project files. It contains one or more project files.
<b>JMS Queue</b>	A Java Messaging service queue used for point-to-point messaging.
<b>listener service</b>	A listener that listens for XML messages over HTTP.
<b>local repository</b>	A developer's local development environment that is used to store business service artifacts.
<b>local standalone BPEL/ESB server</b>	A standalone BPEL/ESB server that is not installed within an application server.
<b>Location Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies all locations that are defined in the installation plan from the Location Master table in the Planner data source to the system data source.
<b>logic server</b>	A server in a distributed network that provides the business logic for an application program. In a typical configuration, pristine objects are replicated on to the logic server from the central server. The logic server, in conjunction with workstations, actually performs the processing required when JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software runs.
<b>MailMerge Workbench</b>	An application that merges Microsoft Word 6.0 (or higher) word-processing documents with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne records to automatically print business documents. You can use MailMerge Workbench to print documents, such as form letters about verification of employment.
<b>Manual Commit transaction</b>	A database connection where all database operations delay writing to the database until a call to commit is made.
<b>master business function (MBF)</b>	An interactive master file that serves as a central location for adding, changing, and updating information in a database. Master business functions pass information between data entry forms and the appropriate tables. These master functions provide a common set of functions that contain all of the necessary default and editing rules for related programs. MBFs contain logic that ensures the integrity of adding, updating, and deleting information from databases.
<b>master table</b>	See published table.
<b>matching document</b>	A document associated with an original document to complete or change a transaction. For example, in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Financial Management, a receipt is the matching document of an invoice, and a payment is the matching document of a voucher.
<b>media storage object</b>	Files that use one of the following naming conventions that are not organized into table format: Gxxx, xxxGT, or GTxxx.
<b>message center</b>	A central location for sending and receiving all JD Edwards EnterpriseOne messages (system and user generated), regardless of the originating application or user.
<b>messaging adapter</b>	An interoperability model that enables third-party systems to connect to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to exchange information through the use of messaging queues.
<b>messaging server</b>	A server that handles messages that are sent for use by other programs using a messaging API. Messaging servers typically employ a middleware program to perform their functions.
<b>Middle-Tier BPEL/ESB Server</b>	A BPEL/ESB server that is installed within an application server.
<b>Monitoring Application</b>	An EnterpriseOne tool provided for an administrator to get statistical information for various EnterpriseOne servers, reset statistics, and set notifications.

<b>named event rule (NER)</b>	Encapsulated, reusable business logic created using event rules, rather than C programming. NERs are also called business function event rules. NERs can be reused in multiple places by multiple programs. This modularity lends itself to streamlining, reusability of code, and less work.
<b><i>nota fiscal</i></b>	In Brazil, a legal document that must accompany all commercial transactions for tax purposes and that must contain information required by tax regulations.
<b><i>nota fiscal factura</i></b>	In Brazil, a <i>nota fiscal</i> with invoice information. See also <i>nota fiscal</i> .
<b>Object Configuration Manager (OCM)</b>	In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, the object request broker and control center for the runtime environment. OCM keeps track of the runtime locations for business functions, data, and batch applications. When one of these objects is called, OCM directs access to it using defaults and overrides for a given environment and user.
<b>Object Librarian</b>	A repository of all versions, applications, and business functions reusable in building applications. Object Librarian provides check-out and check-in capabilities for developers, and it controls the creation, modification, and use of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne objects. Object Librarian supports multiple environments (such as production and development) and enables objects to be easily moved from one environment to another.
<b>Object Librarian merge</b>	A process that blends any modifications to the Object Librarian in a previous release into the Object Librarian in a new release.
<b>Open Data Access (ODA)</b>	An interoperability model that enables you to use SQL statements to extract JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data for summarization and report generation.
<b>Output Stream Access (OSA)</b>	An interoperability model that enables you to set up an interface for JD Edwards EnterpriseOne to pass data to another software package, such as Microsoft Excel, for processing.
<b>package</b>	JD Edwards EnterpriseOne objects are installed to workstations in packages from the deployment server. A package can be compared to a bill of material or kit that indicates the necessary objects for that workstation and where on the deployment server the installation program can find them. It is point-in-time snapshot of the central objects on the deployment server.
<b>package build</b>	A software application that facilitates the deployment of software changes and new applications to existing users. Additionally, in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, a package build can be a compiled version of the software. When you upgrade your version of the ERP software, for example, you are said to take a package build.  Consider the following context: “Also, do not transfer business functions into the production path code until you are ready to deploy, because a global build of business functions done during a package build will automatically include the new functions.” The process of creating a package build is often referred to, as it is in this example, simply as “a package build.”
<b>package location</b>	The directory structure location for the package and its set of replicated objects. This is usually \\deployment server\release\path_code\package\package name. The subdirectories under this path are where the replicated objects for the package are placed. This is also referred to as where the package is built or stored.
<b>Package Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, transfers the package information tables from the Planner data source to the system-release number data source. It also updates the Package Plan detail record to reflect completion.
<b>Pathcode Directory</b>	The specific portion of the file system on the EnterpriseOne development client where EnterpriseOne development artifacts are stored.

<b>patterns</b>	General repeatable solutions to a commonly occurring problem in software design. For business service development, the focus is on the object relationships and interactions. For orchestrations, the focus is on the integration patterns (for example, synchronous and asynchronous request/response, publish, notify, and receive/reply).
<b>planning family</b>	A means of grouping end items whose similarity of design and manufacture facilitates being planned in aggregate.
<b>preference profile</b>	The ability to define default values for specified fields for a user-defined hierarchy of items, item groups, customers, and customer groups.
<b>print server</b>	The interface between a printer and a network that enables network clients to connect to the printer and send their print jobs to it. A print server can be a computer, separate hardware device, or even hardware that resides inside of the printer itself.
<b>pristine environment</b>	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environment used to test unaltered objects with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne demonstration data or for training classes. You must have this environment so that you can compare pristine objects that you modify.
<b>processing option</b>	A data structure that enables users to supply parameters that regulate the running of a batch program or report. For example, you can use processing options to specify default values for certain fields, to determine how information appears or is printed, to specify date ranges, to supply runtime values that regulate program execution, and so on.
<b>production environment</b>	A JD Edwards EnterpriseOne environment in which users operate EnterpriseOne software.
<b>production-grade file server</b>	A file server that has been quality assurance tested and commercialized and that is usually provided in conjunction with user support services.
<b>Production Published Business Services Web Service</b>	Published business services web service deployed to a production application server.
<b>program temporary fix (PTF)</b>	A representation of changes to JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software that your organization receives on magnetic tapes or disks.
<b>project</b>	In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, a virtual container for objects being developed in Object Management Workbench.
<b>promotion path</b>	<p>The designated path for advancing objects or projects in a workflow. The following is the normal promotion cycle (path):</p> <p>11&gt;21&gt;26&gt;28&gt;38&gt;01</p> <p>In this path, <i>11</i> equals new project pending review, <i>21</i> equals programming, <i>26</i> equals QA test/review, <i>28</i> equals QA test/review complete, <i>38</i> equals in production, <i>01</i> equals complete. During the normal project promotion cycle, developers check objects out of and into the development path code and then promote them to the prototype path code. The objects are then moved to the productions path code before declaring them complete.</p>
<b>proxy server</b>	A server that acts as a barrier between a workstation and the internet so that the enterprise can ensure security, administrative control, and caching service.
<b>published business service</b>	EnterpriseOne service level logic and interface. A classification of a published business service indicating the intention to be exposed to external (non-EnterpriseOne) systems.
<b>published business service identification information</b>	Information about a published business service used to determine relevant authorization records. Published business services + method name, published business services, or *ALL.

<b>published business service web service</b>	Published business services components packaged as J2EE Web Service (namely, a J2EE EAR file that contains business service classes, business service foundation, configuration files, and web service artifacts).
<b>published table</b>	Also called a master table, this is the central copy to be replicated to other machines. Residing on the publisher machine, the F98DRPUB table identifies all of the published tables and their associated publishers in the enterprise.
<b>publisher</b>	The server that is responsible for the published table. The F98DRPUB table identifies all of the published tables and their associated publishers in the enterprise.
<b>pull replication</b>	One of the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne methods for replicating data to individual workstations. Such machines are set up as pull subscribers using JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data replication tools. The only time that pull subscribers are notified of changes, updates, and deletions is when they request such information. The request is in the form of a message that is sent, usually at startup, from the pull subscriber to the server machine that stores the F98DRPCN table.
<b>QBE</b>	An abbreviation for <i>query by example</i> . In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne, the QBE line is the top line on a detail area that is used for filtering data.
<b>real-time event</b>	A message triggered from EnterpriseOne application logic that is intended for external systems to consume.
<b>refresh</b>	A function used to modify JD Edwards EnterpriseOne software, or subset of it, such as a table or business data, so that it functions at a new release or cumulative update level, such as B73.2 or B73.2.1.
<b>replication server</b>	A server that is responsible for replicating central objects to client machines.
<b>Rt-Addressing</b>	Unique data identifying a browser session that initiates the business services call request host/port user session.
<b>rules</b>	Mandatory guidelines that are not enforced by tooling, but must be followed in order to accomplish the desired results and to meet specified standards.
<b>quote order</b>	In JD Edwards Procurement and Subcontract Management, a request from a supplier for item and price information from which you can create a purchase order.  In JD Edwards Sales Order Management, item and price information for a customer who has not yet committed to a sales order.
<b>secure by default</b>	A security model that assumes that a user does not have permission to execute an object unless there is a specific record indicating such permissions.
<b>Secure Socket Layer (SSL)</b>	A security protocol that provides communication privacy. SSL enables client and server applications to communicate in a way that is designed to prevent eavesdropping, tampering, and message forgery.
<b>SEI implementation</b>	A Java class that implements the methods that declare in a Service Endpoint Interface (SEI).
<b>selection</b>	Found on JD Edwards EnterpriseOne menus, a selection represents functions that you can access from a menu. To make a selection, type the associated number in the Selection field and press Enter.
<b>serialize</b>	The process of converting an object or data into a format for storage or transmission across a network connection link with the ability to reconstruct the original data or objects when needed.
<b>Server Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, copies the server configuration files from the Planner data source to the system-release number

	data source. The application also updates the Server Plan detail record to reflect completion.
<b>Service Endpoint Interface (SEI)</b>	A Java interface that declares the methods that a client can invoke on the service.
<b>SOA</b>	Abbreviation for <i>Service Oriented Architecture</i> .
<b>softcoding</b>	A coding technique that enables an administrator to manipulate site-specific variables that affect the execution of a given process.
<b>source repository</b>	A repository for HTTP adapter and listener service development environment artifacts.
<b>spot rate</b>	An exchange rate entered at the transaction level. This rate overrides the exchange rate that is set up between two currencies.
<b>Specification merge</b>	A merge that comprises three merges: Object Librarian merge, Versions List merge, and Central Objects merge. The merges blend customer modifications with data that accompanies a new release.
<b>specification</b>	A complete description of a JD Edwards EnterpriseOne object. Each object has its own specification, or name, which is used to build applications.
<b>Specification Table Merge Workbench</b>	An application that, during the Installation Workbench process, runs the batch applications that update the specification tables.
<b>SSL Certificate</b>	A special message signed by a certificate authority that contains the name of a user and that user's public key in such a way that anyone can "verify" that the message was signed by no one other than the certification authority and thereby develop trust in the user's public key.
<b>store-and-forward</b>	The mode of processing that enables users who are disconnected from a server to enter transactions and then later connect to the server to upload those transactions.
<b>subscriber table</b>	Table F98DRSUB, which is stored on the publisher server with the F98DRPUB table and identifies all of the subscriber machines for each published table.
<b>superclass</b>	An inheritance concept of the Java language where a class is an instance of something, but is also more specific. "Tree" might be the superclass of "Oak" and "Elm," for example.
<b>supplemental data</b>	<p>Any type of information that is not maintained in a master file. Supplemental data is usually additional information about employees, applicants, requisitions, and jobs (such as an employee's job skills, degrees, or foreign languages spoken). You can track virtually any type of information that your organization needs.</p> <p>For example, in addition to the data in the standard master tables (the Address Book Master, Customer Master, and Supplier Master tables), you can maintain other kinds of data in separate, generic databases. These generic databases enable a standard approach to entering and maintaining supplemental data across JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems.</p>
<b>table access management (TAM)</b>	The JD Edwards EnterpriseOne component that handles the storage and retrieval of use-defined data. TAM stores information, such as data dictionary definitions; application and report specifications; event rules; table definitions; business function input parameters and library information; and data structure definitions for running applications, reports, and business functions.
<b>Table Conversion Workbench</b>	An interoperability model that enables the exchange of information between JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and third-party systems using non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tables.



<b>table conversion</b>	An interoperability model that enables the exchange of information between JD Edwards EnterpriseOne and third-party systems using non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne tables.
<b>table event rules</b>	Logic that is attached to database triggers that runs whenever the action specified by the trigger occurs against the table. Although JD Edwards EnterpriseOne enables event rules to be attached to application events, this functionality is application specific. Table event rules provide embedded logic at the table level.
<b>terminal server</b>	A server that enables terminals, microcomputers, and other devices to connect to a network or host computer or to devices attached to that particular computer.
<b>three-tier processing</b>	The task of entering, reviewing and approving, and posting batches of transactions in JD Edwards EnterpriseOne.
<b>three-way voucher match</b>	In JD Edwards Procurement and Subcontract Management, the process of comparing receipt information to supplier's invoices to create vouchers. In a three-way match, you use the receipt records to create vouchers.
<b>transaction processing (TP) monitor</b>	A monitor that controls data transfer between local and remote terminals and the applications that originated them. TP monitors also protect data integrity in the distributed environment and may include programs that validate data and format terminal screens.
<b>transaction processing method</b>	A method related to the management of a manual commit transaction boundary (for example, start, commit, rollback, and cancel).
<b>transaction set</b>	An electronic business transaction (electronic data interchange standard document) made up of segments.
<b>trigger</b>	One of several events specific to data dictionary items. You can attach logic to a data dictionary item that the system processes automatically when the event occurs.
<b>triggering event</b>	A specific workflow event that requires special action or has defined consequences or resulting actions.
<b>two-way authentication</b>	An authentication mechanism in which both client and server authenticate themselves by providing the SSL certificates to each other.
<b>two-way voucher match</b>	In JD Edwards Procurement and Subcontract Management, the process of comparing purchase order detail lines to the suppliers' invoices to create vouchers. You do not record receipt information.
<b>user identification information</b>	User ID, role, or *public.
<b>User Overrides merge</b>	Adds new user override records into a customer's user override table.
<b>value object</b>	A specific type of source file that holds input or output data, much like a data structure passes data. Value objects can be exposed (used in a published business service) or internal, and input or output. They are comprised of simple and complex elements and accessories to those elements.
<b>variance</b>	<p>In JD Edwards Capital Asset Management, the difference between revenue generated by a piece of equipment and costs incurred by the equipment.</p> <p>In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Project Costing and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing, the difference between two methods of costing the same item (for example, the difference between the frozen standard cost and the current cost is an engineering variance). Frozen standard costs come from the Cost Components table, and the current costs are calculated using the current bill of material, routing, and overhead rates.</p>

<b>versioning a published business service</b>	Adding additional functionality/interfaces to the published business services without modifying the existing functionality/interfaces.
<b>Version List merge</b>	The Versions List merge preserves any non-XJDE and non-ZJDE version specifications for objects that are valid in the new release, as well as their processing options data.
<b>visual assist</b>	Forms that can be invoked from a control via a trigger to assist the user in determining what data belongs in the control.
<b>vocabulary override</b>	An alternate description for a data dictionary item that appears on a specific JD Edwards EnterpriseOne form or report.
<b>wchar_t</b>	An internal type of a wide character. It is used for writing portable programs for international markets.
<b>web application server</b>	A web server that enables web applications to exchange data with the back-end systems and databases used in eBusiness transactions.
<b>web server</b>	A server that sends information as requested by a browser, using the TCP/IP set of protocols. A web server can do more than just coordination of requests from browsers; it can do anything a normal server can do, such as house applications or data. Any computer can be turned into a web server by installing server software and connecting the machine to the internet.
<b>Web Service Description Language (WSDL)</b>	An XML format for describing network services.
<b>Web Service Inspection Language (WSIL)</b>	An XML format for assisting in the inspection of a site for available services and a set of rules for how inspection-related information should be made.
<b>web service proxy foundation</b>	Foundation classes for web service proxy that must be included in a business service server artifact for web service consumption on WAS.
<b>web service softcoding record</b>	An XML document that contains values that are used to configure a web service proxy. This document identifies the endpoint and conditionally includes security information.
<b>web service softcoding template</b>	An XML document that provides the structure for a soft coded record.
<b>Where clause</b>	The portion of a database operation that specifies which records the database operation will affect.
<b>Windows terminal server</b>	A multiuser server that enables terminals and minimally configured computers to display Windows applications even if they are not capable of running Windows software themselves. All client processing is performed centrally at the Windows terminal server and only display, keystroke, and mouse commands are transmitted over the network to the client terminal device.
<b>wizard</b>	A type of JDeveloper extension used to walk the user through a series of steps.
<b>workbench</b>	A program that enables users to access a group of related programs from a single entry point. Typically, the programs that you access from a workbench are used to complete a large business process. For example, you use the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Payroll Cycle Workbench (P07210) to access all of the programs that the system uses to process payroll, print payments, create payroll reports, create journal entries, and update payroll history. Examples of JD Edwards EnterpriseOne workbenches include Service Management Workbench (P90CD020), Line Scheduling Workbench (P3153), Planning Workbench (P13700), Auditor's Workbench (P09E115), and Payroll Cycle Workbench.
<b>work day calendar</b>	In JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Manufacturing, a calendar that is used in planning functions that consecutively lists only working days so that component and work order scheduling can be done based on the actual number of work days available. A work

	day calendar is sometimes referred to as planning calendar, manufacturing calendar, or shop floor calendar.
<b>workflow</b>	The automation of a business process, in whole or in part, during which documents, information, or tasks are passed from one participant to another for action, according to a set of procedural rules.
<b>workgroup server</b>	A server that usually contains subsets of data replicated from a master network server. A workgroup server does not perform application or batch processing.
<b>XAPI events</b>	A service that uses system calls to capture JD Edwards EnterpriseOne transactions as they occur and then calls third-party software, end users, and other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems that have requested notification when the specified transactions occur to return a response.
<b>XML CallObject</b>	An interoperability capability that enables you to call business functions.
<b>XML Dispatch</b>	An interoperability capability that provides a single point of entry for all XML documents coming into JD Edwards EnterpriseOne for responses.
<b>XML List</b>	An interoperability capability that enables you to request and receive JD Edwards EnterpriseOne database information in chunks.
<b>XML Service</b>	An interoperability capability that enables you to request events from one JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system and receive a response from another JD Edwards EnterpriseOne system.
<b>XML Transaction</b>	An interoperability capability that enables you to use a predefined transaction type to send information to or request information from JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. XML transaction uses interface table functionality.
<b>XML Transaction Service (XTS)</b>	Transforms an XML document that is not in the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne format into an XML document that can be processed by JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. XTS then transforms the response back to the request originator XML format.
<b>Z event</b>	A service that uses interface table functionality to capture JD Edwards EnterpriseOne transactions and provide notification to third-party software, end users, and other JD Edwards EnterpriseOne systems that have requested to be notified when certain transactions occur.
<b>Z table</b>	A working table where non-JD Edwards EnterpriseOne information can be stored and then processed into JD Edwards EnterpriseOne. Z tables also can be used to retrieve JD Edwards EnterpriseOne data. Z tables are also known as interface tables.
<b>Z transaction</b>	Third-party data that is properly formatted in interface tables for updating to the JD Edwards EnterpriseOne database.



# Index

## A

- Account Ledger table (F0911) 12
- Account Master table (F0901) 12
- accounting 10
- actual costing 39
- ad hoc items
  - completing 204, 209
  - completing for items not planned 202
- additional documentation xvi
- application fundamentals xv
- Assembly Inclusion Rules table (F3293) 14
- Assign Serial Numbers program (P3105) 100, 168
- audit trail 137
- availability
  - reviewing 113
  - reviewing summary 228
  - verifying 224

## B

- backflush
  - description of issue method 128
  - item completion transactions 202
- Backorder Release program (P42117)
  - usage 168
- backorders
  - releasing during completions 166
  - releasing sales 178, 186, 189
- backschedule
  - overview 48
  - work orders 48
- Batch Rate Close form 222
- Batch Rate Close program (R3191)
  - closing rate schedules 220
  - processing options 222
- Bill of Material Comparison program (P30204)
  - usage 247
  - work order and rate schedule information 217
- Bill of Material Master File table (F3002) 12
- bills of material
  - comparing to parts list 248

- overview 247
- BOM, *See* bills of material
- BOM and Routing Detail Generation - DFM Plan program (RF31013)
  - preparing for item completions 199, 200
  - processing options 200
- BOM and Routing Detail Generation - Item/Branch program (RF31012)
  - preparing for item completions 199, 201
  - processing options 200
- BOM and Routing Detail Generation program (RF31010A)
  - preparing for item completions 199, 200
  - processing options 200
- Branch/Plant Constants program (P41001) 114
- business processes 2
- Business Unit Master table (F0006) 12
- by-products 96

## C

- calendar, *See* shop floor calendar
- Capacity Requirements Planning 141
- Co/By Product Revision form 188
- co-products 96
- comments, submitting xx
- commitments
  - defining branch and parent item 106
  - defining control and type 103
  - defining item routing 106
  - defining method 103
  - defining rules 102
  - grade-controlled 110
  - hard 101
  - inventory interfaces 111
  - managing for grade and potency 108
  - overview 101
  - potency-controlled 110
  - reposting quantities 111
  - soft 101
- common elements xxiv
- common fields xx

- completions
  - Demand Flow® daily plan 203
  - discrete work order 166
  - integration 163, 164
  - managing transactions 210
  - overview 163
  - process orders 186
  - process work orders through
    - backflushing 188
  - process work orders without
    - backflushing 187
  - rate schedules 191
  - releasing backorders 166
  - releasing sales backorders 178
  - releasing work orders 189
  - Sales Order integration 165
  - shop floor daily plan 203
- Completions Workbench form 193
- Completions Workbench program (P3119)
  - processing options 191
  - usage 191
- component scrap 137
- Component Scrap program (P31116)
  - processing options 138
  - usage 137
- Component Scrap Revisions form 138
- Component Shortages program (R31418)
  - processing options 250
  - usage 250
- configured item integrations 66
- constants, *See* manufacturing constants
- contact information xx
- conversions for potent units 109
- Copy Screen form 88
- cost information 225
- cross-references xix
- Customer Connection website xvi

## D

- Daily Plan - Complete Item form 205, 209
- Daily Plan - Search for Plan form 197
- Daily Plan table (FF34S002) 199, 203
- Daily Planning program (PF31010B)
  - creating daily plans 197
  - processing options 197
- daily plans
  - creating shop floor 196
  - Demand Flow Manufacturing 196
  - preprocessing 199

- preprocessing overview 199
- understanding 196
- Demand Flow Plans program (PF31013)
  - completing items 201, 203
  - processing options 206, 208
- Demand Flow® daily plan
  - completing 203, 208
  - setting up 196
- Demand Flow® Management 4
- Detail Availability form 228
- DFM, *See* Demand Flow® Management
- discrete manufacturing 15
- discrete work orders 166
- dispatch list calculations 225
- Dispatch List program (P31220)
  - processing options 234
  - usage 225
- Display Comparisons form 247, 248
- Distribution Requirements Planning 3
- Distribution/Manufacturing - AAI Values table (F4095) 13
- Document Type - All Documents UDC (00/DT) 29
- documentation
  - downloading xvi
  - related xvi
  - updates xvi
- downloading documentation xvi
- DRP, *See* Distribution Requirements Planning

## E

- employee labor rates
  - actual costing 39
  - setting up 39
- Engineer to Order 4, 66
- Enter Bill of Material Information form 108
- Enter Generic Message/Rates form 39
- Enter Routing Information form 106
- Enter/Change Bill program (P3002) 108
- Enter/Change Order program (P48013)
  - processing options 51
  - usage 49
- Enter/Change Rate Schedule program (P3109)
  - processing options 59
  - usage 58
- Enter/Change Routing program (P3003) 106

Enter/Change Work Centers program  
(P3006) 107

## F

F0005 table 28  
 F0006 table 12  
 F00191 table 12  
 F0901 table 12  
 F0911 table 12  
 F30006 table 12, 202  
 F3002 table 12  
 F300210 table 12  
 F300211 table 12  
 F30026 table 12  
 F3003 table 12  
 F300311 table 12  
 F3007 table 12  
 F3009 table 12  
 F3016 table 13  
 F30161 table 13  
 F30L912 table 13  
 F3102 table 13  
 F3105 table 13  
 F3108 table 13  
 F3109 table 13, 40  
 F31091 table 13  
 F3111 table 13  
 F3112 table 13  
 F31122 table 13  
 F3118 table 13  
 F3293 table 14  
 F3411 table 14  
 F3460 table 14  
 F4095 table 13  
 F41001 table 14  
 F4101 table 14  
 F4102 table 14, 199  
 F41021 table 14, 22  
 F4104 table 14  
 F4108 table 14, 22  
 F4111 table 14, 211  
 F4115 table 14  
 F4600 table 14  
 F4602 table 14  
 F4611 table 14  
 F4801 table 14  
 F4802 table 14

### features

hours and quantities tracking 9  
 manufacturing accounting 10

material tracking 10  
 parts list 11  
 process instructions 11  
 production scheduling 10  
 production tracking 10  
 rate schedule creation 11  
 reporting 9  
 routing instructions 11  
 work order creation 11

FF31010 table 13, 199  
 FF31011 table 13, 202, 254  
 FF31011S table 254  
 FF31111 table 202, 254  
 FF31111S table 254  
 FF31112 table 202, 254  
 FF31112S table 254  
 FF31113 table 202, 254  
 FF31113S table 254  
 FF34S002 table 199, 203  
 field descriptions, *See* common elements  
 fixed lead time 47  
 Forecast File table (F3460) 14

## G

Generic Message/Rates table (F00191) 12  
 generic text 50  
 grade and potency  
   managing commitments 108  
   overview 22  
   setting up 23

## H

hard commitments 101  
 hours and quantities  
   entering 152  
   integration with Payroll 151  
   integration with Quality  
     Management 152  
   overview 151  
   reviewing transactions 159  
   tracking 9  
   updating 157  
 Hours and Quantities program (P311221)  
   processing options 153  
   usage 152  
 Hours and Quantities Update program  
 (R31422)  
   processing options 157  
   usage 157

Hours and Quantity Proof program  
(R31322)  
  report 160  
  usage 159

## I

implementation guides  
  ordering xvi  
implementation steps  
  global 5  
  overview 5  
  shop floor 6  
ingredients list consolidation 68  
integrations  
  Capacity Requirements Planning 141  
  configured items 66  
  Demand Flow® Management 4  
  Distribution Requirements Planning 3  
  Engineer to Order 4, 66  
  Inventory Management 4, 127, 163  
  Kanban Management 4  
  Master Production Scheduling 3  
  Material Requirements Planning 3  
  Payroll 4, 151  
  Procurement 3  
  Product Data Management 3, 47  
  Quality Management 4, 46, 66, 152, 191  
  Requirements Planning 50  
  Sales Order Management 4, 67, 165  
  Supply Chain Management 3  
  Warehouse Management 4, 67, 81, 96, 127, 129, 164  
intermediate items 98  
Intermediate Product Revisions form 98  
Intermediate Product Revisions program (P3111I) 98  
intermediates  
  attaching to work orders 98  
  quantity at operation 186  
inventory commitments, *See* commitments  
Inventory Constants table (F41001) 14  
Inventory Issue Revisions form 134  
inventory issues  
  assigning 130  
  associating components 136  
  automatic 68  
  backflushing 128  
  closing out materials 136  
  Inventory Management integration 127  
  location 129  
  manual 128, 130  
  overview 127  
  parent quantity 136  
  preflushing 128, 130  
  reversing a transaction 136  
  super backflushing 128  
  Warehouse Management  
    integration 127  
    without recording completion 129  
Inventory Issues program (P31113)  
  processing options 131  
  usage 130, 168  
Inventory Management 4, 163  
issues  
  materials automatically 68  
  transaction overview 127  
item availability  
  defining calculations 113  
  reviewing 113  
Item Availability Definition form 114  
Item Branch File table (F4102) 14, 199  
item completions  
  ad hoc items 202, 209  
  backflushing 202  
  overview 201  
  reversing 210, 212  
  understanding ad hoc items 204  
Item Completions - Complete Item form 205, 209  
Item Completions program (PF31011)  
  completing ad hoc items 204  
  completing items 203  
  completing items defined in daily plan 195  
  Demand Flow® daily plan items 203  
  processing options 205  
  usage 201  
Item Cost Component Add-Ons table (F30026) 12  
Item Cross Reference File table (F4104) 14  
Item History table (F4115) 14  
item ledger 225  
Item Ledger (The CARDEX) program (P4111) 225  
Item Ledger Detail form 232  
Item Ledger File table (F4111) 14, 211  
Item Location File table (F41021) 14, 22  
Item Master table (F4101) 14



item shortages 113  
 item transactions 224  
 Item/Branch Plant Info. form 103

## K

Kanban Card Detail table (F30161) 13  
 Kanban Management 4  
 Kanban Master table (F3016) 13  
 kanbans 127

## L

lead time  
     fixed 47  
     variable 47  
 lean completions 201  
 Lean Completions - Purge program  
   (RF31011P) 249  
 lean manufacturing  
     overview of transactions 195  
     processing transactions 195  
 Lean Multi Level Bill of Material Header  
   table (F300210) 12  
 Lean Multi Level Bill of Material table  
   (F300211) 12  
 Lean Multi Level Routing Detail File table  
   (F300311) 12  
 Lean Transaction Labor Detail table  
   (FF31113) 202, 254  
 Lean Transactions Parts List table  
   (FF31111) 202, 254  
 line and item relationships setup 40  
 Line Dispatch List program (P3159)  
     processing options 237  
     usage 226  
 Line Master program (PF30L912) 202  
 Line Master table (F30L912) 13  
 Line Schedule Review program (P3152)  
     processing options 237  
     usage 226  
 Line Scheduling Workbench program  
   (P3153)  
     processing options 147  
     usage 146  
 Line Sequencing Workbench program  
   (P3156)  
     processing options 150  
     usage 149  
 Line/Item Relationship Master table  
   (F3109) 13, 40

Line/Item Relationships Revisions  
   form 41  
 Location Detail Information table  
   (F4602) 14  
 locations, defining at work center 106  
 lot control, defining items 24  
 Lot Master table (F4108) 14, 22  
 lot processing  
     grade and potency 22  
     overview 19  
 lots  
     creating 21  
     status 21

## M

manual issues 128  
 manufacturing accounting 10  
 manufacturing constants 35  
 Manufacturing Constants program  
   (P3009) 105  
 Manufacturing Constants Revision  
   form 35, 105  
 Manufacturing Constants table  
   (F3009) 12  
 Master Production Scheduling 3  
 material issues, *See* inventory issues  
 material movements 127  
 Material Requirements Planning 3  
 material tracking 10  
 MPS, *See* Master Production Scheduling  
 MPS/MRP/DRP Message File table  
   (F3411) 14  
 MRP, *See* Material Requirements Planning  
 Multi-Level Item Completions program  
   (RF31011B)  
     processing options 206  
     usage 202

## N

notes xix

## O

Open Work Order report (R31400) 249  
 Operation Dispatch Detail Revisions  
   form 233  
 operation dispatch inquiry 225  
 operation numbers 182  
 Operation Quantity Inquiry program  
   (P31124)

- processing options 161
- usage 159
- Operation Status UDC (31/OS) 29
- Order Hours Status program (P31121) 159
- order processing 67
- Order Processing program (R31410)
  - processing options 68
  - usage 67
- Order Quantities Status program (P31122) 159
- Order Type UDC (48/OT) 30
- outside operations 90

## P

- P0004A program 28
- P00071 program
  - processing options 32
  - usage 32
- P3002 program 108
- P3003 program 106
- P3006 program 107
- P3009 program 105
- P30200 program
  - processing options 116
  - usage 115
- P30204 program
  - usage 247
  - work order and rate schedule information 217
- P30212 program
  - displaying parent items 224
  - processing options 228
- P3105 program 100, 168
- P3107 program 168, 184
- P3109 program
  - processing options 59
  - usage 58
- P3111 program
  - processing options 82
  - usage 80
- P31113 program
  - processing options 131
  - usage 130, 168
- P31114 program
  - daily plan demand 204
  - processing options 169
  - usage 166
- P31116 program
  - processing options 138
- usage 137
- P3111I program 98
- P3111S program 88
- P3112 program
  - processing options 92
  - system processes 48
- P31121 program 159
- P31122 program 159
- P311221 program
  - processing options 153
  - usage 152
- P31123 program
  - completing work orders 167
  - process work orders 190
  - processing options 179
- P31124 program
  - processing options 161
  - usage 159
- P3118 program
  - processing options 124
  - usage 123
- P3119 program
  - processing options 191
  - usage 191
- P3121 program
  - processing options 121
  - usage 122, 225
- P31220 program
  - processing options 234
  - usage 225
- P31224 program
  - processing options 238
  - usage 226
- P31225 program
  - processing options 142
  - usage 141
- P31226 program
  - processing options 221
  - reviewing rate schedule and work order statuses 219
- P31227 program
  - processing options 236
  - reviewing operation transactions 219
  - usage 225
- P31240 program 226
- P3124W program 148
- P3152 program
  - processing options 237
  - usage 226
- P3153 program

- processing options 147
- usage 146
- P3156 program
  - processing options 150
  - usage 149
- P3159 program
  - processing options 237
  - usage 226
- P4021 program
  - processing options 241
  - usage 240
- P41001 program 114
- P41003 program 110
- P4111 program 225
- P41202 program
  - processing options 230
  - verifying availability 224
- P42053 Program 131
- P42117 program 166
  - usage 168
- P43090 program 167
- P43091 program 167
- P4312 program 90
- P43250 program 167
- P48013 program
  - processing options 51
  - usage 49
- part availability 115
- Part Availability program (P30200)
  - processing options 116
  - usage 115
- Part Usability program (P30212)
  - displaying parent items 224
  - processing options 228
- Parts Availability - Multi Level Indented form 121
- parts list
  - attaching 76
  - attaching interactively 80
  - attaching manually 80
  - comparing 247
  - comparing to bill of material 248
  - overview 11
  - phantom items 78
  - regenerating 67
  - requirements 78
  - reviewing 224
- Parts List Detail Inquiry form 122
- Parts List Inquiry program (P3121)
  - processing options 121
  - usage 122, 225
- Payroll 4, 151
- PeopleCode, typographical conventions xviii
- PF30L912 program 202
- PF31010B program
  - creating daily plans 197
  - processing options 197
  - usage 201
- PF31011 program
  - completing ad hoc items 204
  - completing items 203
  - completing items defined in daily plan 195
  - Demand Flow® daily plan items 203
  - processing options 205
  - usage 201
- PF31012 program
  - completing items 201, 203
  - processing options 206, 208
- PF31013 program
  - completing items 201, 203
  - processing options 206, 208
- PF31014 program
  - processing options 212
  - reviewing and reversing transactions 211
- phantom items 78
- Phase and Matter Codes UDC (00/W1) 29
- potent units conversion 109
- preflush
  - description of issue method 128
  - issuing materials 130
- prerequisites xv
- process instructions 11
- process manufacturing 15
- Process Order Inquiry program (P31240) 226
- process work orders
  - completing 185, 186
  - completing through backflushing 188
  - completing without backflushing 187
  - reviewing 226
  - super backflush 186, 190
- Procurement 3
- Product Data Management 3
- product overview 1
- product summary 1
- production
  - scheduling 10

- tracking 10
- Production Cost table (F3102) 13
- Production History program (P31227)
  - processing options 236
  - reviewing operation transactions 219
  - usage 225
- production lines
  - reviewing multiple lines 226
  - reviewing quantities 226
  - scheduling item rates 146
- Production Master table (FF31010) 13, 199
- production status 219
- Production Status form 221
- Production Status program (P31226)
  - processing options 221
  - reviewing statuses 219
- Purchase Order Receipts program (P4312) 90
- purge
  - saving work order records 220
  - work orders 219, 220
- Purge - Lean Transaction Labor Detail table (FF31113S) 254
- Purge - Lean Transaction Parts List table (FF31111S) 254
- Purge - Routing Transaction table (FF31112S) 254
- Purge - Transaction ID Master table (FF31011S) 254

## Q

- Quality Management 4, 66, 152
- quantities
  - reviewing planned and remaining 226
  - tracking 9
- quantities and hours, *See* hours and quantities
- Quantities Update program (R31422) 159

## R

- R3118P report
  - description and navigation 249
  - processing options 250
- R31322 program
  - report 160
  - usage 159
- R31400 report 249
- R31410 program

- processing options 68
- usage 67
- R31418 program
  - description and navigation 249
  - processing options 250
  - usage 250
- R31422 program 159
  - processing options 157
  - usage 157
- R31435 report 249
- R3190 program
  - processing options 112
  - usage 111
- R3191 program
  - closing rate schedules 220
  - processing options 222
- R4051 report
  - description and navigation 249
  - processing options 251
  - usage 251
- R4801P program
  - processing options 223
  - usage 220
- Rate Schedule Revisions form 63
- rate schedules
  - classification scheme 149
  - closing 220
  - completing 191
  - creating 11, 45
  - deactivating 218
  - entering 58
  - overview 45
  - processing 65
  - production line items 146
- Quality Management integration 191
- reviewing production across lines 226
- reviewing production status 219
- scheduling 141
- sequencing 149
- Receipt Routing Definition program (P43091) 167
- receipts routing
  - completing 178
  - managing completions 167
- related documentation xvi
- Release Backorders - Online program (P42117) 166
- repetitive manufacturing 15, 16
- reporting 9
- Repost Open Work Orders program (R3190)

- processing options 112
- usage 111
- repost work order commitments 111
- resource percent 185
- resource units
  - generating 31
  - refreshing 31
  - setting up 31
- Review or Reverse Transaction form 211, 212
- RF31010A program
  - preparing for item completions 199, 200
  - processing options 200
- RF31011B program
  - processing options 206
  - usage 202
- RF31011P program 249
- RF31012 program
  - preparing for item completions 199, 201
  - processing options 200
- RF31013 program
  - preparing for item completions 199, 200
  - processing options 200
- routing instructions 11
  - attaching manually 91
  - attaching to work orders 90
  - changing status 91, 96
  - changing status of operation 96
  - creating purchase orders 95
  - deleting outside operations 96
  - locating 91
  - outside operations 90
  - regenerating 67
- Routing Master File table (F3003) 12
- Routing Transaction table (FF31112) 202, 254

## S

- sales backorders
  - releasing 186
  - releasing during completions 166, 189
- Sales Order Management 4, 67, 165
- schedule
  - rates 141
  - work orders 141
- Schedule Quantity Detail table (F31091) 13
- Scheduling Workbench by Work Center report (R31435) 249
- scrapped quantity 137
- Search for Demand Flow® Plan form 205
- Search for Shop Floor Plan form 205, 207
- Select Multiple Locations form 89, 136
- Select Multiple Locations program (P42053) 131
- serial control items 24
- serial numbers
  - assigning 99
  - completing work orders 168
  - deleting 99
- Serial Numbers Associations program (P3107) 168, 184
- serialized components 184
- shop floor calendar 32
- Shop Floor Calendar program (P00071)
  - processing options 32
  - usage 32
- Shop Floor Daily Planning program (PF31010B)
  - usage 201
- shop floor daily plans
  - completing 203
  - creating 196
- shop floor management
  - features 9
  - system setup 27
  - system tables 12
- Shop Floor Plans program (PF31012)
  - completing items 201, 203
  - processing options 206, 208
- Shop Floor Workbench program (P31225)
  - processing options 142
  - usage 141
- shop paperwork
  - generating 48
  - overview 48
- Shortage Maintenance Master File table (F3118) 13
- Shortage Revisions Print report (R3118P)
  - description and navigation 249
  - processing options 250
- Shortage Revisions program (P3118)
  - processing options 124
  - usage 123
- shortages
  - changing information 123
  - locating 123

- managing material 123
- soft commitments 101
- Split Lines Window program (P3124W) 148
- Standard Units of Measure (P41003) 110
- Standard Units of Measure Revisions form 110
- start date calculation 47
- Status Inquiry program (P43250) 167
- statuses and transactions 159
- substitute items
  - choosing 88
  - usage 81
- suggestions, submitting xx
- Summarized WO Cross-Reference table (F3108) 13
- Summary Availability program (P41202)
  - processing options 230
  - verifying availability 224
- super backflush
  - completing work orders 167
  - description of issue method 128
  - operation numbers 182
  - process orders 186
  - process work orders 190
- Super Backflush form 182
- Super Backflush program (P31123)
  - completing work orders 167
  - process work orders 190
  - processing options 179
- supplementary data 47
- Supplier/Item Relationships form 178
- Supplier/Item Relationships program (P43090) 167
- supply and demand
  - overview 240
  - quantities 240
- Supply and Demand report (R4051)
  - description and navigation 249
  - processing options 251
  - usage 251
- Supply Chain Management 3
- Supply/Demand Inquiry program (P4021)
  - processing options 241
  - usage 240
- system setup
  - employee labor rates 39
  - line and item relationships 40
  - manufacturing constants 35
  - resource units 31

- shop floor calendar 32
- work centers 30

## T

- Time Entry Revisions form 155
- Transaction Details form 211, 214
- transaction ID 211
- Transaction ID Master table (FF31011) 13, 202, 254
- Transaction Management program (PF31014)
  - processing options 212
  - reviewing and reversing transactions 211
- types of manufacturing 15
- typographical conventions xviii

## U

- UDC, *See* user-defined codes
- UM, *See* units of measure
- Unit of Measure UDC (00/UM) 30
- units of measure
  - potent units conversion 109
  - types of 15
- User Defined Codes program (P0004A) 28
- User Defined Codes table (F0005) 28
- user-defined codes
  - Document Type - All Documents (00/DT) 29
  - Operation Status (31/OS) 29
  - Order Type (48/OT) 30
  - Phase and Matter Codes (00/W1) 29
  - Unit of Measure (00/UM) 30
  - Work Order Category Codes (00/W2 and 00/W3) 29
  - Work Order Priority Code (00/PR) 28
  - Work Order Status Code (00/SS) 28
  - Work Order/ECO Type (00/TY) 28
- work orders 28

## V

- variable lead time 47
- visual cues xviii

## W

- W. O. Component Shortage List program (R31418)
  - description and navigation 249

- Warehouse Management 4, 67, 81, 96, 129, 164
- Warehouse Requests table (F4600) 14
- Warehouse Suggestions table (F4611) 14
- warnings xix
- Work Center Master File table (F30006) 12
- Work Center Master Revisions form 107
- Work Center Master table (F30006) 202
- Work Center Resource Units table (F3007) 12
- Work Center Schedule Review program (P31224)
  - processing options 238
  - usage 226
- work centers
  - defining item routing 106
  - reviewing loads 226
  - setting up 30
  - Warehouse Management integration 30
- Work Order Category Codes UDC (00/W2 and 00/W3) 29
- Work Order Completion Detail form 176
- Work Order Completions program (P31114)
  - daily plan demand 204
  - processing options 169
  - usage 166
- Work Order Details form 56, 222
- Work Order Instructions File table (F4802) 14
- Work Order LSN table (F3105) 13
- Work Order Master File table (F4801) 14
- Work Order Parts List form 85, 110
- Work Order Parts List program (P3111)
  - processing options 82
  - usage 80
- Work Order Parts List table (F3111) 13
- Work Order Priority Code UDC (00/PR) 28
- Work Order Process Resource Revisions form 97
- Work Order Purge program (R4801P)
  - processing options 223
  - usage 220
- work order resource percent 96
- Work Order Routing form 94
- Work Order Routing program (P3112)
  - processing options 92
  - system processes 48
- Work Order Routing table (F3112) 13
- Work Order Status Code UDC (00/SS) 28
- Work Order Status Update form 144
- Work Order Time Transactions table (F31122) 13
- Work Order/ECO Type UDC (00/TY) 28
- work orders
  - assigning 130
  - assigning serial numbers 99
  - associating components 136
  - attaching co-products and by-products 96
  - attaching intermediate items 98
  - attaching parts list 76
  - attaching parts list interactively 80
  - attaching parts list manually 80
  - attaching routing instructions 90
  - backscheduling 48
  - calculating start date 47
  - choosing substitute items 88
  - closing 218, 219
  - commitment method 103
  - committing 101
  - completing process 185
  - completing serialized components 184
  - completing with serialized components 168
  - completing with super backflush 167
  - consolidating ingredients list 68
  - creating 11, 45
  - deactivating 218
  - defining commitment control and type 103
  - deleting 219
  - discrete completions 166
  - entering headers 49
  - entering purchase orders for outside operations 95
  - expiration date method 103
  - generating parts list 102
  - generating routing instructions 102
  - issuing material automatically 68
  - locating routing instructions 91
  - overview 45
  - processing 65, 67
  - processing commitments 102
  - Product Data Management
    - integration 47
  - purging 219, 220, 223
  - Quality Management integration 46
  - quantities 240

- quantity at operation 186
- regenerating parts list 67
- regenerating routing instructions 67
- reporting quantities 219
- Requirements Planning integration 50
- reviewing status 219
- revising status 218
- saving purged records 220
- scheduling 141
- setting resource percent 96
- shop paperwork 48
- text files 50
- Work With Supply and Demand form 240
- Work With Workday Calendar form 32
- Workday Calendar Revisions form 34